

# **SOCIAL SCIENCE**



#### **Revised Enriched Edition 2020-21**

# FREE PRACTICE & MAP DRAWING BOOK



**SRI GANGA PUBLICATIONS**<sup>®</sup>

(A UNIT OF SHYAMALA GROUP)

#### Corporate Office : A Registered Office :

-	•
No. 1, Sugar Mill Colony,	New No. 59, 4th Avenue,
Salai Kumaran illam,	Opp. to Govt. Boys Hr. Sec. School,
Madurai Road,	Ashok Nagar,
Tirunelveli - 627001.	Chennai - 600 083.
Phone : 0462 - 233 8899 / 233 8484	Phone : 044 - 2474 4484
Mobile : 94431 58484 / 95978 39822	Mobile : 94421 58484 / 94425 58484
Email : suryaguides@yahoo.com	Email : srigangapublications5@gmail.com

Website : www.suryapublications.in

Price :

# History Outbreak Of World War I And Its Aftermath



1

Ν



Surya

#### I. Choose the Correct Answer:

#### 1. What were the three major empires shattered by the end of First World War?

- a) Germany, Austria Hungary, and the Ottomans
- b) Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Russia
- c) Spain, Portugal and Italy
- d) Germany, Austria-Hungary, Italy

#### Ans: a) Germany, Austria Hungary and the Ottomans

# 2. Which country emerged as the strongest in East Asia towards the close of nineteenth century?

		China	b)	Japan	
	c)	Korea	d)	Mongolia	Ans: b) Japan
I	Wh	o said "imperialism is the	higl	hest stage of cap	italism"?
	a)	Lenin	b)	Marx	
	c)	Sun Yat-sen	d)	Mao Tsetung	Ans: a) Lenin
I	Wh	at is the Battle of Marne r	eme	embered for?	
	a)	air warfare	b)	trench warfare	
	c)	submarine warfare	d)	ship warfare	Ans: b) Trench warfare
I.	То	which country did the first	Sec	cretary General o	f League of Nations belong?
	a)	Britain	b)	France	
	c)	Dutch	d)	USA	Ans: a) Britain
	14/1-			1	the second se

#### 6. Which country was expelled from the League of Nations for attacking Finland?

a) Germany

- b) Russia
- c) Italy d) France

#### II. Fill in the blanks:

- 1. Japan forced a war on China in the year \_\_\_\_\_
- Ans: 1894

Ans: b) Russia.



3.

4.

5.

	2	Surya	10 th Std
:	2.	The new state of Albania was created according to the Treaty of _	• ,
		1913.	Ans: London
	3.	Japan entered into an alliance with England in the year	Ans: 1902
:	4.	In the Balkans had mixed population.	Ans: Macidonia
:	5.	In the battle of Tannenberg suffered heavy losses.	Ans: Russia
	6.	as Prime Minister represented France in Paris Peace C	Conference. Ans: Clemenceau
	7.	Locarno Treaty was signed in the year	Ans: 1925
	III.	Choose the Correct Statement	
	1.	i) The Turkish Empire contained many non-Turkish people in t	he Balkans. (T)
		ii) Turkey fought on the side of the central powers. (T)	
		iii) Britain attacked Turkey and captured Constantinople. (F)	
		iv) Turkey's attempt to attack Suez Canal but were repulsed. (	Г)
		a) i) and ii) are correct b) i) and iii) are correct	
		c) iv) is correct d) i), ii) and iv) are correct	
		Ans: d) i), i	i) and iv) are correct
	2.	Assertion : Germany and the United States were producing goods and capturing England's markets.	cheaper manufactured
		Reason : Both the countries produced required raw material	for their industries.
		a) Both A and R are correct b) A is right but R is not the c	orrect reason
		c) Both A and R are wrong d) R is right but A is wrong.	
		Ans: a) Both	n A and R are correct
	3.	Assertion : The first European attempts to carve out colonie bloody battles.	es in Africa resulted in
		Reason : There was stiff resistance from the native population	on.
		a) Both A and R are correct b) A is right but R is not the c	orrect reason
		c) Both A and R are wrong d) R is right but A is wrong.	
			A and R are correct.
	IV.	Match the following:	
:	1.	Treaty of Brest- Litovsk – a) Versailles	
:	2.	Jingoism – b) Turkey	
•	3.	Kemal Pasha – c) Russia with Germany	
:	4.	Emden – d) England	
	5.	Hall of Mirrors – e) Madras Ans: 1. c, 2	.d, 3.b, 4.e, 5.a
)	► E •		
			202

#### V. Answer briefly:

#### 1. How do you assess the importance of Sino-Japanese War?

• During the period of Meiji Era (1867 to 1912), Japan became a great industrial nation as well as an imperialistic power.

Surya

- In 1894, Japan forced a war on China.
- The crushing defeat of China by Japan surprised the world.
- After the war, Japan annexed the Liaotung peninsula with Port Arthur.
- By this action, Japan had proved that it was the strongest nation of the East Asia.

#### 2. Name the countries in the Triple Entente.

The countries of the Triple Entente are -

- England,
- France and
- Russia.

#### 3. What were the three militant forms of nationalism in Europe?

The three militant forms of nationalism were-

- England's jingoism,
- France's chauvinism and
- Germany's Kultur

#### 4. What do you know of trench warfare?

- Trenches or ditches dug by troops and helped the soldiers to stand safely and protect themselves from enemy fire.
- The main lines of trenches were connected to each other and to the rear by series of linking trenches.
- Through the linking trenches, food, ammunition, fresh troops, mail and orders were delivered.

#### 5. What was the role of Mustafa Kemal Pasha?

- The British attacked Turkey in the First World War and tried to capture Constantinople.
- But the Turks put up a brave fight and Mustafa Kemal Pasha played a great role in resisting the British forces.
- After the war, he played a remarkable role to win freedom for the country.
- He put an end to the Sultanate and the Caliphate.
- He not only modernised the country but also changed it out of all recognition.



#### 6. List out any two causes for the failure of the League of Nations.

Surya

- The League appeared to be an organisation of those who were victorious in the First World War.
- Italy, Germany and Japan were headed by the dictators after the First World War. They refused to be bound by the orders of the League.
- It was the brainchild of Wilson American President who could not even convince his country to join the League.

#### VI. Answer the following in detail:

#### 1. Discuss the main causes of the First World War.

The First World War is a turning point in the world history. The war started in the year 1914 and ended in 1918 with the defeat of Central powers. The main causes of the war were-

#### **European Alliances:**

- Europe was divided into two armed camps such as Central powers and Allies.
- Central powers namely Austria-Hungary, Germany and Italy formed the Triple Alliance in 1882.
- So, Triple Entente was formed between England, France and Russia in 1907.
- The issues between the two groups led to the world war.

#### Violent forms of Nationalism:

- The attitude of 'my country right or wrong, I support it' developed with the growth of nationalism.
- The love for one country demanded hatred for another country.
- England's jingoism, France's chauvinism and Germany's kultur were the military forms of nationalism.
- This type of military nationalism led the countries to the war.

#### Aggressive attitude of Germany:

- The Emperor Kaiser Wilhelm II of Germany was ruthlessly assertive and aggressive.
- Germany's aggressive diplomacy made Britain to embark on a naval race.
- France and Germany were the old rivals. Bitter memories of the defeat in 1871 rankled in the minds of the French.
- German interference in the affairs of Morocco added to the bitterness.

#### The Balkan Issue:

• Balkans is a region in South-eastern Europe between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea.

# HISTORY

N

5

# 10 th Std

#### Surya

- The Balkan countries are Greece, Romania, Bulgaria, Serbia, Montenegro, Albania and Macedonia.
- The political and economic instability of the Turkish Empire in the second half of 18th century made the countries to secede from its control.
- There were rivalries among Balkan countries for the control of Macedonia.
- Regarding this issue, the First Balkan War was fought. It led to the Second Balkan War in 1913.
- This was one of the most important cause of the First World War.

#### Immediate cause:

- Franz Ferdinand, the Austrian crown prince/heir was assassinated on 28th June 1914 by Princip, a Bosnian serb at Sarajevo in Bosnia.
- Austria saw in this an opportunity to eliminate Serbia as an independent state.
- Based on a rumor that Russia was sending forces to support Serbia, Germany declared war on Russia on 1st August 1914.
- So, one after another, all the European countries entered the War.

#### 2. Highlight the provisions of the Treaty of Versailles relating to Germany.

After the war, peace conference was held at Paris in Jan. 1919. All the countries attended the conference and separate treaties were signed with the defeated countries. On 28th June 1919, the peace treaty – Treaty of Versailles was signed with Germany in the Hall of Mirrors at Versailles. The important provisions of the treaty were-

- Germany was found guilty of starting the war. Therefore, she was forced to pay the reparations for the losses suffered.
- The German army was to be limited to 100,000 men. A small navy was allowed.
- The union of Austria and Germany was forbidden.
- Germany was forced to give up all her rights over her overseas possession to the Allies. All German colonies became mandated territories under the League of Nations.
- Germany was forced to revoke the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk (with Russia) and Bucharest (with Bulgaria).
- The Coal mines in the Saar Valley and Alsace-Lorraine were given to France.
- The former Russian territories of Finland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were to be independent.
- Northern Schleswig was given to Denmark and the small districts to Belgium.
- Poland was recreated.
- The Rhineland was to be occupied by the Allies. The area on the East bank of the Rhine was to be demilitarized.



#### 3. Explain the course of the Russian Revolution under the leadership of Lenin.

The defeat of Russia in the First World War and economic crisis led the Russians to start a protest against the Tsar Nicholas II. The emperor was unable to solve the problems and control the people. So, he abdicated the throne on March 15, 1917.

10 th Std

#### **Provincial Government:**

- There were two parallel bodies to take on government functions.
- One was the politicians of old state Duma, comprising propertied classes.
- Another one was a group of workers' delegates drawn together in a workers' council or Soviet.
- Those in the Duma were able to form a provincial government with the consent of the Soviets.

#### Failure of provincial government:

- The provincial government it postponed a decision on the demand for the redistribution of land and it decided to continue the First World War.
- This intensified the rising Petrograd. The Bolsheviks led the protest.
- The government arrested all Bolsheviks except Lenin who was hiding in Finland.
- Trotsky who led the Mensheviks was arrested.
- Kerensky became the Prime Minister and attempted to crush the protest. He failed in that attempt.

#### Lenin's leadership:

- In Oct. 1917, Lenin persuaded the Bolshevik Central Committee to decide on immediate revolution.
- On Nov. 7, 1917, the key government buildings were seized by armed factory workers and revolutionary troops.
- On the next day, new Communist Government was in office in Russia under Lenin.
- The Bolshevik Party was renamed the Russian Communist Party.

#### 4. Estimate the work done by the League of Nations.

The League of Nations was formed to maintain peace in the world after the First World War. It was formed in the year 1920 and settled a number of disputes between 1920 and 1925. Unfortunately, the League of Nations finally dissolved in 1946.

#### Achievements of the League:

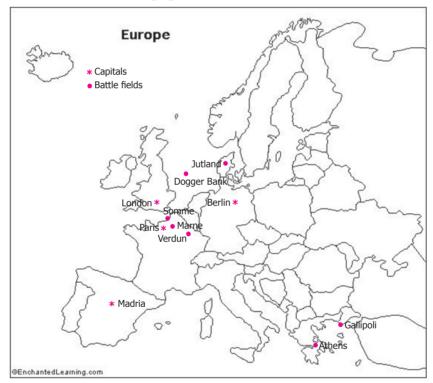
- In 1920, a dispute arose between Sweden and Finland over the sovereignty of the Aaland Islands. These islands are situated between Finland's west coast and Sweden's east coast. The League ruled that the islands should go to Finland.
- In the following year, the League was asked to settle the frontier between Poland and Germany in Upper Silesia. It was successfully resolved by the League.

#### Surya

- The third dispute was between Greece and Bulgaria in 1925. Greece invaded Bulgaria, and the League ordered a ceasefire. After investigation it blamed Greece and decided that Greece was to pay reparations.
- The League was successful in signing of the Locarno Treaty in 1925. By this treaty, Germany, France, Belgium, Great Britain, and Italy mutually guaranteed peace in Western Europe.
- Thereafter, Germany joined the League and was given a permanent seat on the Council.

#### **VII.** Activity

1. Students can be taught to mark the places of battles and the capital cities of the countries that were engaged in the War.



#### **NEED ANSWER**

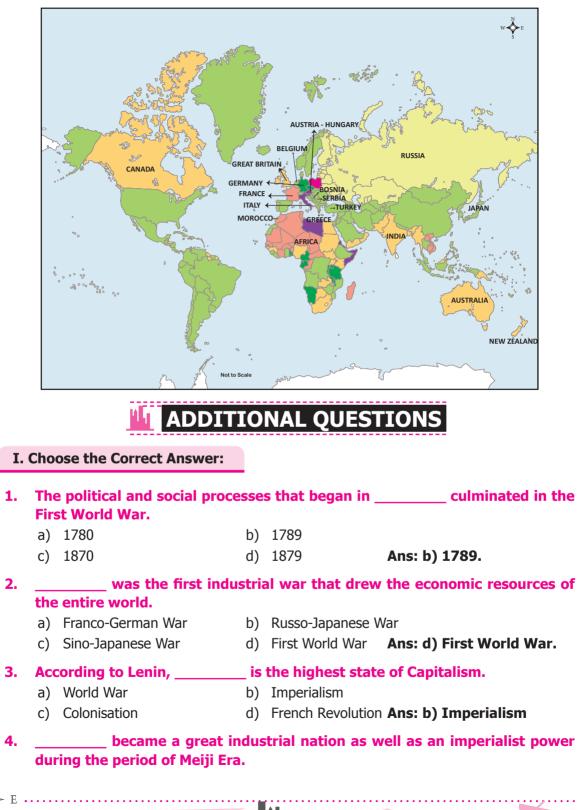
#### VIII. Map Work:

#### Mark the following countries on the world map. 2. Germany

- 1. Great Britain
- 7. Serbia 6. Turkey
- 10. Austria-Hungary 11. Bulgaria
- 3. France 4. Italy 8. Bosnia 9. Greece 12. Rumania
- 5. Morocco







Surya

N

8

10 th Std	Surya 9	
a) China c) Mongolia	b) Japan d) Vietnam <b>Ans: b) Japan</b>	
5. Under the guidance of Germany, Austria–Hun	of, Triple Alliance was formed between gary and Italy.	
a) Bismarck c) Hitler	b) Mussolini d) Lenin <b>Ans: a) Bismarck</b>	
a) Russia	ned between France and in 1904. b) Serbia	
	d) Italy Ans: c) Britain the attitude of `My country right or wrong, I	
<ul><li>support it' developed.</li><li>a) Colonialism</li><li>c) Nationalism</li></ul>	b) Capitalism d) Imperialism <b>Ans: c) Nationalism.</b>	
<ol> <li>In Franco-German war a) England</li> </ol>	of 1871, France lost Alsace and Lorraine to b) Russia	OR
<ul><li>c) Germany</li><li>9. The Balkan League was</li></ul>	d) Italy Ans: c) Germany formed in the year	HISTOR
a) 1911 c) 1913	<ul> <li>b) 1912</li> <li>d) 1914 Ans: b) 1912</li> </ul>	Ξ
and modern governme		
a) 1908 c) 1912	b) 1910 d) 1914 <b>Ans: a) 1908</b>	
<ul> <li>11. The enmity between</li> <li>War.</li> <li>a) Germany</li> </ul>	and Serbia paved the way for the First World b) Italy	
c) Austria	d) Russia Ans: c) Austria 9th century, was a powerful country in the	
a) Germany	b) Italy	
<ul><li>c) Austria</li><li>13. The Second Balkan Wa</li></ul>	d) Turkey Ans: d) Turkey ended with the signing of the Treaty of in	
Aug. 1913. a) London	b) Paris	N
c) Berlin	d) Bucharest Ans: d) Bucharest W	
		V S

	10		Surya	10 th Std
	14.		eutral country when the	e First World War broke out.
		a) Germany	b) Russia	
		c) England	d) Italy	Ans: d) Italy
	15.	In 1917, Tsarist regime	was overthrown in Rus	sia by
		a) Stalin	b) Hitler	
		c) Lenin	d) Mussolini	Ans: c) Lenin
	16.	The Archduke Franz Fe	rdinand was assassina	ted by, a Bosnian
		Serb		
		a) Princip	b) Philip	
		c) Isabella	d) Joseph	Ans: a) Princip
	17.	The famous German crui		Madras was
		a) Eagle	b) U boats	
		c) Panther	d) Emden	Ans: d) Emden
Ш	18.	Germany surrendered in		1918.
<b>B</b>		a) January	b) November	
Ζ		c) June	-	Ans: b) November
OCIAL SCIENCE	19.		e Emperor abolished s	erfdom and emancipated the
6		serfs. a) Nicholas II	b) Alexander II	
<b>V</b>		c) Peter, the Great	-	Ans: b) Alexander II
	20		-	e Russian Party.
$\mathbf{A}$	20.	a) Socialist	b) Capitalist	
8		c) Communist		Ans: c) Communist.
	21	The secretariat of the Le		-
5	21.	a) Geneva	b) Rome	cated at
		c) New York	d) Paris	Ans: a) Geneva
	23	The League of Nations w	vas finally dissolved in	-
	23.	a) 1919	b) 1939	
		c) 1945	d) 1946	Ans: d) 1946
	24.	The biggest outcome of	the First World War wa	s the Revolution.
		a) French	b) American	
		c) Africa	d) Russian	Ans: d) Russian
	25.	, the Emperor	of Russia abdicated the	e throne on 15th March 1917.
N		a) Alexander II	b) Lenin	
Å		,		
w	)⇒ E •			
S	Ъ М			

10	th Std	Surya	11	
	c) Stalin	d) Nicholas II	Ans: d) Nicholas II	
II.	Fill in the blanks:			
1.	The occupation, divisio	n and colonisation of Africa to	ook place from	
			Ans: 1881 to 1914	
2.	Over Manchuria, Russia	a and Japan fought with one a	another in the year	
2	After the Russelanan	occo war optorod	Ans: 1904.	F .
3.	powers'.		the 'Charmed circle of the great Ans: Japan.	L
4.	By 1900, the whole	was colonised by the	European powers.	
			Ans: Africa	
5.	Triple Alliance between	n Germany, Austria-Hungary	and Italy was formed in the year <b>Ans: 1882.</b>	
6.	As per Entente Cordiale	e, France agreed to recognize	the British occupation of	
_			Ans: Egypt.	HISTOR
7.	The Balkan League was		Ans: March 1912.	
8.		-	Ans: Bucharest.	
9.	Britain, France and Ital	ly signed a secret treaty know		•
			Ans: Treaty of London	
		a memorable one for		
11.	The battle of Verdun de	ecided the fortunes of the wa		
			Ans: Allies	
12.	Lenin wanted peace in	Russia and signed the Treaty	-	
			Ans: Brest-Litovsk	
13.	In the First World War, Turkey.	, played a major ro	ble in resisting the British attack or Ans: Mustafa Kamal Pasha	
14.	Italy formally joined the	e Allies in the First World War		
			Ans: May 1916	
15.	The American Presiden	t declared war on (	, ,	
			Ans: Woodrow Wilsor	•
16.	After the First World Versailles.	War, Peace Treaty with Germ	hany was signed in at Ans: Hall of Mirrors	
17.	After the War, the Emp	eror of Germany fle	-	
			Ans: Wilhelm II	N
			W	
				Y
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	5



	12	Surya 10 th Std					
	18.	put an end to the Sultanate and the Caliphate in Turkey.					
		Ans: Mustfa Kemal Pasha					
	19.	of Romanov dynasty had a little experience of government.					
		Ans: Nicholas II					
	20.	Nicholas II, Tsar of Russia was under the strong influence of his wife					
		Ans: Tsarina Alexandra.					
	21.	The League of Nations settled the dispute over the sovereignty of the					
	22.	Japan attacked Manchuria in September Ans: 1931.					
	23.	The first Secretary General of League of Nations was of Britian.					
		Ans: Sir Eric Drummond					
	III.	Choose the Correct Statement					
	1.	i) Lenin was in Switzerland when the Russian revolution broke out. (T)					
Щ		ii) Lenin wanted to end the revolution. (F)					
SOCIAL SCIENCE		iii) His slogan of 'All power to the Soviets' soon won over the workers' leaders. (T)					
		iv) The people were attracted by the slogan of 'Bread, Peace and Land'. (T)					
		a) i) and ii) are correct b) iii) is correct					
		c) iv) is correct d) i), iii) and iv) are correct					
		Ans: d) i), iii) and iv) are correct					
	2.	i) Tsar Nicholas II encouraged Russian expansion in Manchuria. (T)					
		ii) This provoked Russo-Japanese War with Japan in 1910. (F)					
		iii) In this war, Japan was defeated and it led to strikes and riots in Japan. (F)					
		iv) The failure of Russia led to strikes and riots against Tsar Nicholas II (T)					
		<ul> <li>a) i) and ii) are correct</li> <li>b) iii) is correct</li> <li>c) i) and iv) are correct</li> <li>d) i), iii) and iv) are correct</li> </ul>					
		Ans: c) i) and iv) are correct.					
	3.	i) During the First World War, nearly 8 million people died in Europe. (T)					
		ii) The outcome was imbalance between sexes – a shortage of men. (T)					
		iii) Caliphs were made the rulers of Turkey after the war. (F)					
		iv) The biggest outcome of the war was the Russian Revolution. (T)					
		a) i) and ii) are correct b) iii) is correct					
		c) i) and iv) are correct d) i), iii) and iv) are correct					
N		Ans: d) i), iii) and iv) are correct.					
w -	► E .						
$\sim$							
S	11						

10	th	Std Surya 13	
4.	 i)	The Peace Conference was opened in Paris in 1920 (F)	• • • • • • •
	ii)	The Peace Conference took a month to reach a settlement with Germany. (F)	
	iii)	Treaty of Versailles was signed with defeated Germany. (T)	
	iv)		
	a)		
	c)	i) and iv) are correct d) i), iii) and iv) are correct	
		Ans: b) iii) and iv) are correct.	
5.	i)	In the First World War, Turkey fought on the side of the Allies. (F)	
	ii)	First time in the war, the Germans used poison gas. (T)	
	iii)	In the Battle of Jutland (1916), the British won the battle. (T)	
	iv)	Lusitania, a British ship was torpedoed by the Germans in April 1917. (F)	
	a)		
	c)	i) and iii) are correct d) ii) and iv) are correct	
		Ans: a) ii) and iii) are correct.	
6.	i)	The Turkish Empire contained many non-Turkish people in the Balkans. (T)	$\bigcirc$
	ii)	The Young Turk Revolution of 1908 tried to create a strong and modern government in Turkey. (T)	IISTOR
	iii)	In the First World War, Turkey fought on the side of the Allies. (F)	
	iv)	Mustafa Kamal Pasha played a great role in resisting the British forces. (T)	
	a)	ii) and iii) are correct b) iii) and iv) are correct	
	c)	i) and iii) are correct d) i), ii) and iv) are correct	
		Ans: d) i), ii) and iv) are correct.	
7.		sertion (A) : Little men were driven out of business by big men.	
		ason (R) : The battle of competition is fought by cheapening of commodities.	
	-	Both A and R are correct b) A is right but R is not the correct reason	
	C)	Both A and R are wrong d) R is right but it has no relevance to A. Ans: a) Both A and R are correct	
8.	٨٥٥	sertion (A) : By 1900, the whole Africa was colonised by the European countries.	
0.		ason (R) : The superior weapons gave them a decisive edge.	
	,	Ans: a) Both A and R are correct.	
9.	Ass	sertion (A) : The latter half of the 19th century facilitated the process of European expansion in Africa and other places.	
	Rea	ason (R) : The revolution in the means of communication and transport made this easier.	



v S

n,

b) A is right but R is not the correct reason c) Both A and R are wrong d) R is right but it has no relevance to A. 10. Assertion (A) : The International Court of Justice was set up in the Hague. **Reason (R)** : The court was made of fifteen judges. a) Both A and R are correct b) A is right but R is not the correct reason d) R is right but it has no relevance to A. c) Both A and R are wrong **IV. Match the following:** 1. Woodrow Wilson a) England 2. I enin b) France 3. Wilhelm c) America 4. Lloyd George d) Germany 5. Clemenceau e) Russia Ans: 1.c, 2.e, 3.d, 4.a, 5.b 6. Treaty of London a) Second Balkan War 7. Treaty of Brest-Litovsk b) England and France \_ 8. Treaty of Versailles c) First Balkan War 9. Treaty of Bucharest d) Germany 10. Entente cordiale e) Russia Ans: 6.c, 7.e, 8.d, 9.a, 10.b 11. Emden a) Russia 12. Franz Ferdinand b) League of Nations 13. Mustafa Kamal Pasha c) Turkey 14. Trotsky d) Austria-Hungary 15. Sir Eric Drummond e) German ship

Surya

Ans: 11.e, 12.d, 13.c, 14.a, 15.b

#### V. Answer briefly:

- 1. Highlight the global influence of Russian Revolution?
  - The revolution fired people's imagination across the world. •
  - In many countries, Communist party was started.
  - The Russian Communist Government encouraged the colonies to fight for their freedom.

#### Ans: a) A is right and R is the correct reason.

#### Ans: a) Both A and R are correct

10 th Std

# SOCIAL SCIENCE

# HISTOR

N

## 10 th Std

#### Surya

• Debates over land reforms, social welfare, workers' rights and gender equality started taking place in a global context.

#### 2. Write a note on the formation of Triple Entente.

- France and Russia formed an alliance in 1894 with the promise of mutual help if Germany attacked either of them. It is known as Dual Alliance.
- In 1904, the British and the French came to an agreement and signed the Entente Cordiale.
- As per the Entente Cordiale, France agreed to recognize the British occupation of Egypt and France was permitted free hand Morocco.
- Subsequently, France, England and Russia formed the Triple Entente in 1907.

#### 3. Write about Second Balkan War.

- The division of Macedonia among the Balkan countries after the First Balkan War was the main cause for the second war.
- Bulgaria attacked Serbia and Greece. In this war, Bulgaria was easily defeated.
- The war came to an end with the signing of the Treaty of Bucharest in Aug. 1913.

#### 4. Write about Battle in the North Sea/ Battle of Jutland.

- In 1916, a naval battle (Battle of Jutland) had taken place in the North Sea.
- The British won the battle and destroyed the navy of Germany.
- Thereafter, Germany stated their submarine warfare and their cruiser went roaming in the North Sea.
- In Jan. 1917, Germany announced that they would sink even neutral ships in the British waters.
- This was the main cause for the entry of America in the First World War

#### 5. Name the Allies who opposed the Central powers.

Nine states that opposed the Central powers were -

Italy

- England
- United States
- SerbiaRumania

- France
- Onited
- Greece

Russia

Belgium

#### 6. Why did America enter into the First World War?

- In Jan. 1917, Germany announced that they would sink all the ships including ships of neutral countries in the British waters.
- Lusitania, an American ship was torpedoed by a German submarine in April 1917.
- In that, many Americans lost their lives.
- There was a lot of resentment in the USA.
- Immediately, President Wilson declared war against Germany in April 1917.



#### 7. What were the results of the Russian Revolution?

• The Russian Communist party eliminated illiteracy and poverty in Russia within a record time.

10 th Std

- Russian industry and agriculture had developed remarkably.
- Women were given equal rights including right to vote.
- Industries and banks were nationalised.
- Land was announced as social property and its was distributed to poor peasants.

#### 8. What is Pravda?

- Pravda is a Russian word meaning 'Truth'.
- It was the official newspaper of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union from 1918 to 1991.
- After the collapse of the Soviet Union, numerous publications and Web sites continued under the Pravda name.

#### 9. Name the leaders who played a major role in the Paris Peace Conference.

The leaders who played an important role in the conference were-

- Woodrow Wilson, President of USA
- Lloyd George, Prime Minister of England and
- Clemenceau, Prime Minister of France

#### **10.** Write a few lines about Lenin.

- Lenin was born in 1870 near the Middle Volga to educated parents. He was influenced by the ideas of Karl Marx.
- He believed that the way for freedom was through mass action.
- After October Revolution in 1917, the Bolsheviks formed the government under Lenin in Russia.
- After that, the Bolshevik Party was renamed as the Russian Communist Party

#### 11. What is League of Nations? What were its objectives?

- After the World War, the all the countries wanted to put an end to war and maintain peace in the world.
- So, they started a peace organisation called 'League of Nations' in 1920.
- The two fold objectives of the League of Nations were
  - i) to avoid war and maintain peace in the world.
  - ii) to promote international cooperation in economic and social affairs.

#### 12. Name the five organs of the League of Nations.

The League which was formed in 1920 consisted of five bodies. They were -

• The Assembly,

- The Council,
- The Secretariat,
- The Permanent Court of Justice and
- The International Labour Organisation.

#### 13. Write any two reasons for the failure of the League of Nations.

The important causes for the failure are-

• The League appeared to be an organisation of those who were victorious in the First World War.

Surya

- The unanimity of members was required for all its decisions on political issues.
- It could not enforce its decisions due to lacking of military power of its own.
- The founder of this organisation underestimated the potential of nationalism.
- The dictators of Italy and Germany refused to be bound by the orders of the League.

#### 14. What was the impact of First World War on India?

- India contributed  $\pounds$  230 million in cash and over  $\pounds$  125 million in loans towards war expenses. India also sent war materials to the value  $\pounds$  250 million. This caused enormous economic distress. There were grain riots as poor people looted shops.
- Towards the end of the War India too suffered under the world-wide epidemic of influenza. (£ symbol of Pound sterling)
- The War conditions led to the rise of Home Rule Movement in India. The Congress was reunited during the war.

#### VI. Answer the following in detail:

#### 1. Write about the fallout of the First World War.

- The First World War left a deep impact on European society and polity.
- At least 8 million people had died in four years while more than twice as many were wounded and many crippled for life.
- Millions more had succumbed to the worldwide influenza of 1918. The outcome, in all countries was imbalance between the sexes—a shortage of men. Soldiers came to be placed above civilians.
- The War and its aftermath turned out to be a stirring period of history. The most striking of all was the rise and consolidation of the Soviet Union or the U.S.S.R
- America entered the War as a debtor country but it emerged as the money-lender to the world in the aftermath of the War.
- Another outstanding event of this period was the awakening of the colonies and their inspired attempts to gain freedom.



17

#### Surya

- 10 th Std
- Mustafa Kemal Pasha played a remarkable role for Turkey's rebirth as a nation. He modernised Turkey and changed it out of all recognition.

CS###80



N

S

, h

10 th Std

**UNIT TEST – 1** 

Surya

19

#### THE OUTBREAK OF THE WORLD WAR I AND ITS AFTERMATH Time: 45 mts. **Marks:** 40 Choose the correct answer: $5 \times 1 = 5$ Ι. 1. Who said "imperialism is the highest stage of capitalism"? a) Lenin b) Marx c) Sun Yat-sen d) Mao Tsetung 2. What is the battle of Marne is remembered for? a) Air warfare b) Trench warfare c) Submarine warfare d) Ship warfare 3. Which country was expelled from the League of Nations for attacking Finland? b) Russia c) Italv d) France a) Germany 4. In the Franco-German War of 1871, France lost Alsace and Lorraine to a) England b) Russia c) Germany d) Italy The famous German cruiser which bombarded Madras was 5. a) Eagle b) U boats c) Panther d) Emden II. Fill in the blanks: 5×1=5 6. Japan forced a war on China in the year \_\_\_\_\_. 7. Japan entered into an alliance with England in the year In the Balkans, had mixed population. 8. 9. The new State of Albania was created according to the Treaty of signed in 1913. 10. ,the American President declared war on Germany in April 1917. **III. Match the following:** 5×1=5 11. Treaty of London a) Second Balkan War 12. Treaty of Brest-Litovsk b) England and France \_ 13. Treaty of Versailles c) First Balkan War 14. Treaty of Bucharest d) Germany 15. Entente cordiale e) Russia **IV.** Answer in brief: 4×2=8 16. What were the three militant forms of nationalism in Europe? 17. What do you know of trench warfare? 18. List out any two causes for the failure of the League of Nations? N



20		Surya		10	th Std		
19.	9. Name the Allies who opposed the Central Powers.						
<b>v</b> .	Answer any one a para		1×7=7				
20.	Discuss the main causes of	of the First World W	/ar.				
		(OR)					
21.	Explain the course of the	Russian Revolution	under the leader	ship of Lenin.			
VI.	Map work:				1×5=5		
22.	On the outline map of the	world, mark					
	i) England ii) France	iii) Italy	iv) Greece	v) Spain			
VII	. Time line chart:				1×5=5		
23.	Draw the time line chart for to First World War	or the period of 190	0 to 1920 and ma	irk any five ever	nts related		

CS HHHE

Ν

Ś

W

=0=

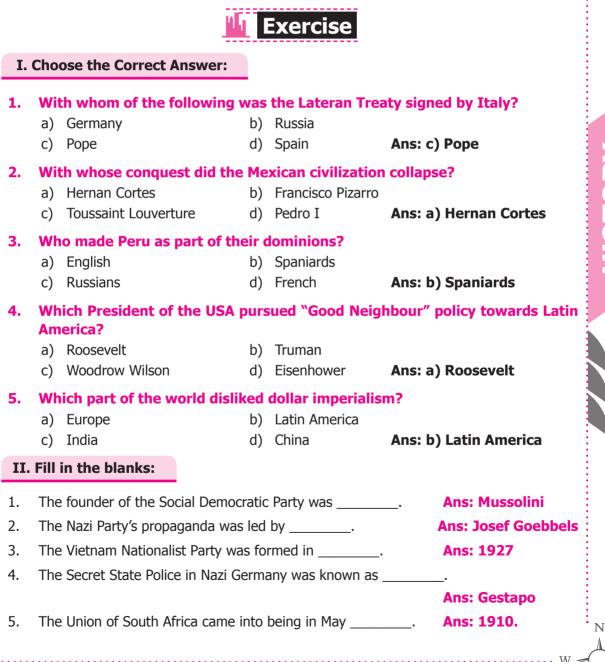
#### Surya

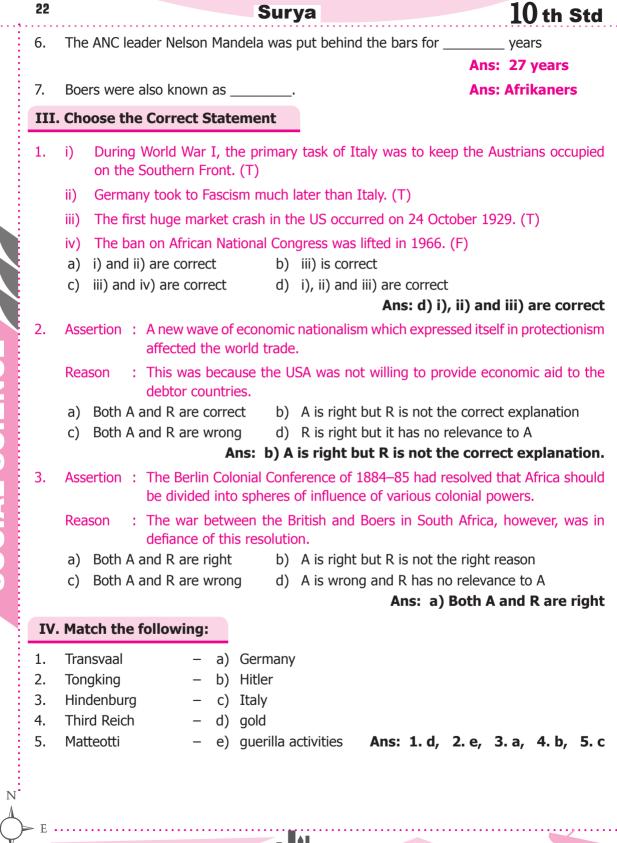
#### 21

History

# **The World Between Two World Wars**







SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### V. Answer briefly:

#### 1. What do you know of the White Terror in Indo-China?

- In 1929, the Vietnamese soldiers started a mutiny against the French.
- There was a failed attempt to assassinate the French Governor General.
- This was followed by a large scale peasant revolt led by the Communists.
- The revolt was crushed and thousands of rebels were killed.
- This is known as 'White Terror in Indo-china.

#### 2. Discuss the importance of Ottawa Economic Summit.

• The Great Depression of 1929 had a disastrous impact on British trade and business.

Surya

- Britain transmitted the effects of Depression to its colonies.
- Bilateral trade treaties between Britain and the member states of the British Empire were signed at an economic summit in Ottawa in 1932.
- By that, the participants (including India) agreed to give preference to imperial over non imperial (British) goods.

#### 3. What was the result of Mussolini's march on Rome?

- In October 1922, Mussolini organised Fascist March on Rome.
- Inspired by the show of force, the King invited Mussolini to form a government.
- Without any hardship, Mussolini formed the government

#### 4. Point out the essence of the Berlin Colonial Conference, 1884-85.

- The interior of Africa was unknown to the outside world until the last quarter of 19th century.
- European colonization began after 1875.
- The Berlin Colonial Conference of 1884-85 had resolved that Africa should be divided into spheres of influence of various colonial powers.

#### 5. How did Great Depression impact on the Indian agriculture?

- Due to Economic Depression, the value of farm products was declined by half.
- At same time, the land rent to be paid by the peasants remained unchanged.
- The great fall in prices prompted Indian nationalists to demand protection for the internal economy.
- In 1930s saw the emergence of the Indian National Congress as a militant mass movement.

#### 6. Define "Dollar Imperialism."

• Dollar Imperialism is the term used to describe the policy of the USA in maintaining and dominating over distant lands through economic aid.



• It was coined by the Soviet Union when the USA as a part of its plan to contain communism pumped in 13 million dollars into the European economy.

#### VI. Answer the following in detail:

**1.** Trace the circumstances that led to the rise of Hitler in Germany.

The factors which led to the rise of Hitler in Germany were-

- Before the First World War, Germany reached the peak of economic, political and cultural accomplishments.
- Germany had surpassed even Britain and the US in several fields of industrial production.
- But, Germany was defeated and humiliated at the end of World War I. The German people were demoralized.
- The reparations and other clauses in the Treaty of Versailles caused acute discontent and hardship.
- Germany's defeat and humiliation at the end of World War I caused a deep shock to the patriotic citizens of Germany.
- The Great Depression further deepened their frustration and prompted them to turn against the Republican Government.
- Hitler who emerged at that time was gifted speaker. He could whip up the passion of the audience.
- In 1923, he made an attempt to capture the power in Bavaria which landed him in prison.
- In 1933 election, Nazi party got the majority and Hitler became the Chancellor of Germany.

# 2. Attempt a narrative account of how the process of decolonization happened in India during the inter-war period (1919-39).

The decolonization process started in India with the launch of the Swadeshi Movement in 1905. The outbreak of the First World War in 1914 brought about rapid political as well as economic changes.

#### Government India Act of 1919:

- The Government India Act of 1919 introduced Dyarchy in India.
- It provided for elected provincial assemblies as well as for Indian ministers to hold certain portfolios under Transferred subjects.
- The Congress rejected Dyarchy and decided to boycott the legislature.

#### Lack of measures to industrialise India:

• The Government of British India provided incentives for the British iron and steel industry by purchasing contracts.

Ν

# HISTORY

# 10 th Std

• But in the case of indigenous industries, support was only in the form of providing technical advice and education.

Surya

• However, this policy was soon abandoned because many British enterprises were hostile to state intervention.

#### India and the Great Depression:

- Bilateral trade treaties between the British and the member states of the British Empire were signed.
- By the treaties, the participants (including India) agreed to give preference to imperial goods (British) over non-imperial goods.
- The government of British India raised revenue tariffs in the Depression years.
- The currency exchange policy pursued by the British government fuelled tensions between the colonial government and its subjects.
- It intensified the political agitation against British rule.

#### Impact of Depression on Indian Agriculture:

- The value of farm products was declined by half.
- At same time, the land rent to be paid by the peasants remained unchanged.
- The great fall in prices prompted Indian nationalists to demand protection for the internal economy.

#### **Government India Act of 1935:**

- This Act provide for greater power of the local governments and the introduction of direction elections.
- In the elections held under this Act, the Indian National Congress won a resounding victory in most of the provinces.
- The decision of Britain to involve India in the Second world War, without consulting the Congress ministries in provinces, forced the latter to resign from office.

#### 3. Describe the rise and growth of nationalist politics in South Africa.

- In 1909, the British Parliament passed the South Africa Act and provided for a Union Parliament at Cape Town.
- The Four states Natal, Cape Colony, Orange Free State and Transvaal formed into Union of South Africa in May 1910.
- There were two main political parties such as The Unionist Party which was dominated by the British and the South Africa Party which had largely Afrikaners (Boers).
- The first Prime Minister, Botha belonged to the South African Party ruled in cooperation with the British.
- But, a military section of the South Africa Party formed the National Party under Herzog.



Surya

- At this juncture the British dominated Unionist Party merged with the South Africa Party.
- In 1924 election, the National Party with the support of the Labour movement composed mainly of white miners won the election.
- By the Act of 1924, blacks were not permitted to join trade unions, voting right was abolished and denied all rights.

#### VII. Activity

1. Each student may be asked to write an assignment on how each sector and each section of population in the USA came to be affected by the Stock Market Crash in 1929.

#### STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

2. A group project work on Vietnam War is desirable. An album or pictures, portraying the air attacks of the US on Vietnam and the brave resistance put up by the Vietnamese may be prepared.

STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

# **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

#### I. Choose the Correct Answer:

1.	1. The Gestapa or secrect police was formed and run by			
	a) Himmler	b)	Goebbels	
	c) Heydrich	d)	D'Annunzio	Ans: b) Goebbels
2.	At the end of the First W position.	/orld	War,	_ was financially in a sound
	a) Soviet Union	b)	America	
	c) England	d)	France	Ans: b) America
3.	The first huge Stock Marke	t cras	h occurred in A	Merica on 1929.
	a) October 2	b)	October 24	
	c) November 18	d)	July 14	Ans: b) October 24
4.	In 1931 general election, _		Party was	defeated in England.
	a) Communist	b)	Conservative	
	c) Labour	d)	Democratic	Ans: c) Labour
⊳ E .				
- L				

10	th Std	Surya	27
5.		estern Europe to turn against the old	ruling regime was
	a) Germany	b) Greece	
	c) Turkey	d) Italy Ans: d)	Italy
6.	In, the Fase	ist Party was formed.	
	a) 1917	b) 1918	
	c) 1919	d) 1920 Ans: c) 3	1919
7.	On Oct. 1922,	organised the Fascist March to R	ome.
	a) Stalin	b) Lenin	
	c) Hitler	d) Mussolini Ans: d)	Mussolini
8.	Assuming the title of I	l Duce (the Leader), Mussolini becan	ne the of
	Italy.		
	a) Prime Minister	b) President	
	c) Dictator	d) Emperor Ans: c) I	Dictator
9.	The Lateran Treaty b	etween Mussolini and Catholic Po	ppe was signed in 1929
			F
	a) 1929	b) 1928	S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S
	c) 1927	d) 1926 <b>Ans: a)</b>	1929
10.		s caused acute discontent and hard	
	a) Italy	b) Germany	
	c) Austria	d) Bulgaria Ans: b)	Germany
11.		and founded the National	l Socialist German
	Workers' Party.	b) Verezilles	
	a) Munich c) Rome	b) Versailles d) Berlin <b>Ans: a)</b>	Munich
	,		
12.	-	itler served in the army.	
	a) Munich c) Bavarian	b) Berlin	Povorion
	,		Bavarian
13.		dent of Germany died in August	·
	a) 1931	b) 1932	1024
	c) 1933	d) 1934 <b>Ans: d)</b>	1934
14.	Ho Chi Kinh organised	the League for the Independence	of Vietnam called
	a) Kuo Ming tang	b) Bolsheviks	
	c) Viet minh	d) Communist Ans: c)	Viet Minh
		lil,	
			S S

_

28		Surya	10 th Std
15.	The descendents	s of original Dutch Settlers	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
	a) Boers	b) Zulus	
	c) Spanish	d) Pizarro	Ans: a) Boers
16.	Apartheid becam	e the racial policy of the Natio	onalist Party in
	a) 1920	b) 1947	
	c) 1950	d) 1957	Ans: b) 1947
17.	Nelson Mandela	became the first Black Preside	ent of
	a) South Africa	b) Egypt	
	c) Mexico	d) India	Ans: a) South Africa
18.	Nelson Mandela b	pecame the first Black Presider	nt of South Africa in
	a) 1994	b) 1993	
	c) 1990	d) 1998	Ans: a) Nelson Mandela
19.	is the	first Caribbean country to thr	ow off slavery and the French
	colonial control.		
	a) Cuba	b) Barbados	
	c) Haiti	d) West Indies	Ans: c) Haiti
20.	By the Munro De	octrine, the US protected the	whole of America
	from the Europea	an domination.	
	a) Latin	b) North	
	c) South	d) Eastern	Ans: c) South
21.	Haitian people go	ot their independence from the	e colonial control of
	a) France	b) England	
	c) USA	d) Germany	Ans: a) France
22.	The fight for inde	pendence intensified in South	Africa with the fall of Napoleor
	in		
	a) 1805	b) 1815	
	c) 1825	d) 1835	Ans: b) 1815.
23.	The, G	erman secret police was form	ed and run by Himmler.
	a) Swastika	b) Mein Kampf	
	c) Duce	d) Gestapo	Ans: d) Gestapo
24.	From 1898 to 19	02, Cuba was under the milita	ry rule of
	a) Canada	b) England	
	c) United States	d) France	Ans: c) United States.
- E .			

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w -

10	th Std		Surya		29			
25.	Pedro I renouncing th	e claim to the P	ortuguese th	rone declared i	ndependence			
	of							
	a) Brazil	b) Pe						
	c) Colombia	d) Me	exico	Ans: a) Brazil				
II.	Fill in the blanks:							
1.	At the end of the First W rest of the world was its		a was the mor	ney lender to the Ans: D				
2.	, a socialist leader who questioned fairness of the elections was murdered in Italy. Ans: Matteotti.							
3.	In, Hitler abortively attempted to capture the power in Bavaria.							
				Ans: 1	923.			
4.	During his time in prison	, Hitler wrote a b	book called					
			Ans	: Mein Kampf (	My struggle)			
5.	President desi	gnated Hitler as	Chancellor of G	Germany in 1933.				
				Ans: Von	Hindenburg.	STOR		
6.	The Nazi state of Hitler, known as, brought an end to the Parliamentary democracy in Germany. Ans: Third reich							
7.	Hitler replaced the flag of Socialism.	of the Weimar R	epublic by the		ers of National <b>wastika</b>			
8.	In Germany, Concentrati as forced labour	on camps were	built where	were inte Ans: Jo				
9.	The German secret police	e was formed an	d run by	Ans: H	immler			
10.	The Nazis used the term	for ki	lling of 6 millio	n Jews in Europe				
				Ans: The F	inal Solution			
11.	Indo-China had shown it in 1887.	s discontent rigł	nt from the beg	inning of Ans: F				
12.	Ho Chi Minh, the Vietnan	nese leader was	born in	Ans: T	ongking	•		
13.	The mainstream political	party in Indo-Cl	nina was the			•		
			Ans	: Vietnam Natio	onalist Party.			
14.	In 1919, the Governmen	t of India Act int	roduced	in India.				
				Ans: D	yarchy	•		
15.	The discovery of around Johannesburg.	in Transvaal	region made th	e British miners t Ans: G		•		
16.	The Government of India	Act of 1935 int	roduced	in India.		N A		
					W <	$\bigcirc$		
					n li	V S		

E

#### Surya

10 th Std

#### **Ans: Direction elections**

17. The interior of Africa was unknown to the outside world until the last quarter of \_\_\_\_\_\_.

#### Ans: Nineteenth century.

18. The descendents of original Dutch settlers of South Africa were called \_\_\_\_\_\_

#### **Ans: Boers**

Ans: 1898 to 1902

- 19. The famous conquistador (conqueror) of Spaniard \_\_\_\_\_\_ led the conquest of Incan Empire.

   Ans: Franscisco Pizarro
- 20. The Napoleonic invasion of Spain and Portugal in 1808 quickened the process of liberation struggle in \_\_\_\_\_. Ans: South America
- 21. From \_\_\_\_\_\_, Cuba was under US military rule.
- 22. Franklin Roosevelt in his \_\_\_\_\_\_ policy agreed that the US would not intervene in the internal affairs of any state. Ans: "Good Neighbour"

#### **III. Choose the Correct Statement**

- 1. Assertion (A) : At the end of the World War I, America was financially in a sound position.
  - Reason (R) : America was the moneylender to the world and the rest of world was its debtor.
  - a) Both A and R are right
- b) A is right but R is not the right reason
- c) Both A and R are wrong d) A is wrong and R has no relevance to A

#### Ans: a) Both A and R are right

- 2. Assertion (A) : The Depression changed the political conditions in several countries.
  - Reason (R) : The stoppage of loans to Germany by America led to the failure of two large German banks.
  - a) Both A and R are right
- b) A is right but R is not the right reason
- c) Both A and R are wrong d) A is wrong and R has no relevance to A

#### Ans: b) A is right but R is not the right reason

- 3. Assertion (A) : Mussolini solved a long standing dispute with Papacy and won over the Roman Catholic church.
  - Reason (R) : In 1929, he signed the Lateran Treaty with Pope and recognised the Vatican as an independent state.
  - a) Both A and R are right
- b) A is right but R is not the right reason
- c) Both A and R are wrong d) A is wrong and R has no relevance to A

#### Ans: a) Both A and R are right

4. Assertion (A) : The Nazi party's propaganda was led by Himmler.

Reason (R) : Hitler wrote 'Das Capital' when he was in prison.

30

10				Surva 3	1		
10	th	Std	• • • •	Surya <sup>3</sup>	••••••••		
	a)	Both A and R are right		A is right but R is not the right reason			
	c)	Both A and R are wrong	d)	A is wrong and R has no relevance to A			
-				Ans: c) Both A and R are wron	- :		
5.	Assertion (A) : Around 1885, a large number of British miners settled in and around Johannesburg						
	Reason (R) : In 1886, gold was discovered in Transvaal region.						
	a)	5		A is right but R is not the right reason			
	c)	Both A and R are wrong	d)	A is wrong and R has no relevance to A	<b>h</b> #		
c	A	$(\Lambda)$ . The 1020s saw		Ans: a) Both A and R are rig	:		
6.	Assertion (A) : The 1930s saw the emergence of the Indian National Congress as a militant mass movement.						
	Reason (R) : Gandhiji announced the Civil Disobedience Movement which popularly is known as Salt Sathyagraha.						
	a)	Both A and R are right	b)	A is right but R is not the right reason			
	c)	Both A and R are wrong		A is wrong and R has no relevance to A			
	i)			ns: b) A is right but R is not the right reaso			
7.	ares in the New York Stock Market fell steeply. (	T) :					
	ii)	sell their shares and dispose of their stocks. (T)					
<ul><li>iii) The stock market crash made American banks financially strong and so</li><li>iv) The American financiers were forces to recall their own funds invested a</li></ul>					- <u>1</u> 2		
					T)		
	a)	i) and ii) are correct	-	i) and iii) are correct			
	c)	iv) is correct	d)	i), ii) and iv) are correct			
-				Ans: d) i), ii) and iv) are corre			
<ul><li>8. i) The financial cost of the participation in war was huge for the Italians. (T)</li><li>ii) After the war, in the sharing of the spoils, Italy got less than she expected.</li></ul>							
	he spoils, Italy got less than she expected. (T)						
	iii)		c as well as the industrial growth in Italy. (F)				
	iv)		· .	r the appreciation at Versailles. (F)			
	a)	i) and ii) are correct		i) and iii) are correct			
	c)	iv) is correct	a)	i), ii) and iv) are correct Ans: a) i) and ii) are corre	ct		
0	:)	During First Mordd Mar Little					
9.	i)	-		rved in the Bavarian army. (T)			
	ii) In 1933, Hitler attempted to capture the power in Bavaria. (F)						
	iii)						
	iv)			ote his autobiography – 'Swastika' (F)	NT		
	a)	i) and ii) are correct	D)	ii) and iii) are correct	N A		
			• • • •	V	W - O		
-0	-				V c		

-0-

V S

	32			rya	10 th Std			
		c)	iv) is correct	d	) i), ii) and iv) are correct			
						nd iii) are correct		
	10.	i)	Indo-China was under the control Britain. (F)					
		ii)	Indo-China consisted of the present Cambodia, Laos and Vietnam. (T)					
		iii)	The Vietnam National	ist Party	was formed in 1927. (T)			
		iv)	-		n Tokyo against the British forces	5. (F)		
		a)	i) and ii) are correct		) i) and iii) are correct			
		c)	ii) and iii) are correct	a	) i), ii) and iv) are correct	nd iii) are correct		
	11.	i)	Hitler was the son of	Goldsmith				
		ii)	Hitler qualified as an elementary school teacher. (T)					
		iii)	-		l could whip up the passion of th	e audience (T)		
		iv)			sident of Italy as well as the Con			
		IV)	the armed forces. (F)		Sident of Italy as well as the Con			
		a)	i) and ii) are correct	b	) i) and iii) are correct			
		c)	ii) and iii) are correct	d	) i), ii) and iv) are correct			
Π					Ans: c) ii) aı	nd iii) are correct		
SOCIAL SCIENCE	IV.	Mat	ch the following:					
5	1.	Duc	e	_	a) Hall of Mirror			
	2.	Brow	wn shirts	-	b) Mussolini			
	3.	Jew		-	c) Concentration camps			
	4. r		Chi Minh	_	d) Hitler's army	2		
ŏ	5.	vers	sailles	-	e) Vietnam <b>Ans: 1. b, 2. d,</b>	5. C, 4. e, 5. a		
5	6.	Boe	rs	_	a) America			
	7.	Nels	son Mandela	_	b) Dutch settlers			
	8.	Ped		_	c) Franklin Roosevelt			
	9.		ar imperialism	_	d) South Africa			
	10.	G00	d Neighbour policy	_	e) Brazil <b>Ans: 6. b, 7. d,</b>	8.e, 9.a, 10.c		
	11.	Ecor	nomic Depression	_	a) 1912			
	12.	Vers	ailles Treaty	_	b) 1930			
	13.		ch to Rome	_	c) 1919			
			Sathyagraha	—	d) 1922			
N	15.	Afric	can National Congress	-	e) 1929	d 14 b 15 a		
w 🔨	► E .				Ans: 11. e, 12. c, 13.	u, 14. D, 13. d		
$\downarrow$								
S								

#### Surya

#### V. Answer briefly:

#### **1.** Write repercussion of Economic Depression in politics.

- The Depression changed the political conditions in several countries.
- In England, the Labour Party was defeated in the general election that took place at the end of 1931.
- In the USA, the Republican Party blamed for not taking the proper measures to deal Depression. The party was rejected by the people in successive elections for about twenty years after the Depression.

#### 2. What was the condition of Italy after the World War?

- The financial cost of the participation in the war was huge.
- After the war, in the sharing of the spoils, Italy got less than she expected.
- The country suffered heavy losses in a war that was unpopular with people.
- There were frequent protests and strikes in the country.
- People held the rulers responsible for the humiliation at Versailles.

#### 3. Define: Fascism.

- Fascism is a form of radical authoritarian ultra-nationalism, characterized by dictatorial power, forcible suppression of opposition and strong regimentation of society.
- It came to prominence in early 20th century in Europe.

#### 4. Write a note on 'Lateran Treaty'

- In order to give respectability to the Fascist Party, Mussolini won over the Roman Catholic Church.
- He signed the Lateran Treaty with the Pope in 1929.
- As per the treaty, he recognized the Vatican City as an independent state. In return, the church recognized the kingdom of Italy.
- The Roman Catholic faith was made the religion of Italy and compulsory religious teaching in school was ordered.

#### 5. What were the administrative measures introduced by Hitler?

- Germany was converted into a highly centralised state.
- All political parties except the Nazi party were declared illegal.
- Trade Unions were abolished and their leaders were arrested.
- The Labour Front was set up. Strikes were made illegal.
- Wages were fixed by the government.
- Total state control was extended over mass media and education.

#### What was the attitude of the Nazi party towards Jews? 6.

- The Nazi party followed a policy of repression towards Jews. •
- The Jews were removed from the government positions, excluded from the universities and deprived of citizenship.
- Jewish businesses were closed down and their establishment were attacked.
- They were sent to concentration camps where the Jews were interred and used as force labour.
- Later, thousands of Jews were killed by the Nazi Party.

#### 7. Write a note on Aztecs.

- Before the discovery of America, there were three civilizations such as Maya, Inca and Aztec existed in Central and South America.
- In the 16th century (around 1519), the Aztecs were at the height of their power.
- The whole empire collapsed when the Spaniards under Hernan Cortes attacked.
- The whole Mexican civilisation collapsed and the great city of Tenochtitlan also . perished.

#### 8. **Explain the Monroe Doctrine.**

- The fight for independence in South America was intensified with the fall of Napoleon • in 1815.
- Some of the European kings supported the king of Spain to crush the revolutionaries.
- Munroe, the President of the USA, then came up with his famous Munroe doctrine.
- It declared that if Europeans interfered anywhere in America, north or south, it would amount to waging a war against the United States.
- This threat frightened the European powers and kept them away from South

#### What is Gold Standard? 9.

- Gold Standard is a monetary system where a country's currency or paper money carried a value directly linked to gold.
- Countries in the Gold Standard agreed to convert paper money into a fixed amount of gold.

NEED MAP

#### VI. Map Work:

#### 1. On the World outline map, mark the following places-

- i) Jutland
- ii) Portugal vi) Marne
- iii) Black Sea
- iv) Russia

- v) North Sea
- x) Mediterranean sea

xi) Japan

viii) Danzig

10 th Std

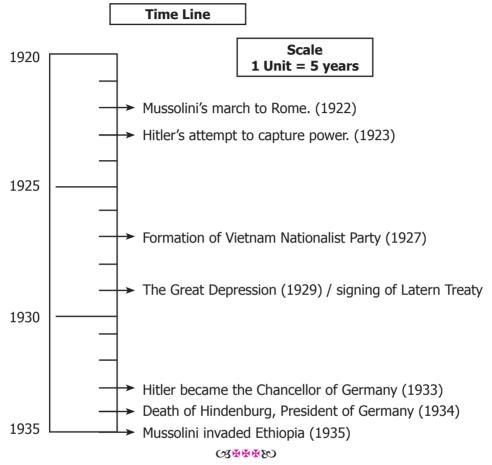
ix) Egypt



34

#### Surya

- II. Time Line Chart:
- **1.** Draw the time line chart for the period of **1920** to **1940** and mark any five events related to European history.



Ν

36			Surya				10 th Std
			UNIT T	EST	<mark>- 2</mark>		
		IE W	ORLD BETWEEN	NT I	O WORLD WA	RS	
Tim	<b>e :</b> 45 mts.						<b>Marks:</b> 40
I.	Choose the correct	ct an	swer:				5×1=5
1.	Who made Peru a						
	a) English	b)	Spaniards	c)	Russians	d)	French
2.	Which President America?	of th	e USA pursued	l "Go	ood Neighbour	″ poli	icy towards Latin
	a) Roosevelt	b)	Truman	c)	Woodrow Wilso	on d)	Eisenhower
3.	Which part of the	,		-		,	
	a) Europe				India	d)	China
4.	The first huge sto	ock n	narket crash oc	curr	ed in America	on	1929.
	a) October, 2	b)	October, 24	c)	October, 30	d)	October 10
5.	Nelson Mandela b	oeca	me the first bla	ick P	resident of		
	a) South Africa	b)	Egypt	c)	Mexico	d)	India
п.	Fill in the blanks:						5×1=5
6.	The Nazi Party's pro	paga	nda was led by _				
7.	The ANC leader Nel	son N	landela was put	behi	nd the bars for _		years.
8.	Boers were also kno	own a	is				
9.	During his time in p		-				
10.	The descendents of	origi	nal Dutch settler	s of s	south Africa were	e calle	ed
	Match the followi	ng:					5×1=5
11. 12.	Transvaal Tongking		– a) G	Jola litler			
13.	Hindenburg		,		la activities		
14.	Third Reich			Germa			
15.	Matteotti		– e) I	taly			
IV.	Answer in brief:						4×2=8
16.	What do you know	of the	e White Terror in	India	a-china?		
17.	What was the result	t of №	lussolini's march	on R	ome?		
18.	How did Great Depr	ressio	n impact on Indi	an A	griculture?		
19.	Explain the Munro D	Doctri	ne.				
- E .		••••	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
- 841							

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w -Ç

## 10 th Std

#### V. Answer any one a paragraph:

20. Trace the circumstances that led to the rise of Hitler in Germany.

#### (OR)

Surya

21. Attempt a narrative account of how the process of decolonisation happened in India during the inter-war period (1919-30).

#### VI. Map work:

22. On the outline map of the world, mark i) Marne ii) Russia iii) Germany iv) Turkey v) Japan

#### VII. Time line chart:

23. Draw the time line chart for the period of 1920 to 1940 and mark any five events from European history.

C3###80

#### 1×7=7

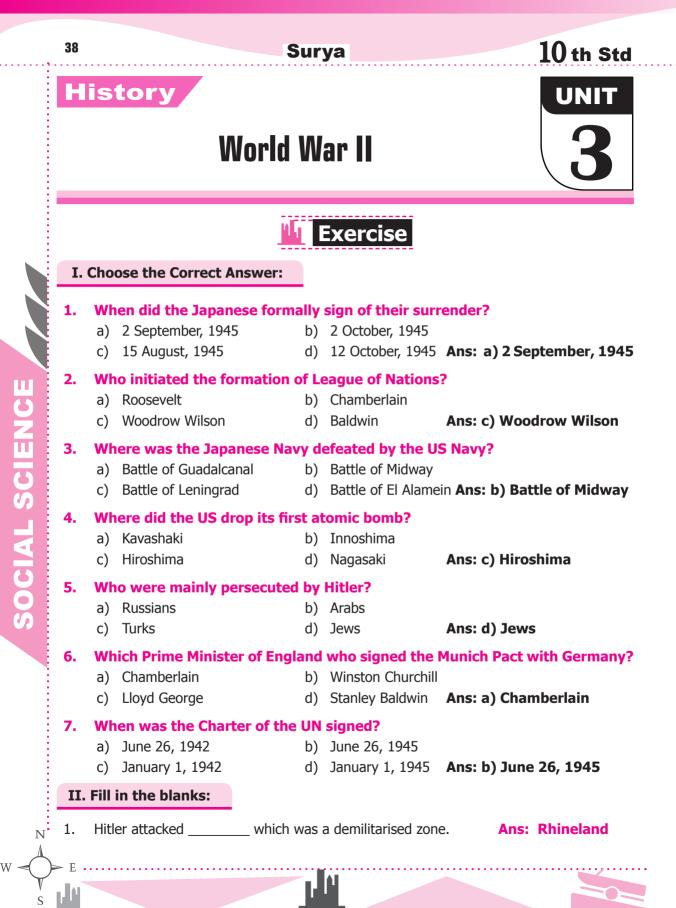
1×5=5

(1x5=5)

37

# HISTORY

Ν



10	th Std		Surya	39	
2.	The alliance betwee	en Italy, Ger	many and Japan is kno	wn as	
			1	Ans: Rome-Berlin-Tokyo Axis	
3.	started the	ne Lend Lea	se programme.	Ans: President Roosevelt.	
4.	Britain Prime Minist	er	resigned in 1940.	Ans: Chamberlain	
5.	is a device	e used to fi	nd out the enemy aircr	aft from a distance.	
				Ans: Radar	
III.	Choose the Corre	ct Stateme	ent		
1.	Assertion : Preside of isola		It realised that the Unit	ed States had to change its policy	
	Reason : He sta	rted a progr	amme of Lend Lease ir	ı 1941.	
	a) Both A and R a	re correct	b) A is right but R	s not the correct reason	
	c) Both A and R a	re wrong	d) R is right but it l		
			Ans	s: a) Both A and R are correct	
IV.	Match the followi	ng:			
1.	Blitzkrieg	_	a) Roosevelt		
2.	Royal Navy	_	b) Stalingrad		
3.	Lend Lease	_	c) Solomon Islan	d	
4.	Volga	-	d) Britain		
5.	Guadalcanal	-	e) lightning strike	2	
			Ans:	1.e, 2.d, 3.a, 4.b, 5.c	
<b>V.</b>	Answer briefly:				

#### 1. Who were the three prominent dictators of the post World War I ?

The three prominent dictators of the Post World War I were-

- Mussolini (Italy)
- Hitler (Germany) and
- Franco (Spain)

#### 2. How did Hitler get the support from the people of Germany?

- Hitler was able to exploit the general discontent among the German and rose to power.
- He was gifted with great oratorical skills and was able to sway the people by his impassioned speeches.
- Hitler built his support on the notion of the racial superiority of the Germans as a pure 'Aryan' race and a deep hatred of the Jews.



HISTOR

• By promising a return to the glories military past of Germany, he got the support of the people.

#### 3. Describe the Pearl Harbour incident.

- In Dec. 1941, Japan attacked American naval base in Pearl Harbour, Hawaii without warning.
- The idea of Japan was to cripple America's Pacific fleet and to stop any opposition in the South-east Asia.
- Many battleships and numerous fighter planes of America were destroyed.
- It brought the United States with its enormous resources into the war as a part of the Allies.

#### What do you know of Beveridge Report?.

- After the Second World War, all the countries adopted a comprehensive programme of social welfare schemes in addition ensuring civil and political rights.
- In 1942, the Report commonly known as the Beveridge Report was published in the United Kingdom.
- The Report proposed a series of measures which the government should provide to the citizens.
- It includes adequate income, health care, education, housing and employment to overcome poverty and disease which were the major impediments to general welfare.

#### 5. Name the Bretton Woods Twins.

- The World Bank and the International Monetary Fund are referred as the "Bretton Woods Twins".
- These two institutions were established in 1945 after the Bretton Woods Conference.
- Both the institutions are located in Washington D.C in the United States.
- A country cannot be a member of the World Bank without being a member of the Fund

#### 6. What are the objectives of IMF?

Its primary objectives are-

- To foster global monetary cooperation,
- Secure financial stability,
- Facilitate international trade,
- Promote high employment and sustainable economic growth
- Reduce poverty around the world.

4.

N

#### Surya

#### VI. Answer the following in detail:

#### 1. Analyse the effects of the World War II.

The Second World War started in the year 1939. It was worse than the First World War. It ended in the year 1945 with the defeat of Axis powers. After the end of the war, United Nations was formed to maintain peace in the world. Its effects are-

#### New geo-political power alignment:

- The world was polarized into two main blocs led by superpowers.
- One led by the United States with a pronounced anti-Communist ideology and the other by
- Soviet Russia.
- Europe was divided into two namely Communist and non-Communist.

#### **Nuclear proliferation:**

- The United States and the Soviet Union entered into a race of nuclear powered weapons.
- Meanwhile, Britain and France developed their own nuclear weapons.
- Countries began to devote large amount of resources in developing more and more powerful weapons with great destructive power.

#### International agencies:

- In order to maintain peace in the world and develop international cooperation, the United Nations Organisation was formed.
- Many international agencies in particular the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund came into existence.
- They became a forum for countries large and small.

#### Process of decolonization:

- Colonial powers were forced to give independence to former colonies in a process of decolonization.
- In subsequent years, these newly independent nations began to make their voices heard in the international arena.
- Women started entering the labour force in greater numbers. They became economically independent.

#### 2. Assess the structure and the activities of the UN.

The UNO was formed at the close of the World War II. Its main aim is to maintain international peace and security. It was established on Oct. 24, 1945.

#### The Structure of the UNO:

• General Assembly is the main organ of the UNO. It meets once in a year and

Surya

discusses the international issues and conflicts. Each member country can send five representatives to the Assembly.

- There are fifteen members in the Security Council. In that, five are permanent and ten are non-permanent members. Permanent members have the Veto power.
- The executive wing of the UNO is the Secretariat. It is beaded by the Secretary General. He/She is elected by the General Assembly on the recommendation of the Security Council.
- The International Court of Justice is the judicial wing of the UNO is situated at The Hague in Holland. It acts an advisory body of the organs of UNO.
- The Economic and Social Council coordinates the economic and social works of the UNO.
- The Trusteeship Council looks after the territories placed under the Trusteeship of the UNO
- There are some other specialised agencies such as WHO, UNESCO, UNICEF, World Bank, FAO that helps the UNO in its administration.

#### Activities of the UNO:

- In 1960s, decolonization was an important issue. A number of colonial countries got their independence of Imperialistic powers.
- Human rights, the problems of refugees, climate change, gender equality are all now within the ambit of the activities of the United Nations.
- A special mention must be made of the UN Peacekeeping force, which has acted in many areas of conflict all over the world.
- The main responsibility of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) is to promote economic development in poorer countries and the Bank lends money to various countries for developmental projects.
- The International Development Agency (IDA) also lends money to governments for developmental activities. These loans are "soft" loans and are given at very low rates of interest for a period of 50 years.
- The International Finance Corporation (IFC) mainly functions with private enterprises in developing countries.
- In recent years, the World Bank is improving living standards, removing illiteracy, empowering women and improving maternal and child health, improving the environment and eradicating AIDS.

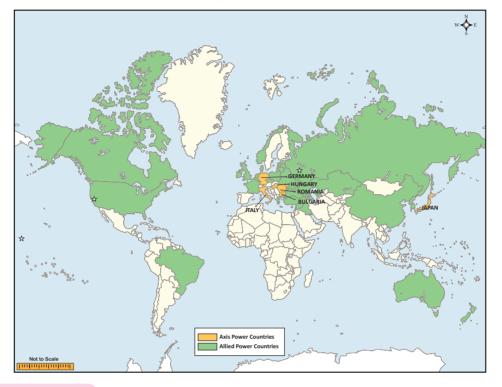
#### **VII. STUDENTS Activity**

**1.** Marking the Allies and Axis countries, as well as important battlefields of World War II in a world map.

N

42

### 10 th Std

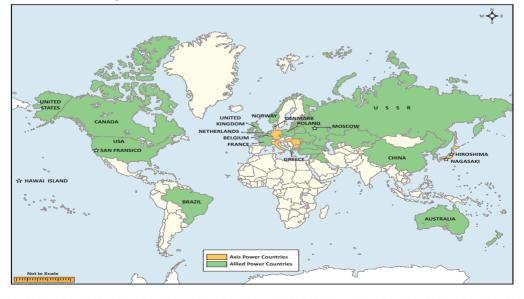


Surya

#### VIII. Map Work:

#### Mark the following on the world map.

- 1. Axis Power Countries
- 2. Allied Power Countries
- 3. Hiroshima, Nagasaki, Hawai Island, Moscow, San Fransico





**HISTO** 

Ν

44		Sur	ya	10 th Std
		ГІО	NAL QUEST	TIONS
I.	Choose the Correct Answer:			
1.	Where is the head quarter o	of the	e International Co	ourt of Justice located?
	a) New York	b)	Chicago	
	c) London	d)	The Hague	Ans: d) The Hague
2.	Name the Prime Minister	of E	ingland who sig	ned the Munich Pact with
	Germany.			
	a) Chamberlain	b)	Winston Churchill	
	c) Lloyd George	d)	Stanley Baldwin	Ans: a) Chamberlain
3.	The first half of the	Cf	entury witnessed	two major global wars.
			20th century	
		-	•	Ans: b) 20th century
4.	Hitler came to power in		and ruled Ger	many till 1945
	a) 1923			inany ciri 1945.
	c) 1934		1939	Ans: b) 1933
-	2	,		2
5.	region.	ar, u	ne Allies Tought _	in the Asia-Pacific
	a) China	b)	India	
	c) Vietnam	,	Japan	Ans: d) Japan
~	,	-		
6.	The World War II was foug Asia-Pacific.	jnt o	n two distinct fro	onts such as and
	a) America	b)	Europe	
	c) Africa	d)	•	Ans: b) Europe
_	,	,		
7.	At the time of Second World		· ·	ed by
	a) Lenin c) Mussolini		Stalin Hitler	Ans: b) Stalin
	,	,		
8.	Japan invaded in			
	a) Manchuria		Mongolia	
	c) Manila	d)	Myanmar	Ans: a) Manchuria
9.	In Dec. 1941, the Japan a without warning		ked American na	wal base in Pearl Harbour,
	a) Hawaii		China	
	c) Malaysia	,		Ans: a) Hawaii
Ē		-		,
· E ·			Δ	

10	th	Std		Surya	45	
10.	The	e US navy defeated the			Battle of Midway.	•
	a)	German	b)	French		
	c)	Japanese	d)	Chinese	Ans: c) Japanese	
11.			Wa	ar, dre	opped an atomic bomb on	
		oshima.				
		China	-	United States		
	C)	United Kingdom	d)	Russia	Ans: b) United States	
12.	Jap	an announced its surrend	er iı	n the Second Wor	rld War on	
		Jan. 1, 1945				•
	c)	Aug. 15, 1945	d)	Sep. 2, 1945	Ans: c) Aug. 15, 1945	
13.	Hit	ler committed suicide in _				
	a)	April 1945	b)	May 1945		:
	c)	November 1945	d)	June 1945	Ans: a) April 1945	
14.	The	e Charter of the United Nat	ion	s was signed by _	countries.	
	a)	21	b)	26		
	c)	51	d)	193	Ans: c) 51	STOR
15.	At	present, the United Nation	s ha	as mer	mber states.	<u>v</u>
		201		193		
	c)	156	d)	198	Ans: b) 193	
<b>16</b> .			r, _	was th	ne first country to achieve	
		ependence.	<b>L</b> )			
		Burma		Sri Lanka	Ancy c) India	
	,	India		Malaysia	-	
17.		e executive wing of the Un			<u> </u>	
	-	General Assembly	-			
	C)	Security Council	a)	Secretary General	Ans: b) UN Secretariat	
18.		e International Court of Ju			e Hague in	
		Switzerland		Holland		•
	C)	France	d)	Canada	Ans: b) Holland	
19.		Party in England ople `from the cradle to the			ake steps to look after the	
	- C	Labour	-	Conservative		
		Republican		Democratic	Ans: a) Labour	•
	,		,			
						N A
••••			••••			$\rightarrow$
					üL,	V

46		Surya	10 th Std
20.	The name of the plai	n formulated by Hitler to attac	ck Stalingrad was
	a) Fall Blau	b) Blitzkrieg	
	c) Dunkirk	d) Blue bird	Ans: a) Fall Blau
21.	Roosevel	t was the Chairperson of the	UN Commission on Huma
	Rights.		
	a) Franklin	b) Theodore	
	c) Eleanor	d) Johnson	Ans: c) Eleanor
22.	The programme of `	Lend Lease' was started by th	ne President
	a) Roosevelt	b) Lenin	
	c) Stalin	d) Churchill	Ans: a) Roosevelt
23.	By Oct. 1940,	started night bombing	raids on London and othe
	industrial cities.		
	a) Italy	b) Russia	_
	c) Germany	d) Greece	Ans: c) Germany
24.	Mussolini was killed	in April 1945 by p	artisans.
	a) British	b) Italian	
	c) German	d) Serbian	Ans: b) Italian
25.	In Britain, Prime Mi	nister Chamberlain resigned i	n 1940 and was followed b
	•		
	a) Winston Churchill	b) Woodrow Wilson	
	c) Stalin	d) Clement Atlee	Ans: a) Winston Churchill
<b>26</b> .	The Security Counci	l of the UNO has m	nembers.
	a) 10	b) 15	
	c) 20	d) 18	Ans: b) 15
п.	Fill in the blanks:		
1.	, the Preside	nt of the United States played m	aior role in the formation of th
	League of Nations.	···· •· •·· • •··· • •···· • •··· • •··· • •·· •	Ans: Woodrow Wilso
2.	experienced	both high unemployment and	severe inflation after the First
	World War.	<b>5 1 1 1 1</b>	Ans: Germany
3.	Hitler came to power in	n 1933 and ruled Germany till	Ans: 1945
4.	In 1938, Prime Ministe	r Chamberlain concluded the	with Germany.
	-		Ans: Munich Pact
5.	In 1939 <i>,</i> the	_ independently concluded a non-	aggression pact with Germany
		- r,	Ans: Soviet Union
_			
> E •		, 14	

SOCIAL SCIENCE

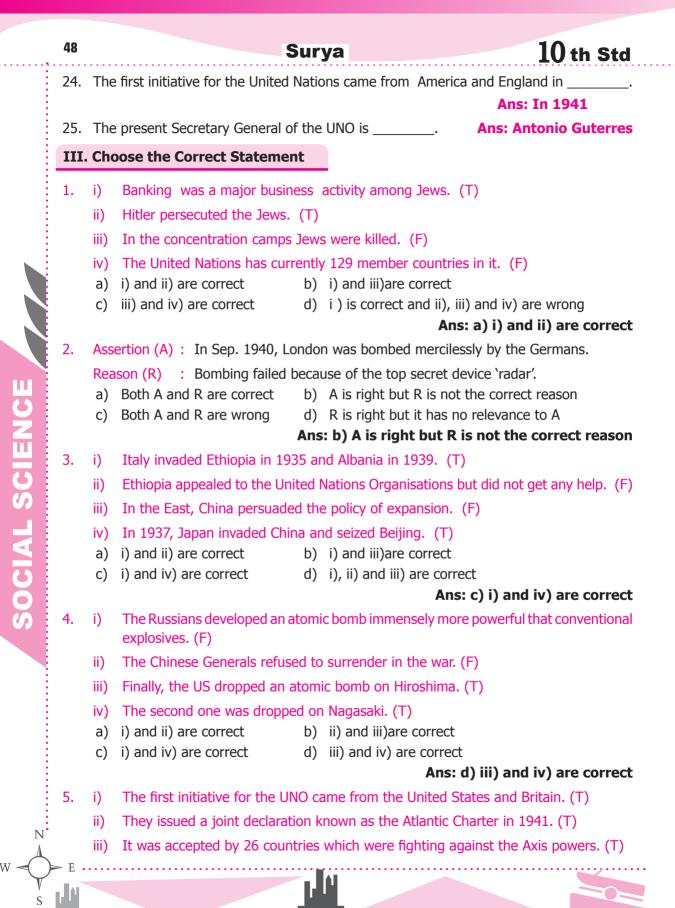
w -(

10	th Std Surya 47
6.	In 1940, became the Prime Minister of England. Ans: Winston Churchill
7.	By 1941, all the mainland of Europe till the Russian frontier was under the
	Ans: Axis powers
8.	The German army followed a tactic of `' to storm into various countries and overrun them. Ans: Lightning strike
9.	The continued to be the most powerful among the European naval forces.
	Ans: British Royal Navy
10.	In Sep. 1940, London was bombed by the German air force mercilessly which is known as the Ans: The Blitz
11.	German forces under were remarkably successful in occupying North AfricaAfrica leaving the British with only Egypt.Ans: General Rommel
12.	Mussolini was killed in towards the end of the War by Italian partisans.
	Ans: April 1945
13.	The Allied forces under General defeated the German and Italian forces at El         Alamein in North Africa.         Ans: Montgomery
14.	The Allied forces under the command of invaded Normandy in France.
	Ans: General Eisenhower
15.	In 1937, Japan invaded China and seized, the capital of China.
	Ans: Beijing.
16.	The old name of Beijing was Ans: Peking
17.	The Japanese army indulged in the biggest slaughter ever known in history in
	Ans: Nanjing.
18.	The American army dropped the second atom bomb on, Japan.
	Ans: Nagasaki
19.	After the World War II, Europe was divided into and Non-Communist.
	Ans: Communist
20.	Shakespeare's play, clearly depicts the dislike and distrust of Jews among the people. Ans: The Merchant of Venice
21.	The Universal Declaration of Human Rights set forth fundamental human rights in articles. Ans: 30
22.	Human Right Day is globally celebrated on   Ans: 10th December.
23.	A major outcome of the Holocaust was the creation of State of as a homeland for the Jews. Ans: Israel
	$\mathbb{W} \prec$

η



HISTORY



10 th Std	Surya 49	
<ul> <li>iv) The Charter of the</li> <li>a) i), ii) and iii) are co</li> <li>c) i) and iv) are correct</li> <li>6. Assertion (A) : In 1920 buy bree</li> <li>Reason (R) : German</li> </ul>	United Nations was signed on the January 1, 1941. (F) rrect b) ii) and iii)are correct ct d) iii) and iv) are correct <b>Ans: a) i), ii) and iii) are correct</b> Us, an ordinary German had to carry money in wheelbarrows to ad. by experienced both high unemployment and sever inflation after	•••
the war a) Both A and R are co c) Both A and R are w	prrect b) A is right but R is not the correct reason	
	orrect b) A is right but R is not the correct reason	
	orrect b) A is right but R is not the correct reason	
IV. Match the following:		
<ol> <li>UNO</li> <li>Security Council</li> <li>UN Secretariat</li> <li>Court of Justice</li> <li>World Bank</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>a) The Hague</li> <li>b) New York</li> <li>c) Washington</li> <li>d) Veto</li> <li>e) Secretary General</li> <li>Ans: 1. b, 2. d, 3. e, 4. a, 5. c</li> </ul>	N
		$\bigvee_{s}$

HISTORY

V S

50		Su	rya	10 th Std
6.	London	_	a) Germany	
7.	Hiroshima	_	b) Solomon Island	
8.	Stalingrad	_	c) Britain	
9.	Guadalcanal	_	d) Japan	
10.	Munich	_	e) Russia	
•			Ans: 6. c,	7. d, 8. e, 9. b, 10. a
11.	Chamberlain	_	a) Italy	
12.	Roosevelt	_	b) England	
13.	Chiang Kai Shek	_	c) Munich Pact	
14.	Winston Churchill	_	d) America	
15.	Mussolini	_	e) China	
t i			Aps: 11 c 12	d 13 o 14 b 15 a

#### V. Answer briefly:

#### 1. Why do we call the two wars as 'World Wars'?

The wars which were fought between 1914-18 and 1939-45 came to be called as 'World War' because-

- The extended areas of the conflict
- Very high death toll of the civilians and military personnel
- Fought on several fronts across Europe, Asia and Africa.

#### 2. What was the condition of Germany after the World War I?

- Germany experienced both high unemployment and severe inflation after the war
- Its currency became virtually worthless.
- Ordinary people carried money in wheelbarrows to buy breads.
- Germany was unable to pay the heavy war reparations

#### 3. World War II was a modern war. Justify.

World War II, a modern war was fought with heavy military equipment such as-

- Tanks.
- Submarines,
- Battleships,
- Aircraft carriers,
- Fighter planes and
- Bomber planes.

#### 4. Write about the aggressive policies of Italy and Japan.

• Italy invaded Ethiopia in 1935 and Albania in 1939.

# SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

S

# **HISTORY**

N

### 10 th Std

#### Surya

- Emperor Haile Selassie of Ethiopia appealed to the League of Nations.
- In the East, Japan was pursuing its policy of military expansion.
- In 1931, Japan invaded Manchuria and in 1937, it invaded China and seized Beijing.

#### 5. Write a note on Battle of Britain.

- By July 1940, it was feared that the Germans were planning to invade Britain.
- The German airforce began to attack specific targets especially the ports, airfields and industrial installations.
- In Sep. 1940, London was bombed mercilessly, an action known as 'the Blitz'.
- By Oct. 1940, night bombing raids on London and other industries cities began.
- This campaign failed because with the aid of a newly developed 'radar', the fighter planes of the Royal Air Force were able to inflict sever losses on the German bombers.

#### 6. What was the end of Hitler?

- From 1944, the Russian army began to attack Germany from the East and captured Eastern Europe.
- The Allied forces invaded Normandy in France. Slowly, the German army was forced back.
- The German fought back but ended in vain. Finally, Allied forces entered Germany in May 1945.
- Before the fall or Berlin. Hitler committed suicide in April 1945.

#### 7. What was Holocaust?

- The world 'holocaust' is used to describe the genocide of nearly six million Jews by the Germans during World War II.
- Jews in Germany were rounded up and transported in cattle cars to concentration camps.
- There, they were subjected to inhuman living conditions, torture and horrible medical experiment
- Finally, they were killed in gas chambers.

#### 8. Name the territories captured by Japan in South-east Asia.

Japan captured the following territories in South-east Asia -

- Guam
- The Philippines,
- Honk Kong
- Singapore,
- Malaya,
- The Dutch East India (Indonesia) and



Surya

• Burma.

#### 9. Write about the Universal Declaration of Human rights.

- The UNO in its Charter pledged to promote human rights and fundamental freedoms for all without distinction to race, sex, language and religion.
- The UN efforts to protect human rights on a global basis resulted in constitution of UN Commission on Human Rights.
- It set forth fundamental human rights in 30 articles.
- The U.N. adopted this historic Charter on 10 December 1948.
- This day (10 December) is observed globally as Human Rights Day.

#### **10.** Name some of the specialised agencies of the UNO.

- Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO)
- World Health Organisation (WHO)
- United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO)
- United Nations Children's Emergency Fund (UNICEF)
- United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)

#### VI. Answer the following in detail:

#### 1. Attempt an essay on the rise and fall of Adolf Hitler.

Adolf Hitler was born in 1889. He was Austrian by birth. After the First World War, he formed the National Socialist Party in 1919. In 1923, he tried to capture the power but failed. Then, he came to power in 1933 and ruled Germany till 1945.

#### **Rise of Hitler:**

- After becoming the ruler of Germany, he solved the problem of unemployment. Slowly, economic revival started in Germany.
- In 1936, he invaded the Rhineland which was supposed to be a demilitarized zone and annexed it.
- In 1937, the Rome-Berlin –Tokyo Axis was formed between Italy, Germany and Japan due to his effort.
- In 1938, Hitler invaded Austria and annexed.
- Hitler wanted to annex Sudetenland in Czechoslovakia. Chamberlain, the Prime Minister of England signed the Munich Pact with Germany in 1938 to restore peace in Europe. As per the Pact, Sudetenland was annexed by Hitler without war
- In Sep. 1939, Hitler attacked Poland and annexed with Germany.

#### Fall of Hitler:

• The initial years of the war were a time of spectacular successes of Germany army. After the entry of America into the war, the course of the war was changed. Axis

Ν

S

# 10 th Std

#### Surya

powers were defeated one after the other.

- In Sep. 1940, London was bombed mercilessly by the German aircrafts. But, the fighter planes of the Royal Air Force inflicted sever defeat on Germans.
- In June 1941, the German army invaded Russia. The war lasted up to Feb. 1943. At the end, the Soviet army and the fierce Russian winter defeated the German army.
- In the early years of 1942, German forces occupied entire North America except Egypt. But the
- Allied forces under General Montgomery defeated the German and Italian forces at El Alamein in Africa.
- Towards the end of the war in 1944, the Allied forces attacked Germany forces from the West and Russian forces from the East.
- Germany was completely defeated and Hitler committed suicide in 1945.

CS###EO

Ν

• • • • •		••••	Sury	T TEST -	- 3	• • • • • •	·····	h Std
				LD WAR				
Tim	<b>e :</b> 45 mts.		WON		- 11		Ma	arks: 40
I.	Choose the correc	ct an	swer:					5×1=5
1.	Where did the US	droj	o its first at	omic bo	mb?			
	a) Kavashaki	b)	Innoshima	c)	Hiroshima	d)	Nagasaki	
2.	Who were mainly	pers	ecuted by	Hitler?				
	a) Russians	b)	Arabs	c)	Turks	d)	Jews	
3.	Which Prime Mini		-	-				
	a) Chamberlain	b)	Winston Ch	urchillc)	Lloyd George	d)	Stanley Ba	aldwin
4.	Where is the head							
	a) New York	b)	Chicago	c)	London	d)	The Hagu	е
5.	The Second World							
	a) 1918	b)	1935	C)	1939	d)	1945	
п.	Fill in the blanks:							5×1=
1.	Hitler attacked		which was a	a demilita	arised zone.			
2.	The alliance betwee	n Ital	ly, Germany a	and Japa	n is known as _		·	
3.	started th	ne Lei	nd Lease pro	gramme.				
	Britain Prime Minister		_					
5	is a device	used	to find out th	ne enemi	es aircraft from	a dista	ance.	
III.	Match the followi	ng:						5×1=
	London			a) Germa				
	Hiroshima				on Island			
13. 14.	Stalingrad Guadalcanal			c) Britain d) Japan	I			
	Munich			e) Russia	1			
	Answer in brief:			,				4×2=
16.	Describe the Pearl H	larbo	ur incident.					
17.	What do you know			rt?				
18.	Name the Bretton V		•					
-	What were the obje							
_								
► E •	••••••	••••				•••••	• • • • • • • • • • •	

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w - OF

10 th Std	Surya	55					
V. Answer any one a paragraph:		1×7=7					
20. Analyse the effects of the World W	lar II.						
	(OR)						
21. Access the structure and the activity	ties of the UN.						
VI. Map work:		1×5=5					
22. On the outline map of the world, r	nark						
i) Hiroshima ii) Nagasaki iiij	) Moscow iv) Hawaii Island	v) San Francisco					
VII. Time line chart:		1×5=5					
23. Draw the time line chart for the pe European history.	23. Draw the time line chart for the period of 1930 to 1950 and mark any five events from						

C3###80

Ľ. S

N

λ*λ* 

STOR

56	ŝ	Surya	10 th Std
H	istory The World Afte	er World War II	UNIT 4
I.	Choose the Correct Answer:	Exercise	
1.		<ul> <li>Ilowed the policy of containment</li> <li>b) Truman</li> <li>d) Franklin Roosevelt Ans: b) T</li> </ul>	
2.	<ul><li>When was People's Political</li><li>a) September 1959</li><li>c) September 1954</li></ul>	Consultative Conference held i b) September 1948 d) September 1949 Ans: d) S	
3.	The United States and Europ in Europe. a) SEATO c) SENTO	b) NATO d) Warsaw Pact <b>Ans: b) N</b>	
4.	<ul><li>Who became the Chairman of</li><li>a) Hafez al-Assad</li><li>c) Nasser</li></ul>	b) Yasser Arafat d) Saddam Hussein Ans: b) Y	
5.	When was North and South a) 1975 c) 1973	Vietnam united? b) 1976 d 1974 Ans: b) 1	.976
б. тт	<ul> <li>When was the Warsaw Pact</li> <li>a) 1979</li> <li>c) 1990</li> <li>Fill in the blanks:</li> </ul>	dissolved? b) 1989 d) 1991 Ans: d) 1	991
1. 2.	was known as the "Fa	y of Marxism was formed in	s: Dr. Sun Yat Sen University. ns: Peking
)> E •			

10	th	Std Surya 5	7
3.	• • • • •	er the death of Dr. Sun Yat Sen, the leader of the Kuomintang party was	
		Ans: Chiang Kai She	_
4.		treaty is open to any Arab nation desiring peace and security in the region	
		Ans: CENTO	
5.	The	e treaty of provided for mandates in Turkish -Arab Empire.	
		Ans: Versailles.	
6.	Ger	rmany joined the NATO in Ans: 1955	
7.		was the Headquarters of the Council of Europe. Ans: Strasbourg	
8.		treaty signed on February 7, 1992 created the European Union.	
		Ans: Maastricht	
III	. Cho	oose the Correct Statement	
1.	i)	In China (1898) the young emperor, under the influence of the educated minori initiated a series of reforms known as the 100 days of reforms. (T)	ty,
	ii)	The Kuomintang Party represented the interests of the workers and peasants. (F	-)
	iii)	Yuan Shih-Kai had lost prestige in the eyes of Nationalists, when he agreed to t demand of Japan to have economic control of Manchuria and Shantung. (T)	he
	iv)	Soviet Union refused to recognize the People's Republic of China for more than tw decades. (F)	NO
	a)	(i) and (ii) are correct b) (ii) and (iii) are correct	
	c)	(i) and (iii) are correct d) (i) and (iv) are correct	
2	->	Ans: c) (i) and (iii) are corre	
2.	i)	In 1948, the Soviets had established left wing government in the countries Eastern Europe that had been liberated by the Soviet Army. (T)	OT
	ii)	The chief objective of NATO was to preserve peace and security in the North Atlan region. (T)	tic
	iii)	The member countries of SEATO were committed to prevent democracy from gaining ground in the region. (F)	m
	iv)	Britain used the atomic bomb against Japan to convey its destructive capability the USSR. (F)	to
	a)	(ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct b) (i) and (ii) are correct	
	c)	(iii) and (iv) are correct d) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct	
-		Ans: b) (i) and (ii) are corre	
3.	Ass	sertion (A) : America's Marshall Plan was for reconstruction of the war-ravag Europe.	ed

μĻ

HISTORY

S

W

n.

: The US conceived the Marshal Plan to bring the countries in the Western Europe under its influence. a) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A b) Both (A) and (R) are wrong c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A d) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct Ans: c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A **IV. Match the following:** 1. Dr. Sun Yat-Sen a) South Vietnam 2. Syngman Rhee b) Kuomintung 3. Anwar Sadat c) South Korea 4. Ho-Chi Minh d) Egypt 5. Ngo Dinh Diem e) North Vietnam

Surya

#### V. Answer briefly:

#### 1. Write any three causes for the Chinese Revolution of 1911.

- The European presence in China produced a profound hatred of foreigners.
- The disintegration of the Manchu dynasty after the death of the Dowager Empress in 1908 was one of the causes.
- The new emperor was two years old. Using this situation, the provincial governors • began to assert their independence.
- In 1911, the local army mutinied and the revolt turned as Revolution.

#### 2. Write a note on Mao's Long March.

- By 1933, Mao had gained full control of the Chinese Communist Party. .
- In 1934, the Communist Army of about 100,000 set out on the Long March. .
- Out of 100,000, only 20,000 finally reached Northern Sheni late in 1935 after • crossing nearly 6,000 miles.
- They were soon joined by the other Communist armies. By 1937, Mao had become • the leader of over 10 million people.

#### What do you know of Baghdad Pact? 3.

- In 1955, Turkey, Iraq, Great Britain, Pakistan and Iran signed a pact known as Baghdad Pact.
- In 1958, the United States joined the organisation and thereafter it came to be • known as the Central Treaty of Organisation.
- This treaty was open to any Arab nation desiring peace and security in the region.

Reason (R)

10 th Std

Ans: 1. b, 2. c, 3. d, 4. e, 5. a

N

ς

# 10 th Std

• CENTO was dissolved in 1979.

#### 4. What was Marshall Plan?

• The USA introduced the Marshall Plan to bring the countries in Western Europe under its influence.

Surya

- The plan sought to help the countries of Europe with American dollars to facilitate their early recovery from the destruction caused by the Second World War.
- European nations received nearly \$ 13 billion in aid with shipments of food, staples, fuel and machinery.
- Marshall Plan funding ended in 1951.

#### 5. Write a note on Third World Countries.

- The capitalist countries led by the US were politically designated as the First World countries.
- The Communist states led by the Soviet Union came to be known as the Second World countries.
- States outside these two were called Third World countries.
- The Third World consisted of the developing counties which are the former colonies European countries.

#### 6. How was the Cuban missile crisis defused?

- In April 1961, an army of Cuban exiles on the island of Bay of Pigs.
- The US bombed Cuban airfields with the objectives of overthrowing Castro's regime.
- In the mean time, the US government under Kennedy came to know that the USSR was secretly installing nuclear missiles in Cuba.
- Finally, Khrushchev, President of the Soviet Union agreed to withdraw the missiles.
- Thus the Cuban missile crisis defused.

#### VI. Answer the following in detail:

#### 1. Estimate the role of Mao Tse tung in making China a Communist country.

- After the Russian Revolution of 1917, the ideas of Marx and Lenin became popular among the intellectuals.
- Slowly, the Communist Party of China became popular under the leadership of Mao Tse Tung and Chou en Lai.
- The Communist increased their influence among the workers and peasants and obtained recruits for their army.
- Mao had understood that Kuomintang grip on the towns was very strong. So, he concentrated his energies on organizing the peasantry.
- The Communists led by Mao retreated into the wild mountain where they stayed for



seven years.

- The campaign against the communists was distracted as Chiang Kai Shek had to deal with the constant threat from Japan and also the attacks from war lords.
- In 1934, the Communist Army of about 100,000 set out on the Long March. In 1935, after crossing 6,000 miles, only 20, ooo members reached northern Sheni.
- By 1937, Mao had become the leader of over 10 million people of China.
- With the surrender of the Japanese (1945), both the Kuomintang and the Communists tried to capture the power. In this race, Kuomintang was successful.
- So, Mao was keen on obtaining the support of the middle class. In the mean time, he continued the use of guerrilla tactics and also ordered large scale military movements.
- Cities fell one by one and Chiang Kai-shek's army began to disintegrate quickly.
- In the summer of 1948, Communist control was established in most of the parts of China. In 1949, the People's Republic of China emerged under the leadership of Mao Tse-tung.

# 2. Narrate the history of transformation of Council of Europe into an European Union.

One of the momentous decisions taken in the post World War II era was to integrate the states of Western Europe. The Europeans countries wanted -

- i) to prevent further European wars by ending the rivalry between France and Germany.
- ii) to create a united Europe to resist any threat from Soviet Russia.
- iii) to form a third force in the world to counter-balance the strength of the US and USSR.
- iv) to make full use of the economic and military resources of Europe by organizing them on a continental scale.

#### **European Union:**

- In May 1949 ten countries met in London and signed to form a Council of Europe. The Council of Europe with headquarters at Strasbourg was established.
- Since, the Council of Europe had no real power, European Defence Community, European coal and Steel Community and European Economic community are established.
- The Maastricht (Netherlands) Treaty signed on Feb. 1992 created the European Union.
- The monetary policy and a common currency (Euro) to replace national currencies managed by common monetary institutions were subsequently planned and implemented.
- Today, the European Union has 28 member states and functions from its headquarters at Brussels, Belgium.

N

ς

60

10	th Std			Surya	61			
VII	. Activity							
1.	the other g				act as supporters of USA and on, Organise a debate.			
2.	Involving the entire class, an album may be prepared with pictures relating to Korean, Arab-Israeli and Vietnam Wars to highlight the human sufferings in terms of death and devastation. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY							
			<b>'IO</b>	NAL QUES	TIONS			
I. (	Choose the	Correct Answer:						
1.	In its long Europe.	j history,	_ _ c	ivilization was	more advanced than that of	RY		
	a) Egyptia	in		Chinese		0		
	c) Mayan		d)	Roman	Ans: b) Chinese			
2.		egration of the ger- Empress in 19		dynasty beg	gan in China with the death of	HISTOR		
	a) Meiji			Chin				
	c) Manchu	L	d)	Shan	Ans: c) Manchu			
3.	Sun Yat-se	en is known as 'the	e	of Mod	ern China'.			
	a) Doctor		b)	President				
	c) Father		d)	Prime Minister	Ans: c) Father			
4.	China was	defeated in the	two	and	opened its ports to western			
	powers.							
	a) World \	Wars	b)	Boers Wars				
	c) Japane	se War	d)	Opium Wars	Ans: d) Opium Wars	•		
5.	The	rebellion las	ted	for fourteen y	ears (1850-64) which was a			
		ellion in China.		-				
	a) Manchu	J	b)	Boxer				
	c) Taiping		d)	Manchurian	Ans: c) Taiping			
6.	In	, the young Em	perc	or initiated a se	ries of reforms known as the			
		Days of Reform.	-					
	a) 1857		b)	1868		NT		
	c) 1898		d)	1988	Ans: c) 1898	N A		
••••			••••			$\rightarrow$		
-0					il.	V S		

-0-

62		Surya	10 th Std					
7.	Due to opposition from the powerful conservatives, the Dowager – Empress							
	a) Tsi Tang	b) Tzu Hsi						
	, .	d) Ma Tse Tung	Ans: b) Tzu Hsi					
8.	The disintegration of Manchu dynasty began with the death of Empress in							
		b) 1010						
	a) 1908 c) 1912	b) 1910 d) 1914	Ans: a) 1908					
9.	,	-	as formed in Peking University.					
		b) Socialism	, , , , , , , , ,					
	c) Communism	d) Militarism	Ans: a) Marxism.					
10.	Sun Yat Sen was succee	eded by as th	e leader of Kuomintang Party.					
	,	b) Chiang Kai She						
	c) Mao Tse-tung	d) Yuvan Shih Kai	Ans: b) Chiang Kai sheik.					
11.	Mao Tse-tung organized		<u> </u>					
	a) 1934	b) 1930	August 2) 1024					
	c) 1938	d) 1942	-					
12.	2. The People's Republic of China was established under the leadership of							
	a) France	b) USA						
	c) Italy	d) Spain	Ans: c) USA					
13.	Truman, the President	of, pursue	d a policy of containment of					
	communism.							
	a) Roosevelt c) Kennedy	b) Truman						
	, ,	d) Nixon	2					
14.	The US conceived the Ma under Its influence.	arshall Plan to bring the	countries in Europe					
	a) Eastern	b) Western						
	c) Southern	d) Northern	Ans: b) Western					
15.	To resist Soviet aggress	sion in Europe,	was formed in 1949.					
	a) NATO	b) SENTO						
	c) CENTO	d) Warsaw Pact	Ans: a) NATO					
16.	16. The chief objective of was the peace and security in the Atlantic region.							
	a) NATO	b) SENTO						
> F .	- ,	2						

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w -(

10	th S	<b>t</b> d		Surya		63		
10			(ام	•••••	••••••		•••••	
	,	ENTO	-		Ans: a) NATO			
17.		-			onference at	_ in 1961.		
	,	lew Delhi		Kathmandu	Anci a) Polarado			
		elgrade	-		Ans: c) Belgrade			
18.		_			in the year	1		
	a) 1 c) 1		,	1895 1899	Ans: c) 1897			
	,		,		-			
19.	Color	nel Nasser, the	President	of Egypt n	ationalised the Suez	Canal in		
	a) 1	945	b)	1950				
	c) 1	953	d)	1956	Ans: d) 1956			
20.	North	n Vietnam and So	outh Vietna	am were for	mally united as one o	ountry in		
	a) 1		,	1976				
	c) 1	977	d)	1978	Ans: b) 1976		$\bigcirc$	
21.			ı was cons	tructed in 1	961 virtually divided _		HISTOR	
	into t			_				
		iermany	,	France				
	c) A		,	Russia	Ans: a) Germany			
22.		became the s of division.	e first Chai	ncellor of a u	unified Germany after	forty five		
	-		b)	Ho Chi Minh				
	,	lelmut Khol	,		Ans: c) Helmut K	hol		
23.	The C	Chernobyl Disaste	r. a maior	accident in a	nuclear plant in	took		
		in 1986.	.,					
	a) A	fghanistan	b)	Manchuria				
	c) U	lkraine	d)	Norway	Ans: c) Ukraine			
II.	Fill in	the blanks:						
1.	The Second World War played a big part in the Communist Revolution in							
1.	THE S				Ans: Chin			
2.	The n	eriod of Cold War e	nded with th	ne fall of				
3.	The period of Cold War ended with the fall of       Ans: Berlin Wall         The South East Asian Treaty Organisation is also known as							
5.	Ans: Manila Pact.							
4.	SFATC	) was organized for	the collectiv	/e security of t	the countries in		N	
	JEAIC						<u> </u>	
						••••• W <	₹ <b>V</b> <sup>≥</sup> <sup>E</sup>	
20							S	

	64	Surya 10 th Std
		Ans: South-east Asia
	5.	The South East Asia Defence Treaty or Manila Pact was signed in the year
		Ans: 1954
	6.	As a counter to the NATO, Soviet Union organized the in 1955.
		Ans: Warsaw Pact
	7.	Russia and eight European countries signed the Treaty of friendship, cooperation and mutual assistance in 1955 which is known as Ans: Warsaw Pact.
	8.	The Warsaw Pact was dissolved in 1991 with the breakup of
		Ans: Russia
	9.	The was opened to any Arab nation desiring peace and security in the region.
		Ans: Central Treaty Organisation.
	10.	The Central Treaty Organisation was dissolved in Ans: 1979
	11.	The Soviet Union tested its nuclear power (bomb) in Ans: 1949
Ц	12.	The President of North Korea (People's Republic of Korea) was
5		Ans: Kim II
	13.	The Movement emerged in the wake of decolonization that followed Second World War. Ans: Non-Alignment
3	14.	The Non Alignment Movement held its first conference at Belgrade in
		Ans: 1961
	15.	Cuban Missile Crisis took place during the period of, the President of Cuba.
		Ans: Fidel Castro
5	16.	In, Colonel Nasser became the President after a coup in 1952.
		Ans: Egypt
	17.	who represented India played a crucial role in resolving the Suez Canal crisis.
		Ans: Jawaharlal Nehru.
	18.	By the end of Second World War, controlled the Northern part of Vietnam.
		Ans: Viet Minh
	19.	The city of Saigon was renamed as the after the great leader of the Vietnam.
		Ans: Ho Chi Minh city
	20.	In May 1949, ten countries met in and signed to form a Council of Europe.
		Ans: London
	21.	The headquarters of the Council of Europe is located at
N	•	Ans: Strasbourg.
	) <b>-</b> е .	<b>H</b>
$\checkmark$		
S		

W <

# HISTORY

65

### 10 th Std

1.

#### Surya

22. The headquarters of the European Union is at \_\_\_\_\_ in Belgium. Ans: Brussels

Assertion (A) : The US-owned oil refineries in Cuba refused to process Russian oil.

#### **III. Choose the Correct Statement**

- Reason (R) : Castro nationalized the US owned sugar companies.
  a) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
  b) Both (A) and (R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
  c) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct
  d) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A
  Ans: d) Both (A) and (R) are correct. R is not correct explanation of A.
  2. i) The emergence of China and Japan as super powers resulted in the division of
  - 2. i) The emergence of China and Japan as super powers resulted in the division of world in to two blocs. (F)
    - ii) The US was trying to prevent the spread of Communist. (T)
    - iii) The Soviet Russia made determined efforts to install Communist regimes where ever possible in Europe. (T)
    - iv) Cold war triggered deadly wars in Korea, Cuba, Vietnam and West Asia. (T)
    - a) (i) and (ii) are correct b) (ii) and (iii) are correct
    - c) (i) and (iii) are correct d) (ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct

#### Ans: d) (ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct

- 3. i) In china, discontent with the political and economic system produced a number of peasant uprisings during the nineteenth century. (T)
  - ii) China fought two opium wars with the British in 1832 and 1848. (T)
  - iii) Britain was defeated and was compelled to open its ports to western powers. (F)
  - iv) The opening of English to western imperialism led to economic exploitation. (F)
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct
- b) (ii) and (iii) are correct
- c) (i) and (iii) are correct d) (ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct

#### Ans: a) (i) and (ii) are correct

- 4. i) After the death of Sun Yat sen, Chiang Kai Shek became the leader of Communist Party of China. (F)
  - ii) Kuomintang Party was controlled by Mao Tse Tung and Chou En-lai. (F)
  - iii) The Communists increased their influence among the workers and peasants. (T)
  - iv) The Kuomintang represented the interests of the landlords and capitalists. (T)
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct b) (ii) and (iii) are correct
  - c) (iii) and (iv) are correct d) (ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct

#### Ans: c) (iii) and (iv) are correct



	66		Surya 10 th Std
	5.	i)	SEATO was organized for the collective security of countries in Southeast Asia. (T)
		ii)	South East Asia Treaty organization is also known as Warsaw Pact. (F)
		iii)	SEATO was formed in 1954. (T)
		iv)	SEATO had no joint commands with standing forces. (T)
		a)	(i) and (ii) are correct b) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct
		c)	(iii) and (iv) are correct d) (ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct
		• •	Ans: b) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct
	6.	i)	Turkey, Iraq, England, Pakistan and Iron singed the Baghdad Pact in 1955. (T)
		ii) 	In 1958, United States joined in this organization. (T)
		iii)	After that, Baghdad Pact came to be called as Central Treaty Organisation. (T)
		iv)	The treaty was open to any Asian nation desiring peace and security in their region. (F)
		a)	(i) and (ii) are correct b) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
		c)	(iii) and (iv) are correct d) (ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct
3	_		Ans: b) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
2	7.	i)	In April 1961, US bombed Cuban airfields with the objectives of overthrowing Kennedy's regime. (F)
		ii)	In Florida, 60 miles away from Cuba, the US assembled large armed forces. (T)
5		iii)	Government of Field Castro came to know that the USSR was installing nuclear missiles in Cuba. (F)
		iv)	Finally, the Soviet President Khrushchev agreed to withdraw the missiles. (T)
		a)	(i) and (ii) are correct b) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct
5		c)	(iii) and (iv) are correct d) (ii) and (iv) are correct
	8.	i)	Ans: d) (ii) and (iv) are correct
8	0.	i) ii)	In 1952, Colonel Nasser became the President of Egypt. (T) Suez Canal was nationalized by Nasser in 1991. (F)
		iii)	Because of this, Britain and France attacked Suez Canal region. (T)
		iv)	India and Indra Gandhi, played a crucial role in solving this crisis. (F)
		a)	(i) and (ii) are correct b) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct
		c)	(i) and (iii) are correct d) (ii), (iii) and (iv) are correct
			Ans: c) (i) and (iii) are correct
	IV	. Ma	tch the following:
	1.	The	e Chinese Revolution – a) 1956
Ν	2.	The	e Long March – b) 1991
A			
$\overline{\checkmark}$	) E •		
S			

SOCIAL SCIENCE

W < s In

10	th Std		Surya	67
3.	The Russian Revolution	_	c) 1911	
4.	Suez Canal Crisis	_	d) 1917	
5.	End of Berlin Wall	_	e) 1934	
			Ans: 1. c, 2. e, 3. d, 4. a,	5. b
6.	George C. Marshall	_	a) China	÷
7.	Syngman Rhee	_	b) Palestine	
8.	Fidel Castro	_	c) America	
9.	Yasser Arafat	_	d) South Korea	
10.	Mao Tse-tung	_	e) Cuba	
			Ans: 6. c, 7. d, 8. e, 9. b, 1	0. a
11.	Yugoslavia	_	a) Nkrumah	
12.	India	_	b) Nasser	
13.	Indonesia	_	c) Tito	
14.	Egypt	_	d) Nehru	
15.	Ghana	_	e) Sukarno	
			Ans: 11. c, 12. d, 13. e, 14. b, 1	5. e

#### V. Answer briefly:

#### 1. Write about the Opium Wars.

- Opium trade between the British and the Chinese was the main cause of Opium Wars.
- In the two Opium Wars of 1832 and 1848, China was defeated by the British.
- After the end of the war, China was compelled to open its ports to western powers.
- The opening of China to Western imperialism led to economic exploitation and the impoverishment of the Chinese people.

#### 2. Write a note on Mao Tse-tung.

- Mao Tse-tung was born in Hunan in South-east China.
- His father was a wealthy peasant and a firm supporter of Manchus.
- In 1911, Mao joined the revolutionary army but soon left and enrolled in the Teacher's Training College in Changsha.
- Then, he moved to Peking and served as an assistant librarian in Peking University.
- In the following years, Mao began his full fledged political activities of Hunan and emerged as a staunch Communist.
- In 1919, he established the People's Republic of China and became the Chairman of Central Government Council.



#### 3. What are the basic principles of Non-Aligned Movement?

The basic principles of Non-Aligned Movement are-

- peaceful coexistence,
- commitment to peace and security,
- no military alliance with any super power,
- no permission for any super power to build its military base in its territories.

#### 4. Write about 'Perestroika'.

• It was introduced by Mikhail Gorbachev in the last 1980s to restructure Soviet economic and political system.

10 th Std

- Perestroika was intended to energize Soviet economy which was lagging behind the developed countries of the Capitalist World.
- However, it failed and the contradictions in the economy got more intense.
- Totally, it failed to arrest the downward slide of the Soviet Union.

#### 5. What was Glasnost?

- It was a policy of ideologically openness introduced by Mikhail Gorbachev along with Perestroika in the 1980s.
- Under glasnost, there was more openness; writers who had been censored earlier were rehabilitated
- There was space for criticism of politics and government.

# 6. The Suez Canal crisis confirmed that Israel had been created to serve the cause of western interest –Elaborate.

- In 1956, Colonel Nasser President of Egypt nationalized the Suez Canal.
- With the failure of diplomacy, Britain and France decided to use force.
- Israel saw this opportunity to open the Gulf of Aqaba to Israeli shipping and put a stop to Egyptian border raids. So, on 29 Oct. 1956, Israeli forces invaded Egypt.
- Britain used this opportunity to demand that its troops be allowed to occupy the canal and protect the canal.
- Egypt refused and on 31 Oct. 1956, Britain and France bombed Egyptian airfields and other installations as well as the Suez Canal area.
- However, under pressure of world opinion, Britain and France ended hostilities.

#### VI. Answer the following in detail:

#### 3. Attempt an essay on the Arab-Israeli wars of 1967 and 1973

#### Arab-Israeli War – 1967:

• The Palestinian Liberation Organisation was formed in 1964.

N

# HISTORY

### 10 th Std

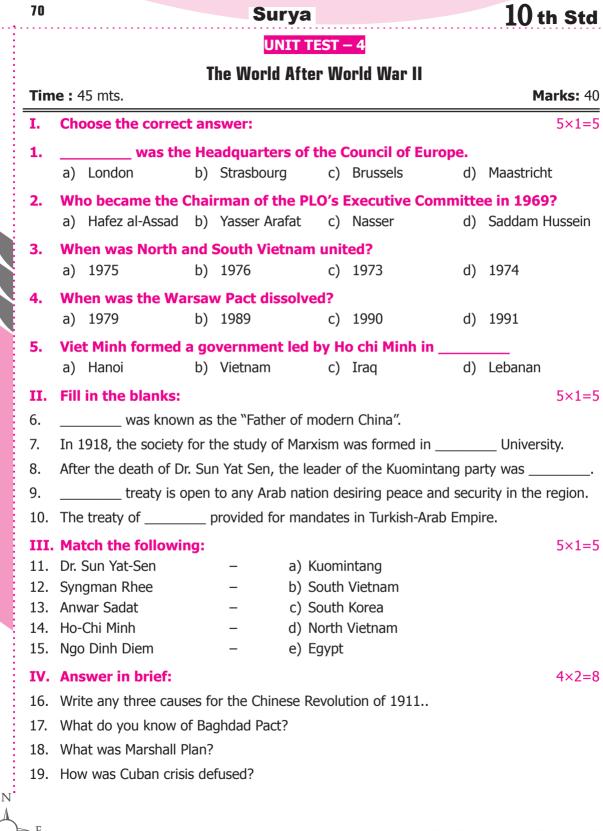
#### Surya

- From that time onwards, Israel came to be attacked frequently by Palestinian guerrilla groups based in Syria, Lebanon and Jordon.
- In Nov. 1966, an Israeli attacked the village of Al-Samu in Jordanian West Bank.
- Israel's air battle with Syria in April 1967 ended in the shooting down six Syrian MiG fighter jets.
- Egypt in support Syria mobilized its forces in the Sinai and closed the Gulf of Aqaba to Israeli shipping.
- King Hussein of Jordan signed a mutual defence pact with Egypt.
- Accordingly, it was decided to place Jordanian forces under Egyptian command. Soon Iraq also joined the alliance.

#### Arab-Israeli War – 1973:

- Anwar Sadat, the President of Egypt and Nafez al-Assad, the President of Syria concluded a secret agreement in Jan. 1973. Their aim was to bring their armies under one command.
- Anwar Sadat offered the Israelis a peace deal. Israel rejected the offer.
- Egypt and Syria launched a sudden and surprise attack on the Yom Kippur religious holiday.
- Though Israel suffered heavy casualties, it finally pushed back the Arab forces.
- By way of mediation, the US succeeded in asserting its hegemony over the region and its oil.
- Its strategy of encouraging hostility between states and people resulted in a succession of wars civil war in Lebanon, war between Iraq and Iran, Israel's invasion of Lebanon and US led war against Iraq.

C3₩₩₩8D



10 th	Std		Sur	ya		71
V. Ans	wer any oi	ne a paragraph				1×7=7
20. Est	imate the ro	ole of Mao Tse tu	ing in making Ch	iina a Communi	st country.	
			(OR)			
21. Na	rrate the his	story of transform	nation of Council	of Europe into	an European Un	ion.
VI. Ma	p work:					1×5=5
22. On	the outline	map of the worl	d, mark			
i) J	apan	ii) Vietnam	iii) China	iv) Egypt	v) Myanmar	
VII. Tir	ne line cha	irt:				1×5=5
	aw the time rld history.	line chart for the	e period of 1940	to 1960 and m	nark any five eve	nts from

C3 H H H EO

N /

W

HISTORY

E	<b>Istory</b> Social and Religious Reform Movements in the 19th Century
	<b>Exercise</b>
I.	Choose the Correct Answer:
1.	In which year was Sati abolished?           a) 1827         b) 1829           c) 1826         d) 1927
2.	What was the name of the Samaj founded by Dayanand Saraswati?a) Arya Samajb) Brahmo Samajc) Prarthana Samajd) Adi Brahmo Samaj Ans: a) Arya Samaj
3.	Whose campaign and work led to the enactment of Widow Remarriage ReformAct of 1856?a) Iswarchandra Vidyasagarb) Raja Rammohan Royc) Annie Besantb) Jyotiba PhuleAns: a) Iswarcahndra Vidyasagar
4.	Whose voice was Rast Goftar?         a)       Parsi Movement         b)       Aligarh Movement         c)       Ramakrishna Mission       d)         Dravida Mahajana Sabha       Ans: a) Parsi Movement
5.	Who was the founder of Namdhari Movement?a)Baba Dayal Dasb)Baba Ramsinghc)Gurunanakd)Jyotiba PhuleAns: a) Baba Dayal Das
6.	Who was the founder of Widow Remarriage Association?a)M.G. Ranadeb)Devendranath Tagorec)Jyotiba Phuled)AyyankaliAns: a) M.G.Ranade
7.	Who was the author of the book Satyarthaprakash ?a) Dayananda Saraswathib) Iyothee Thassarc) Annie Besantd) Swami ShradanathaAnnie Besantc) Annie Besantc) Annie Besantd) Swami ShradanathaAns: a) Dayananda Saraswathi

s Ll

l0 ti	n Std		Surya	73		
II. Fi	ll in the blanks:					
1.	founded the Sa	marasa Veo	dha Sanmarga	Sangam.		
			5	Ans: Ramalinga Swamiga	L.	
. т	he founder of Poona Sar	vajanik Sab	ha was			
		2		Ans: Mahadev Govind Ranade	3	
. G	ulumgir was written by _			Ans: Jyotiba Phule		
R	amakrishna Mission was	established	l by	Ans: Swami Vivekananda	i E	
	was the foreru		-	Ans: Singh Sabha		
0	ru paisa Tamilan was sta			Ans: Iyothee Thassa	r :	
	hoose the Correct Sta	-				
			-	T)		
i)				()		
	i) He encouraged idolatry. (F)					
iii	· ·	-				
iv				nor General William Bentinck. (T)		
a c			i) and ii) are			
C		u)		Ans: d) i), iii) and iv)are correct	E	
i)	Prarthana Samaj was	founded b				
ii)	-			inter-caste marriage. (T)		
iii	-	_	_			
iv						
а		-	ii) is correct			
С	) i) and ii) are correct	d)	iii) and iv) are	e correct		
				Ans: c) i) and ii) are correct	t	
i)				n social causes such as education,	/ <u> </u>	
	i) Ramakrishna emphasised the spiritual union with god through ecstatic practices.					
	(T)	iseu trie sp		with god through ecstatic practices.		
ii	i) Ramakrishna establisl	ned the Rar	makrishna Miss	sion. (F)		
iv	<ul><li>r) Ramakrishna opposed</li></ul>				:	
а		-	i) and ii) are			
С	) iii) is correct	d)	i), iii) or iv) c			
				Ans: b) i) and ii) are correct	t: N	

W

H.

S

5.

Surya

#### 4. Assertion

Reason

- : Jyotiba Phule opened orphanages and homes for widows
- : Jyotiba Phule opposed child marriage and supported widow remarriage
- a) Assertion is correct but reason is not apt to the assertion
- b) Assertion is correct and the reason is apt to the assertion
- c) Both are wrong
- d) Reason is correct but assertion is irrelevant

#### Ans: a) Assertion is correct but reason is not apt to the assertion

a) Widows Remarriage Tamilan Reform Act

#### IV. Match the following:

- 1. Oru paisa Tamilan
- 2. Thiruvarutpa
- 3. Baba Dayal Das
- b) Nirankaric) Adi Bramo Samai
- Baba Dayal Das –
- 4. Iswarchandra Vidyasagar –
- d) Journal
- Debendranath e) Songs of Grace

Ans: 1. d, 2. e, 3. b, 4. a, 5. c

10 th Std

#### V. Answer briefly:

# **1.** Mention the four articles of faith laid down by Maharishi Debendranath Tagore?

The four articles of faith are-

- In the beginning there was nothing. The one Supreme Being alone existed who created the Universe.
- He alone is the God of Truth, Infinite Wisdom, Goodness, and Power, eternal, omnipresent, the One without second.
- Our salvation depends on belief in Him and in His worship in this world and the next.
- Belief consists in loving Him and doing His will.

#### 2. Discuss Mahadev Govind Ranade's contribution to social reforms.

- Mahadev Govind Ranade was one of the distinguished members of Prarthana Samaj
- He devoted his life develop inter-caste marriage, widow remarriage and improvement of women and depressed classes.
- He was the founder of the Widow Marriage Association, the Poona Sarvajanik Sabha and Deccan Education Society.
- He campaigned and raised funds to educate the lower caste Pulaya people.

#### 3. Write a note on reforms of Ramalinga Adigal.

- He showed his compassion and merch on all living things including plants.
- He established the Samarasa Vedha Sanmarga Sangam which means 'Society for

# HISTOR

## 10 th Std

Pure Truth in Universal self-hood'.

• He also established a free feeding house for everyone irrespective of caste at Vadaluri.

Surya

• His voluminous songs were compiled and published under the title 'Thiruvarutpa'.

#### 4. List the social evils eradicated by Brahmo Samaj.

Due to the effort of Brahmo Samaj, Sati was abolished. It tried to eradicate polygamy, idol worship, subjugation (suppression) of women, child marriage, meaningless religious rites and ceremonies.

# 5. Highlight the work done by Jyotiba Phule for the welfare of the poor and the marginalized.

- He opened the first school for 'untouchables' in Poona.
- He launched the 'Satyashodak Samaj (Truth Seekers Society) to stir the non-Brahmin masses to self-respect and ambition.
- He opposed child marriage and supported widow remarriage.
- Jyotiba Phule and his wife, Savitribai Phule devoted their lives for the uplift of the depressed classes and women.
- Jyotiba Phule opened orphanages and homes for widows.

#### VI. Answer the following in detail:

#### 1. Discuss the circumstances that led to the Reform movements of 19th century.

- Political, administrative and legal unification under the colonial rule helped in bringing people closer mainly because of the development in transportation and communication.
- Emergence of enlightened middle class who benefited by the western education produced early leaders of the socio-religious reform movements. The modern western education acted as fuel for liberalism, rationalism and humanism.
- The press acted as a medium of communication. They were used as an instrument for building opinion. The newspapers started with a view to disseminate nationalist and reformist ideas among the people.
- The scholars and writers like Raja Rammohan Roy, Bankim Chandra Chatterji, Keshab Chandra Sen combined the literary traditions of the past and the modern cultural developments which encouraged socio-cultural awakening.
- The reform movements were an integral part of the emerging anti-colonial consciousness. New cultural situation emerged under the British rule were an attempt to defend the indigenous culture from blind aping of the western culture.
- The Christian missionaries often denounced the Hindu customs and beliefs. It made the Indian intellectuals realize the need to clean the Indian society from social evils



Surya

and practices based on blind faith in religion.

- The urge for reforms was prompted by the need to get rid of various social and religious ills like polytheism, idolatry, casteism and gender bias.
- It was an attempt to rejuvenate the social institutions in the wake of colonial conquest.

## 2. Evaluate the contributions of Ramakrishna Paramahamsa and Swami Vivekananda to regenerate Indian society.

Ramakrishna and Vivekananda are the notable socio-religious reformers of 19th century The philosophies of Ramakrishna Paramahamsa and Vivekananda moved around harmony of religions.

They are the not supporter of any cult and showed a new path to salvation. Their message was God-consciousness. Their contribution to regenerate Indian society were-

#### Ramakrishna:

- He accepted the sanctity of all faiths and criticised idolatry and other orthodox Hindu practices.
- He emphasised the spiritual union with god through delightful practices such as singing bhajans.
- In his view, all religions contain the universal elements which would lead to salvation.
- He said 'Jiva is Siva' (all living beings are god).
- The best way to serve God is to serve mankind. It is the motto of Ramakrishna Mission.

#### Vivekananda:

- He advocated the practical Vedanta of service to humanity and attacked the tendency to defend every institution simply because it was connected with religion.
- He emphasised a cultural nationalism and made a call to Indian youth to regenerate Hindus society.
- The question that agitated him was the degenerated condition of his motherland.
- After an all-India tour, he found that "poverty, immorality, loss of mental vigour and no hope for the future were prevalent everywhere.
- Vivekananda frankly stated, "We are responsible for all our misery and all our degradation".
- He urged his countrymen to work for their own salvation. So, he took upon himself the task of awakening his countrymen and reminding them of their weaknesses.
- His ideas bred a sense of self-confidence among Indians who felt inferior in relation to the materialist achievements of the West.

# HISTORY

## 10 th Std

# 3. Write an essay on the role played by the 19th century reformers towards the cause of Women.

With the coming of foreigner to India, the social evils such as sati, female infanticide, Child marriage spread the society . The condition of women in the society was horrible. So, the improve their condition, a number of reformers emerged and devoted their life to remove the social evils and uplift the women.

Surya

#### Raja Rammohan Roy:

- He was notable social reformer of India and also the founder of Brahmo Samaj.
- The main contribution of Raja Ram Mohan Roy was his relentless efforts in abolishing the practice of Sati system.
- He began a movement to abolish this barbaric custom and persuaded the British Government to pass an Act abolishing Sati in 1829.
- He supported and advocated women's rights to education and equal social status.

#### Swmai Dayanand Saraswati:

- He started the reform movement in the Punjab in the name of Arya Samaj.
- He started campaign against untouchability, Child Marriage, etc.
- He supported inter-caste marriages and widow remarriages.
- Further, he encouraged Sudras and women's right to read Vedas and to attain high education.

#### Ishwar Chandra vidyasagar:

- His main contribution was towards uplifting the status of the women in the society.
- He argued against polygamy and child marriage and said that there is no sanction in Hindu religious texts for these practices.
- He was a great supporter of widow remarriages. In those times, the condition of widows among Hindus was very pathetic. Vidyasagar worked persistently to elevate their position.
- Because of his effort, the Widow Remarriage Act, 1856 was passed which gave rights to widows to marry again.

### Jyotiba Phule:

- In 1848, Jyotiba opened a school for girls; it was a first girls' school ever in the country. His wife Savitribai taught there as a teacher.
- In 1851, he started a bigger and better school for girls which became very popular. There was no discrimination on the lines of religion, caste or creed and everyone was welcomed to study there.
- Jyotiba was also against child-marriages and supported of widow remarriage.
- He worked to uplift distressed women and opened a home for poor and exploited : women.



• He was the founder of Arya Samaj. It worked for the development of women.

Surya

• He devoted his life for inter-caste dining, inter-caste marriage, widow remarriage and improvement of women and depressed classes.

#### **VII.** Activity

78

**1.** Role-play by students on Reformers and their Reforms of the 19th century India.

STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

2. Debate Social evils of 19th century with those of present day. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

## **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

#### I. Choose the Correct Answer:

1.	was one of the earlier reformers influenced by Western ideas.						
	a) Ambedkar	b) E.V.Ramasamy					
	c) Raja Rammohan Roy	d) Vivekananda Ans: c) Raja Rammohan Roy.					
2.	Mother tongue of Raja Ran	nmohan Roy was					
	a) Sanskrit	b) English					
	c) Hindi	d) Bengali Ans: d) Bengali					
3.	Raja Rammohan Roy was de	eeply influenced by and anti-idolatry.					
	a) Polytheism	b) Idol worship					
	c) Monotheism	d) Communism Ans: c) Monotheism					
4.	The legislation abolishing S	Sati was announced by in 1829.					
	a) William Bentinck	b) Dalhousie					
	c) Ripon	d) Curzon Ans: a) William Bentinck					
5.	Raja Rammohan Roy gave	his full support for the introduction of					
	a) Burdha system	b) English education					
	c) Local government	d) Child marriage <b>Ans: b) English education</b>					
6.	After the death of Raja R	ammohan Roy, Tagore carried on the					
	work.						
	a) Debendranath	b) Rabindranath					
	c) Chandranath	d) Ramnath Ans: a) Debendranath					
- Е .							

10	th	Std		Surya	79	
			• • • • •	•••••		:
7.		shab Chandra Sen joined		-	·	
	,	1828 1857		1829 1885	Ans: c) 1857	
	,		,		Alls. C) 1657	-
8.		plit took place in Brahma				
		1858		1866		:
	c)	1868	d)	1885	Ans: b) 1866	
9.	The	e Widow's Remarriage Re	form	Act was passed	t in	
	a)	1858	b)	1857		
	c)	1856	d)	1882	Ans: c) 1856	
10.	Dr.	Atma Ram Pandurang wa	as th	e founder of		
				Brahmo Samaj		:
	-		-	-	Ans: c) Prarthana Samaj	
11	Dra	rthana Samaj was found	ad in	in 19	267	
		Kolkata		Mumbai	507.	
		Delhi	d)		Ans: b) Mumabi	
	,		,		-	
12.		e book was wri				HISTOR
	-	Gulamgiri	-	Sathyartha praka		ΗĚ
	C)	Wisdom	a)	Iniruarutpa	Ans: a) Satyarthaprakash	
13.	Ary	a Samaj was founded in t	the y	ear		
	a)	1885	,	1875		
	c)	1865	d)	1855	Ans: b) 1875.	
14.	The	e Arya Samaj started a nun	nber	of Dayanada	schools and colleges.	
	a)	Indo-Vedic	b)	Anglo-oriental		
	c)	Sanskrit-oriental	d)	Anglo-Vedic	Ans: d) Anglo-Vedic	
15.	Rai	makrishna was a simple p	ries	tof n	ear Kolkata.	
		Buddha Gaya		Dakshineswar		
	-	Bhuvaneshwar		Varanasi	Ans: c) Dakshineswar	
16	Tn	1893, the World Congress		Poligion was hol	d in the USA	
10.		New York		San Francisco	u iii, the USA.	
		Chicago	,		Ans: c) Chicago	:
	,	2			2 -	
17.				ana Paripalana S	Sangam' (Association for the	
		tection of the Poor) in 19		Aurophali		
		Naraya Guru Jothiba Phulo		Ayyankali E V Pamasamy	Anci h) Avarankali	NT
	c)	Jothiba Phule	u)		Ans: b) Ayyankali	N A
• • • • • •			••••			- E
					ul.	Y
					11	S

	80	Surya	10 th Std					
	18.	3. Jotiba Phule authored the book (Slavery).						
		a) Mission b) Original Truth						
		c) Sathyartha Prakash d) Gulamgiri <b>Ans: d) Gu</b>	lamgiri					
	19.	9, the founder of Nirankari Movement stressed the w	orship of god as					
		Nirankar (formless).						
		a) Baba Das b) Ayyankali c) Jothiba Phule d) Iyothithassar <b>Ans: a) Bal</b>						
	11.	I. Fill in the blanks:						
	1.	Satyashodak Samaj (Truth Seekers Society) was launched by						
		An	s: Jyotiba Phule					
	2.	'Jiva is Siva' (all living beings are God) said by Ans	: Ramakrishna					
	3.	The chief disciple/prime follower of Paramahamsa was						
		An	s: Vivekananda.					
	4.	Narendra Nath Datta was later known as Ans	s: Vivekananda					
	5.	The World Congress of Religions in Chicago was held in Ans: 1893						
Π	6.	Theosophical Society was founded in the USA in Ans: 1875						
	7.	Theosophical Society was shifted to India at, Chennai in 1886. Ans: Adayar						
<b>OCIAL SCIENCE</b>	8. The opinions of Raja Rammohan Roy were resisted fiercely by							
		Ans: C	Orthodox Hindus					
	9.	Brahmo Samaj was founded by Raja Rammohan Roy in Ans: 1828.						
	10.							
			Ans: Image					
5	11.	. The cry 'Go back to Vedas' was given by						
	10	Ans: Swami Dayar						
	12.	<ol> <li>The primary achievements of the Arya Samaj were in the fields of         Ans: Spread     </li> </ol>	ad of education.					
	13.	3. Nirankari Movement stress the worship of god as (formless	s). Ans: Nirankar					
	14.	<ol> <li>The Namdhari Movement was a socio-religious movement among the .</li> </ol>	Sikhs founded by <b>Saba Ram Singh.</b>					
	15.	5. Ramalinga established a free feeding house for everyone irresperations.	ective of caste at <b>Stadalur</b>					
	16.	5. Ayyankali was the founder of Sadhu Jana Paripalana Sangam in						
N			vananthapuram					
	_							
w 식	► E •							
Ś								

	10			0	81
	10	th	Std	Surya	0 I
	17.	Dec	band was a revivalist movement	organised by the orthodox	
				Ans: Muslim UI	ema 🗄
	18.	Alig	arh Mohammedan Anglo-Orienta	I College, founded by Sayyid Ahmed Khan	was
			ed to the status of a university in		
	19.	Anr	ie Besant spread theosophical ide	eas through her newspapers called	•
				Ans: New India and Common W	/eal.
	20.	Ran	alinga Adigal was born in	, a village near Chidambaram.	
				Ans: Maruo	:
	21.	The	Songs of Ramalinga Adigal were	complied and published under the title	1
		_		Ans: Thiruvaru	
	22.		dithar Iyothee Thassar founded th ne `untouchables'.	ne to raise the voice for the temple e Ans: Advaidananda Sa	
	23.	Iyot	hithasaar started a weekly journa	I, in 1907 and published it until 19	14.
				Ans: Oru Paisa Tam	ilan.
	24.	Infl	enced by H.S.Olcott, Iyothithas	sar went to Sri Lanka in 1898 and converte Ans: Buddhism	•
	III.	Cho	ose the Correct Statement		9
1	1.	i)	Keshab Chandra Sen joined the	-	
		ii)	He was greatly influenced by the		
		iii)	In 1866, a split occurred in the r		
		iv)	Keshab left the Samaj and found		
		a)		i) and ii) are correct	
		c)	, , ,	iii) and iv) are correct	
				Ans: d) iii) and iv) are cor	rrect
	2.	i)	Prarthana Samaj was a similar n	novement to the Brahma Samaj. (T)	
		ii)	Prarthana Samaj was founded b	y Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar. (F)	
		iii)	Mahdev Govind Ranade was the	founder of the Widow Marriage Association. (	(T)
		iv)	Jyotiba Phule worked for the up	ift of upper caste people. (F)	
		a)	i) is correct b)	i) and iii) are correct	
		c)	iii) is correct d)	iii) and iv) are correct	
	_			Ans: b) i) and iii) are cor	rect
	3.	i)	Swami Vivekananda established		
		ii)	He was the prime follower of Ra	makrishna Paramahamsa. (T)	N
					. w –
Ξ					S

HISTORY

E

	82		Sur	уа	10 th Std				
		iii) His ideas bred a ser	se of self-co	nfidence among the Indians. (T)					
		iv) The World Congress	of Religions	was held in London, England. (F)	)				
		a) i), ii) and iii) are co	rrect b)	i) and iii) are correct					
		c) iii) is correct	d)	iii) and iv) are correct					
				Ans: a) i), ii) and	iii) are correct				
	4.	i) Pandithat Iyothee T	hassar founc	led the Advaidananda Sabha. (T)					
		ii) It raised the voice for	or the temple	e entry of Brahmins. (F)					
		iii) He launched a maga	azine called I	Dravida Naadu. (F)					
		iv) He stated a weekly	journal Oru I	Paisa Tamilan in 1907. (T)					
		a) i), ii) and iii) are co		i) and iv) are correct					
		c) iii) is correct	d)	iii) and iv) are correct					
				Ans: a) i) and	iv) are correct				
	5. Assertion (A) : Sayyid Ahmed Khan started a movement which is known a Movement.								
ļ	Reason (R) : It was centred around the Aligarh Mohammedan Anglo-Oriental								
		College founded by him.							
7		-		s not apt to the assertion					
			and the reas	on is apt to the assertion					
		, .	t accertion i	relevant					
2	<ul> <li>d) Reason is correct but assertion is irrelevant</li> <li>Ans: b) Assertion is correct and the reason is apt to the assertion</li> </ul>								
	TV	Match the following:							
			_						
2	1.	Narendra Nath Datta		a) Widow Marriage Association					
	2. 3.	M.G. Ranade Ayyankali		<ul><li>b) Sadhu Jana Paripalana Sangar</li><li>c) Aligarh Movement</li></ul>	n				
2	3. 4.	Sayyid Ahmed Khan		d) Namdhari Movement					
	5.	Baba Ram sigh		e) Ramakrishna Mission					
	0.	Baba Halli ölgi		Ans: 1. e, 2. a, 3	3. b. 4. c. 5. d				
	6.	Raja Rammohan Roy	_	a) Widows' Remarriage Act					
	7.	Iswar Chandra Vidhyasag		b) Abolition of Sati					
:	8.	Deccan Education Societ	у —	c) Ramalinga Adigal					
	9.	'Jiva is Siva'	-	d) M.G.Ranade					
	10.	Jeeva Karunya	_	e) Ramakrishna Paramahamsa					
				Ans: 6. a, 7. b, 8.	d, 9.e, 10.c				
N									
$\mathbf{\Lambda}$									
	FF.								

SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### V. Answer briefly:

- 1. What was the role played by Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar towards the uplift of women?
  - He was against the burning of widows and the prohibition on the remarriage of widows.

Surya

- He played a leading role in promoting education of girls and helped them in setting up a number of schools.
- He dedicated his whole life for the betterment of the child widows of the Hindus society.
- Due to his efforts, Widow's Remarriage Reform Act of 1856 was passed.
- This Act was intended to improve the child widows and save them from perpetual widowhood.

#### 2. What was the role played by Theosophical Movement?

- Theosophical society stimulated a study of the Hindu classics especially Upanishads and the Bhagavad Gita.
- The Theosophical Society also played an important role in the revival of Buddhism in India.
- Western interest in Hindu Scriptures gave education Hindus great pride in their tradition and culture.

# 3. What were the contributions of Narayana Guru to uplift the depressed class people?

- Disturbed by the terrible caste tyranny that the lower caste people suffered, he dedicated his whole life for the betterment of the oppressed.
- He set up the Sri Narayana Dharma Paripalana Yogam, an organization to work for the uplift of the 'depressed classes'.
- He established a grand temple at Aruvipuram and dedicated it to all.

#### 4. Write a note on Parsi Reform Movement in India.

- In the middle of the nineteenth century, the reform activities of the educated Parsis began in Mumbai.
- Furdunji Naoroji founded the Rahnumai Mazdayasnan Sabha in 1851 to uplift the Parsi Community. It is also known Parsis' Reform Societ Society.
- Rast Goftar (The Truth Teller) was the main voice of the movement.
- Behrramji Malabari organised a campaign for the legislation against the practice of child marriage.



#### Surya

#### 5. What was the impact of Iyothee Thassar's visit to Sri Lanka?

- Iyothee Thassar visited Sri Lanka in 1898 and converted to Buddhism.
- In the same year, he founded the Sakya Buddhist Society at Madras to construct the rational religious philosophy through Buddhist religion.

10 th Std

 He stated that the revival of Buddhism could liberate the people from the evil of caste system.

C3###80

SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

S

10 th Std

## Surya UNIT TEST – 5

ι.	Choose the correct answer:			7×1=7
1.	In which year was Sati abolished?		(000	
	a) 1827 b) 1829	C)	1826 d)	1927
2.	What was the name of the Samaj that			nand Saraswati?
	, , , ,		Brahmo Samaj	
_		-	Ramakrishna Samaj	
3.	In 1893, the World Congress of Religio			
	a) New York b) San Francisco	C)	Chicago d)	Mexico
4.	Whose voice was Rast Goftar?	<b>۲</b>	Alizark Mayomant	
	-	-	Aligarh Movement Dravida MahajanaSa	hha
_	,		-	bhu
5.	Who was the founder of Namdhari Mo a) Baba Dayal Das b) Baba Ramsingh			Ivotiba Phule
_				Syouba Thate
6.	The Brahma Samaj was established in a) 1828 b) 1829		<b>e year</b> 1821 d)	1826
		,	,	
7.	Voluminous songs of Ramalinga Adig title	Jai	complied and pub	lisned under the
	a) Thiruvasagam b) Thirumarai	c)	Thiruvarutpa d)	Thiruppuranam
п.	Fill in the blanks:			8×1=8
8.	The founder of Poona Sarvajanik Sabha wa	s		
9.	Gulumgir was written by			
10.	Ramakrishna Mission was established by _			
11.	was the forerunner of Akali Move	eme	ent.	
12.	Oru Paisa Tamilan was started by			
13.	, the Governor General of India p	ass	ed Acts to abolish Sat	i.
14.	The headquarters of Theosophical Society i	s si	ituated at in	n Chennai.
	Niramkari Movement stressed the worship of	of o	od as Nirankar which	means .
15.	Mildinkan Ploveniene si essea une worship e	· · ·		

-0-

ĥ.

S

#### Surya

b) Nirankari

d) Journal

c) Annie Besant

e) Songs of Grace

10 th Std

 $5 \times 2 = 10$ 

 $1 \times 10 = 10$ 

- 17. Thiruvarutpa
- 18. Baba Dayal Das
- 19. Iswarchandra Vidyasagar -
- 20. Common Weal

#### **IV.** Answer in brief:

- 21. Mention the four articles of faith laid down by Maharishi Debendranath Tagore.
- 22. Discuss Mahadev Govind Ranade's contribution to social reforms.
- 23. Write a note on reforms of Ramalinga Adigal.
- 24. List the social evils eradicated by Brahmo Samaj.
- 25. What was the role played by Theosophical Movement?

#### V. Answer any one paragraph:

- 26. Discuss the circumstances that led to the Reform movement of 19th century.
- 27. Write an essay on the role played by the 19th century reformers towards the cause of women.

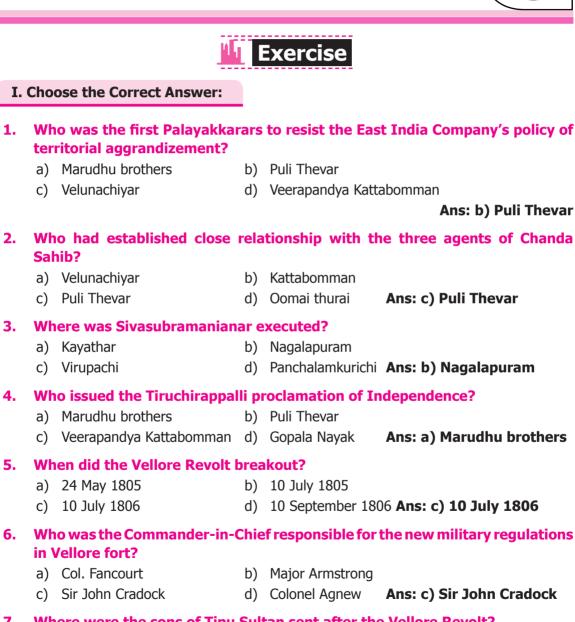
C3###EO

Ν

S

## History **Early Revolts against British Rule in Tamil Nadu**

Surya



#### 7. Where were the sons of Tipu Sultan sent after the Vellore Revolt?

- a) Calcutta
- b) Mumbai
- c) Delhi

- d) Mysore
- Ans: a) Culcutta

N

UNIT



#### Surya

#### II. Fill in the blanks:

- 1. The Palayakkarars system was put in place in Tamil Nadu by \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 2. Velunachiyar and her daughter were under the protection of \_\_\_\_\_\_ for eight years.

#### **Ans: Gopala Nayakar**

**Ans: Viswanatha Nayaka** 

3. Bennerman deputed \_\_\_\_\_\_ to convey his message, asking Kattabomman to surrender.

#### Ans: Ramalinganar

- 4. Kattabomman was hanged to death at \_\_\_\_\_. Ans: Kayathar
- 5. The Rebellion of Marudhu Brothers was categorized in the British records as the \_\_\_\_\_\_. Ans: Second Palayakkarar War
- 6. \_\_\_\_\_ was declared the new Sultan by the rebels in Vellore Fort.

#### **Ans: Fateh Hyder**

#### **III.** Choose the Correct Statement

- 1. i) The Palayakkarars system was in practice in the Kakatiya Kingdom. (T)
  - ii) Puli Thevar recaptured Nerkattumseval in 1764 after the death of Khan Sahib. (T)
  - iii) Yusuf Khan who was negotiating with the Palayakkarars, without informing the Company administration was charged with treachery and hanged in 1764. (T)
  - iv) Ondiveeran led one of the army units of Kattabomman. (F)
  - a) (i), (ii) and (iv) are correct b) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
  - c) (iii) and (iv) are correct d) (i) and (iv) are correct

#### Ans: b) i), ii) and iii) are correct

- 2. i) Under Colonel Campbell, the English Army went along with Mahfuzkhan's army. (F)
  - ii) After Muthu Vadugar's death in Kalaiyar Kovil battle, Marudhu Brothers assisted Velunachiyar in restoring the throne to her. (T)
  - iii) Gopala Nayak spearheaded the famous Dindigul League. (T)
  - iv) In May 1799 Cornwallis ordered the advance of Company armies to Tirunelveli. (F)
  - a) (i) and (ii) are correct b) (ii) and (iii) are correct
  - c) (ii), (iii) and (iv )are correct d) (i) and (iv) are correct

#### Ans: b) ii) and iii) are correct

- 3. Assertion (A) : Puli Thevar tried to get the support of Hyder Ali and the French.
  - Reason (R) : Hyder Ali could not help Puli Thevar as he was already in a serious conflict with the Marathas.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)

## Surya

- b) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
- c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
- d) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct

### Ans: a) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)

#### **IV. Match the following:**

- 1. Theerthagiri a) Vellore Revolt
- 2. Gopala Nayak b) Ramalinganar
- 3. Bannerman

- c) Dindiaul
- 4. Subedar Sheik Adam
- d) Vellore Fort

5. Col. Fancourt

- e) Odanilai Ans: 1. e, 2. d, 3. b, 4. a, 5. c

#### V. Answer briefly:

#### 1. What were the duties of the Palayakkarars?

The duties of the palayakkarars were-

- to collect revenue
- to administer the territory
- to settle disputes and •
- to maintain law and order

Their police duties were known as Arasu Kaval.

#### 2. Identify the Palayams based on the division of East and West.

- There were two blocs namely the prominent Eastern and the Western Palayams. •
- The Eastern Palayams were Sattur, Nagalapuram, Ettayapuram and Panchalamkurichi.
- The Western Palayams were Uthumalai, Thalavankottai, Naduvakurichi, Singampatti • and Seithur.

#### 3. What was the significance of the Battle of Kalakadu?

- Chanda Sahib, the Nawab sent an additional contingent of sepoys to Mahfuzkhan • and the reinforced army proceeded to Tirunelvel.
- Besides the 1000 sepoys of the Company, he received 600 more sent by the Nawab.
- He also had the support of cavalry and infantry from the Carnatic. •
- In the mean time, 2000 soldiers from Travancore joined the forces of Puli Thevar. •
- In the battle of Kalakadu (1765), Mahfuzkhan's troops were routed. •

#### What was the bone of contention between the Company and Kottabomman? 4.

- The Company had gained the right to collect taxes from Panchalamkurichi from the Nawab of Carnatic.
- The Company appointed its Collectors to collect taxes from all the palayams.



89

- The Collectors humiliated the Palayakkarars and adopted force to collect the taxes.
- This was the bone of contention between the English and Kattabomman

#### 5. Highlight the essence of the Tiruchirappalli Procalamation of 1801.

- In Feb. 1801, Oomathurai and Sevathaiah, brothers of Kattabomman escaped from Palaymkottai prison.
- Chinna Marudhu took them to Siruvayal, his capital. The English demanded that the Marudhu Pandiyars had over the fugitives.
- In the mean time, Marudhu Pandyas issued a proclamation of Independence which is called Tiruchirappalli Proclamation in June 1801.
- It was an early call to the Indians to unite against the British. Many palayakkars of Tamil Country rallied together to fight against the English.

#### VI. Answer the following in detail:

# **1.** Attempt an essay of the heroic fight Veerapandya Kattabomman conducted against the East India Company.

- Veerapandya Kattabomman became the Palayakkarar of Panchalamkurichi at the age of 30 on the death of his father, Jagavira Pandya Kattabomman.
- The Nawab of Carnatic signed a treaty in 1781 with British. As per the treaty, the Company gained the right to collect taxes from Panchalamkurichi.
- To collect the taxes, Collectors were appointed. The Collectors humiliated the Palayakkarars and adopted force to collect the taxes.
- This was the bone of contention between the English and Kattabomman.
- To collect the revenue arrear, Collector Jackson ordered Kattabomman to meet him in Ramanathapuram. But Jackson refused to give him audience.
- After a month, an interview was granted and Kattabommon met Jackson. It that meeting, Kattabomman was insulted by the British.
- Sensing danger, Kattabomman tried to escape with the minister Sivasubramanianar. At the gate of the Ramanathapuram fort, there was a clash. In that, Sivasubramanianar was taken prisoner.
- On his return to Panchalamkurichi, Kattabomman represented to the Madras Council about the attitude of Collector Jackson. The Council found fault on the Collector Jackson and dismissed him from the service.
- In the meantime, Kattabomman was interested in the South Indian Confederacy formed by Marudhu Pandiyar of Sivagangai. British tried to prevent Kattabomman from meeting Marudhu bothers.
- Kattabommon tried to influence Sivagiri Palayakkarars who refused to join. So, Kattabomman advanced to Sivagiri. The Palayakkarars of Sivagiri was a tributary to

# **HISTORY**

## 10 th Std

## Surya

the Company. The company considered it as a challenge to their authority.

- Lord Wellesley sent the British forces from Madras under Major Bannerman. On 1 Sep. 1799, an ultimatum was served on Kattabomman to surrender.
- When Kattabomman refused, Bannerman moved his entire army to Panchalamkurichi on 5th Sep. 1799. They cut off all the communications to the fort.
- In a class at Kallarpatti, Sivasubramanianar was taken a prisoner and Kattabomman escaped to Pudukkottai.
- Finally, Kattabomman was captured; mockery trial was conducted and hanged at Kayathar on 16 Oct. 1799.

### 2. Highlight the tragic fall of Sivagangai and its outcome.

- Periya Marudhu (Vella Marudhu) and his younger brother Chinna Marudhu were able Generals of Muthu Vadugar of Sivagangai. After Muthuvadugar, they assisted Velunachiyar in restoring the throne.
- In Feb. 1801, Oomathurai and Sevathaiah, brothers of Kattabomman escaped from the Palayamkottai prison. Chinna Marudu took them to Siruvayal, his capital. The British troops under Colin Macaulay retook the fort Siruvayal and the Marudhu brothers sought shelter in Sivagangaii.
- The English demanded that the Marudu Pandyars hand over the fugitives -Oomathurai and Sevathaiah. When they refused. Colonel Agnew and Colonel Innes marched on Sivagangai.
- In June 1801, Marudu Pandyars issued a Proclamation of Independence which is called Tiruchirappalli Proclamation in history. As per the Proclamation, many palayakkars of Tamil country rallied together to fight against the English.
- In May 1801, the English attacked the rebels in Thanjavur and Tiruchirappalli. The rebels went to Piranmalai and Kalayarkoil. They were again defeated by the forces of the English.
- The rebellion failed and Sivagangaii was annexed in 1801. On 24 October 1801, the Marudhu brothers were executed in the Fort of Tirupathur near Ramanathapuram.
- Thus, the rebellion of Marudhu brothers which is called South Indian Rebellion is a landmark event in the history of Tamil Nadu.

#### 3. Account for the outbreak of Vellore Revolt in 1806.

The sepoys in the British Indian army nursed a strong sense of resentment over low salary and poor prospects of promotion. The Officers of British army scant respect for the social and religious sentiments of the Indian sepoys. The trigger for the revolt came in the form of new military regulation. Its outcome was the Vellore Revolt of 1806.

#### New Regulations in army:

According to the new regulations, the Indian soldiers were asked not to wear caste



marks or ear rings when in uniform.

• They were to be cleanly shaven on the chin and maintain uniformity how their moustache looked.

Surya

• The new turban added fuel to fire. The most objectionable addition in the new turban was the leather cockade made of animal skin.

#### **Outbreak of the Revolt:**

- On 10 July 1806, in the early hours, guns were booming and the Indian sepoys had raised their standard of revolt.
- Colonel Fancourt, Commander the garrison, was the first victim. Colonel MeKerras of the 23rd regiment was killed next.
- Major Armstrong who was passing the Fort heard the sound of firing. When he stopped to enquire he was showered by bullets to which he succumbed. About a dozen other officers were killed within an hour.
- In the meantime, the rebels proclaimed Fateh Hyder, Tipu's eldest son, as their new ruler. They hoisted the tiger flag of Mysore sultans in the Fort. But the uprising was swiftly crushed.

#### **Consequences of Revolt:**

- Six of the rebels convicted by the Court of Enquiry were blown from guns; five were shot dead; eight hanged.
- Sons of Tipu Sultan were ordered to be sent to Calcutta.
- The officers and men engaged in the suppression of the revolt were rewarded
- The commander-in chief Sir John Cradock, the Adjutant General Agnew and Governor William Bentinck were held responsible for the revolt, removed from their office and recalled to England. The military regulations were treated as withdrawn.
- The Revolt of 1806 had its echoes in Bellary, Walajabad, Hyderabad, Bengaluru and Sankaridurg.

#### **VII. Activities**

- 1. Teacher can ask the students to prepare an album of patriotic leaders of early revolts against the British rule in Tamil Nadu. Using their imagination they can also draw pictures of different battles in which they attained martyrdom STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY
- 2. Stage play visualising the conversation between Jackson and Kattabomman be attempted by students with the help of teachers. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

Surya

#### I. Choose the Correct Answer: 1. After the \_\_\_\_\_\_, the East India Company began to consolidate and extend its power an influence. a) Mysore Wars b) Carnatic Wars d) Maratha Wars **Ans: b) Carnatic Wars** c) Kalinga Wars 2. Traditionally, there were supposed to be \_\_\_\_\_ palakkarars in Tamil Nadu. b) 62 a) 72 d) 75 c) 52 Ans: a) 72 3. The Palayakarars system was in practice during the rule of Prataba Rudhra of a) Vijayanagar b) Warrangal d) Ahmednagar Ans: b) Warrangal c) Kurnool 4. The Palayakarars helped the rulers on many occasions to restore their kingdoms. a) Cholas b) Pallavas d) Cheras c) Nayaks Ans: c) Nayaks 5. In the battle of \_\_\_\_\_, the troops of Mahfuzkahan was routed by Puli Thevar. a) Arcot b) Kalakadu c) Malabar d) Vellore Ans: b) Kalakadu 6. On 16 May 1761, Puli Thevar's three major forts came under the control of a) Mahfuzkhan b) Hyder Ali c) Yusuf Khan d) Chanda Sahib Ans: c) Yusuf Khan was born in 1730 to Raja Sellamuthu Sethupathy of 7. Ramanathapuram. a) Velunachiyar b) Vella Marudhu c) Oomathurai d) Kuyili Ans: a) Velunachiyar 8. Dalavay Thandavaryanar wrote a letter to Hyder Ali on behalf of asking military help to defeat the British. a) Kattabomman b) Periya Marudhu c) Velunachiyar d) Oomathurai **Ans: c) Velunachiyar**



	94		Sur	ya	10 th Std		
•••	9.	was the first fe	emale		o resist the British colonial		
		power in India.					
		a) Laxhmi Bai of Jhansi		-			
		c) Velunachiyar	d)	Noorjahan	Ans: c) Velunachiyar		
	10.		l from	a tree	e in the old fort of Kayathar,		
		close to Tirunelveli.		<b>-</b>			
		,	,	Tamarind	Ange (b) Tomovind		
		c) Mango	,		Ans: b) Tamarind		
	11.	Veera Pandya Kattabomn		as hanged to d	leath in Oct at		
		Kayathar, chose to Tirunel		1799			
	t	a) 1798 c) 1801	,	1799 1806	Anc. b) 1799		
		,	,		-		
	12.	_		formed the So	uth Indian Confederacy of		
		rebels against the British. a) Madurai		Dindugal			
		a) Madurai c) Kalaiyar kovil	(U	Sivagangai	Ans: d) Siyagangai		
	13.	The Proclamation of 1801 was pasted on the walls of Nawab's palace in fort.					
		a) Madurai	b)	Dindugal			
		c) Tiruchirappalli		-	Ans: c) Tiruchirappalli		
	14	The rebellion of	-	-	n Rebellion which is a land		
		mark in the history of Tam					
		a) Marudhu brothers					
		c) Velunachiyar	d)	Puli Thevar	Ans: a) Marudhu brothers		
	15.	The British captured Dheer	an Chi	nnamalai with hi	s brothers and were hanged		
2		at the top of the			-		
		a) Salem	b)	Coimbatore			
		c) Vellore	d)	Sankargiri	Ans: d) Sankagiri		
	16.	Coimbatore was annexed a	at the o	end of the	in 1799.		
		a) Anglo-Mysore War	b)	Carnatic War			
		c) Maratha War	d)	Seven Years War			
					Ans: a) Anglo-Mysore War.		
	17.	On 10th July, in	the ea	arly hours, the re	volt at Vellore broke out.		
		a) 1799	b)	1800			
Ν	:	c) 1805	d)	1806	Ans: d) 1806		
$\bigwedge$							
	с <u>е</u> - 			1			
Ś	L'I'						

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w –

10	th Std	Surya	95					
18.	In 1806, at the time of Vellor		was the Governor of Madras.	:				
	a) Robert Clive			•				
	c) Wellesley	d) Dalhousie	Ans: b) William Bentick					
19.	Velunachiyar escaped and li	ived under the prote	ection of Gopala Nayaka at					
	a) Manapparai	b) Kalaiyar Kovil						
	c) Virupatchi	d) Siruvayal	Ans: c) Virupatchi					
20.	ordered the suspe	nsion of the collecto	r Jackson.					
	a) Robert Clive	b) Lushington		•				
	c) Edward Clive	d) William Brown	Ans: c) Edward Clive					
21.	is a faithful friend	of Velunachaiyar.						
	a) Udaiyal	b) Lakshmi						
	c) Veerammal	d) Kuyili	Ans: d) Kuyili					
22.	Velunachiyar was the only Ramanathapuram.	daughter of Raja	Sethupathy of	HISTOR				
	a) Marimuthu	b) Sellamuthu						
	c) Nuthu vadugar	d) Rajamuthu	Ans: b) Sellamuthu	5				
23.	Ondiveeran led one of the ar	my units of						
		b) Velunachiyar	_					
	c) Gopala Nayak	d) Puli Thevar	Ans: d) Puli Thevar.					
II.	Fill in the blanks:							
1.	The word means a do	main a military camp o	r a little kingdom					
1.		main, a mintary camp o	Ans: Palayam					
2.	The police duties of Palayakkara	rs were known as Padik						
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		Ans: Arasu Kaval					
3.	The Palayakkarars system was p	ut in place in Tamil Nad	u by					
	, , , ,	·	Ans: Viswanatha Nayak					
4.								
5.	Among the 72 Palayakkarars, cre	eated by the Nayak rule	rs, there were blocs.					
			Ans: Two					
6.	During the 17th and 18th centur Tamil country.	ries, the Palayakkarars (	denominated the of Ans: Politics	•				
7.	Mahfuzkhan, brother of the	was sent with a c	contingent of the Company army	N				
			ul.	$\bigvee$				
				S				

	96	Surya 10 th Std
•••	•	under Colonel Heron to Tirunelveli. Ans: Nawab of Arcot
	8.	Three Pathan officers of Nawab Chanda Sahib supported the Tamil Palayakkarars
		against, Nawab of Arcot. Ans: Mohamed Ali
	9.	Yusuf Khan was known as before his conversion to Islam.
	•	Ans: Marudhanayagam.
	10.	Yusuf Khan who was negotiating with the Palayakkararas without informing the Company charged with treachery and hanged in Ans: 1764
	11.	Velunachiyar was married to, the Raja of Sivagangai at the age of 16.
		Ans: Muthu Vadugar
	12.	Velunachiyar was under the protection of Gopala Nayaker at Virupatchi near Dindigul for years. Ans: Eight
	13.	Hyder Ali ordered his commandant Syed in Dindigul fort to provide the required military assistant to       Ans: Velunachiyar
	14.	was the first female ruler or queen to resist the British colonial power in India.
		Ans: Velunachiyar
	15.	After the fall of Panchalamkurichi in Sep. 1799, Kattabomman escaped to
		Ans: Pudukkottai
	16.	Periya Marudhu and Chinna Marudhu were the able Generals of of Sivagangai.
		Ans: Muthu Vadugar.
	17.	In 1801, were executed in the Fort of Tirupathur near Ramanathapuram.
		Ans: Marudhu Brothers
	18.	Oomathurai and Sevathaiah, brothers of Kattabomman were beheaded at on         16th Nov. 1801.    Ans: Panchalamkurichi
	19.	The British assumed direct control over Tamilagam as per the of 31 July 1801.
		Ans: Carnatic Treaty
	20.	In the Kongu region, tax was collected by, Diwan of Tipu Sultan.
	•	Ans: Mohammed Ali
	21.	On 10 July 1806, the rebels proclaimed, Tipu's eldest son as their new ruler at Vellore fort. Ans: Fateh Hyder.
	22.	The first victim of the Vellore Revolt was, Commander of garrison.
		Ans: Colonel Fancourt
	23.	The rebels of Vellore Fort hoisted the flag of Mysore Sultans in the Fort.
		Ans: Tiger
N	24.	Vellore Revolt had all the forebodings of the 1857. Ans: Great Rebellion
$\checkmark$	E ·	
Ś		

w -

## Surya

#### **III. Choose the Correct Statement**

1. Assertion (A) : Apart from the new military regulations, the most objectionable was the addition of a leather cockade in the turban.

Reason (R) : The leather cockade was made of animal skin.

- a) Both (A) and (R) are right
- b) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
- c) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
- d) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

#### Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)

- 2. i) Among the 72 palayakkarars, there were two blocs. (T)
  - ii) Two blocs were eastern and western palayams. (T)
  - iii) The Palayakkarars functioned as independent, sovereign authorities within their respective Palayams. (T)
  - iv) Many Palayakkarars accepted to pay taxes to the Company officials. (F)
  - a) i), ii) and iv) are correct b) i), ii) and iii) are correct
  - c) iii) and iv) are correct d) i) and iv) are correct

#### Ans: b) i), ii) and iii) are correct

- 3. i) Velunachiyar had training in martial arts like valari, stick fighting and to wield weapons. (F)
  - ii) She learnt and became master in Sanskrit, Hindi, Telegu and Malayalam. (T)
  - iii) She had a daughter by name Vellachinachiar. (T)
  - iv) Velunachiyar accepted the paramount power the British. (F)
  - a) i), ii) and iv) are correct b) i), ii) and iii) are correct
  - c) iii) and iv) are correct d) i) and iii) are correct

#### Ans: d) ii) and iii) are correct

- 4. i) The land revenue arrear from Kattabomman was 3310 pagoda in 1798. (T)
  - ii) Collector Jackson wanted to send an army to collect the revenue dues. (T)
  - iii) Sensing danger, Kattabomman surrendered to the British along with his minister Sivasubramanianar. (F)
  - iv) Kattabomman was shot dead at Panchalamkurichi in 1799. (F)
  - a) i) and ii) are correct
- b) i), ii) and iii) are correct
- c) iii) and iv) are correct
- d) i) and iv) are correct

#### Ans: a) i) and ii) are correct



97



Ν

	98		Su	rya 10 th Std				
	5.			ionship and understanding between the King and nade the system to last for about two hundred years.				
			ons the Palayakarars helped the Nayak rulers to m to them.					
			-	ut (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)				
		b) Both (A) and (R) are	wrong					
				d (R) is the correct explanation of $(A)$				
		d) Both (A) and (R) are correct						
			-	rrect and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)				
	6.			o get the support of Hyder Ali and the French.				
		• •		t help Puli Thevar as he was already in a serious				
		conflict with the Marathas. a) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)						
		b) Both (A) and (R) are						
			-	d (R) is the correct explanation of (A)				
		d) Both (A) and (R) are correct						
2		Ans: c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)						
	IV.	Match the following:						
	1.	Kuyili	_	a) Nerkattumseval				
	2.	Velunachiyar	_	b) Ruler of Mysore				
	3.	Viswanatha Nayak	_	c) Friend of Velunachiyar				
	4.	Puli Thevar	-	d) Ruler of Sivagangai				
	5.	Krishnappa Nayak	-	e) Ruler of Madurai				
2	-			Ans: 1. c, 2. d, 3. e, 4. a, 5. b				
	6.	Vella Maruthu	-	a) Son of Tipu Sultan				
2	7. 8.	Sevathaiah Hyder Ali	_	<ul><li>b) Periya Marudhu</li><li>c) Governor of British India</li></ul>				
	9.	Fateh Hyder	_	d) Ruler of Mysore				
	10.	William Bentinck	_	e) Brother of Kattabomman				
				Ans: 6. b, 7. e, 8. d, 9. a, 10. c				
:	11.	Kattabomman	_	a) Kalaiyar kovil				
	12.	Marudhu brothers	_	b) Sankagiri				
	13.	Oomathurai	_	c) Panchalammurichi				
		Dheeran Chinnamalai	-	d) Tirupathur				
	15.	Muthu Vadugar	-	e) Kayathar				
Ν				Ans: 11. e, 12. d, 13. c, 14. b, 15. a				
$\mathbf{A}$								

98

S I I

W

## Surya

99

#### V. Answer briefly:

#### 1. Write about 'Palayam' and 'Palayakkarar'.

- The word 'Palayam' means a domain, a military camp or a little kingdom.
- Palayakkarar in Tamil refers to the holder of a little kingdom as a feudatory to a greater sovereign.
- Under this system, palayam was given for valuable military services rendered by any individual.

#### 2. Why did many Palayakkarars refuse to pay taxes to the Company officials?

- The Nawab of Arcot borrowed money from the East India Company to meet the expenses of the Carnatic Wars.
- His debts exceeded his capacity to pay. So, the power of collecting the land revenue dues from the Southern Palaykkarars was given to the East Company.
- Claiming that their lands were handed down to them over sixty generation, many palayakkararas refused to pay taxes to the Company officials.

#### 3. Why was Colonel Heron dismissed from service?

- In March 1755, Mahfuzkhan, brother of the Nawab of Arcot was sent with a contingent of the company army under Colonel Heron to Tirunelveli.
- Puli Thevar wielded much influence over the western palayakkarars.
- So, Colonel Heron was urged to deal with Puli Thevar as he continued to defy the authority of the company.
- For want of cannon and of supplies and pay to soldiers, Colonel Heron abandoned the plan and retired to Madurai.
- Heron was recalled and dismissed from service.

#### 4. Write about the bravery of Ondiveeran.

- Ondiveeran led one of the army units of Puli Thevar.
- Fighting by the side of Puli Thevar, he caused much damage to the Company's army.
- According to oral tradition, in one battle, Ondiveeran's hand was chopped off and Puli Thevar was saddened.
- But Ondiveeran said it was a reward for his penetration into enemy's fort causing many heads to roll.

#### 5. What were the factors that triggered the revolt at Vellore?

- The sepoys in the British Indian army nursed a strong sense of resentment over low salary and poor prospects of promotion.
- The Officers of British army scant respect for the social and religious sentiments of the Indian sepoys.



- With new experiments in land tenures, many of the families of sepoys were in dire economic straits.
- The trigger for the revolt came in the form of new military regulation notified by the Commander-in-Chief Sir John Cradock.
- 6. Mention the new regulations introduced in the military by the British?

Surya

- According to the new regulations, the Indian soldiers were asked not to wear caste marks or ear rings when in uniform.
- They were to be cleanly shaven on the chin and maintain uniformity how their moustache looked.
- The new turban added fuel to fire. The most objectionable addition in the new turban was the leather cockade made of animal skin.

#### 7. What were the consequences of the Vellore Revolt?

- Six of the rebels convicted by the Court of Enquiry were blown from guns; five were shot dead; eight hanged.
- Tipu's sons were ordered to be sent to Calcutta.
- The officers and men engaged in the suppression of the revolt were rewarded with prize money and promotion.
- The commander–inchief Sir John Cradock, the Adjutant General Agnew and Governor William Bentinck were held responsible for the revolt, removed from their office and recalled to England. The military regulations were withdrawn.

CS # # # &O

SOCIAL SCIENCE

10 th Std

### UNIT TEST – 6

Surya

## Early Revolts against British Rule in Tamil Nadu

Tim	Time : 45 mts.         Marks: 40					
I.	<b>Choose the correct answer:</b> 7×1=7					
1.	Who was the first Palayakkarar to resist the East India Company in Tamil Nadu? a) Marudu brothers b) Puli Thevar c) Velunachiyar d) Kattabomman					
2						
2.	Who had established close relationship with the three agents of Chanda Sahib?					
	a) Velunachiyar b) Kattabomman c) Puli Thevar d) Oomaithurai					
3.	Who issued the Tiruchirappali proclamation of Independence.					
	a) Marudhu brothers b) PuliThevar					
	c) Kattabomman d) Gopal Nayak					
4.	When did the Vellore Revolt breakout?					
	a) 24 May 1805 b) 10 July 1805 c) 10 July 1806 d) 10 Sep. 1806					
5.	Who was the Commander in Chief responsible for the new military regulations?					
	a) Col. Fancourt b) Major Armstrong c) Sir John Cradock d) Colonel Agnew					
6.	Where were the sons of Tipu Sultan sent after the Vellore Revolt?					
	a) Calcutta b) Mumbai c) Delhi d) Mysore					
7.	At the age of 16, Velunachiyar was married to Muthu Vadugar, the Raja of					
	a) Kalaiyar Kovil b) Sivagangai c) Ramanathapuramd) Dindugal					
II.	Fill in the blanks: $8 \times 1 = 8$					
8.	The Palayakkarars system was put in place in Tamil Nadu by					
9.	Velunachiyar and her daughter were under the protection of for eight years.					
10.	Kattabomman was hanged to death at					
11.	The Rebellion of Marudhu Brothers was categorised in the British records as					
12.	was declared the new Sultan by the rebels in Vellore Fort.					
13.	Among the 72 Palayakkarars, created by the Nayak rulers, there were blocs.					
14.	In 1801, were executed in the Fort of Tirupathur near Ramanathapuram.					
15.	Yusuf Khan was known as before his conversion to Islam.					

N A

S

:

Ľ.

HISTORY

	102		Sury	a	10 th Std
	<b>III.</b> 16. 17. 18. 19. 20.	Velunachiyar Viswanatha Nayak	- a) - b) - c) - d)	) Nerkattumseval ) Ruler of Mysore ) Friend of Velunachiyar ) Ruler of Sivagangai ) Ruler of Madurai	5×1=5
	5×2=10 Kattabomman?				
CE	<ul> <li>25. Highlight the essence of the Tiruchirappalli Proclamation of 1801.</li> <li>V. Answer any one in a paragraph:</li> <li>26. Discuss the circumstances that led to the Reform movement of 19<sup>th</sup> (OR)</li> </ul>				$1 \times 5 = 5$
NEI	27. Write an essay on the role played by the 19 <sup>th</sup> century reformers towards the c women.				
SOCIAL SCIENCE	<b>VI.</b> 1.	Map work: On the outline map of Tan i) Vellore ii) Tiruch v) Kalakadu	irappalli	rk the following places- iii) Panchalamkurichi স্কৰুক্ষ	1×5=5 iv) Kalaiyar kovil

O =

N

V S 1

W

**History** 

#### Surya

103

UNIT

#### **Anti-Colonial Movements and the Birth of Nationalism Exercise** I. Choose the Correct Answer: 1. Which one of the following was launched by Haji Shariatullah in 1818 in East **Bengal?** a) Wahhabi Rebellion b) Farazi Movement c) Tribal uprising d) Kol Revolt Ans: b) Farasi Movement 2. Who declared that "Land belongs to God" and collecting rent or tax on it was against divine law? a) Titu Mir b) Sidhu c) Dudu Mian d) Shariatullah Ans: c) Dadu Mian 3. Who were driven out of their homeland during the process of creation of Zamins under Permanent Settlement? a) Santhals b) Titu Mir c) Munda d) Kol Ans: a) Santhals Find out the militant nationalist from the following. 4. a) Dadabhai Naoroji b) Justice Govind Ranade c) Bipin Chandra pal d) Romesh Chandra Ans: c) Bipin Chandra pal 5. When did the Partition of Bengal come into effect? a) 19 June 1905 b) 18 July 1906 d) 16 October 1905 Ans: d) 16 October 1905 c) 19 August 1907 What was the context in which the Chotanagpur Tenancy Act was passed? 6. a) Kol Revolt b) Indigo Revolt c) Munda Rebellion d) Deccan Riots Ans: c) Munda Rebellion 7. Who set up the first Home Rule League in April 1916? a) Annie Basant b) Bipin Chandra Pal d) Tilak Ans: d) Tilak c) Lala Lajpat Rai N



104	Surya 10 th Std					
8.	Who drew the attention of the British to the suffering of Indigo cultivationthrough his play Nil darpan?a) Dina Bandhu Mitrab) Romesh Chandra Duttc) Dadabhai Naorojid) Birsa MundaAns: a) Dina Bandhu Mitra					
II.	Fill in the blanks:					
1.	was an anti–imperial and anti-landlord movement which originated in and around 1827. Ans: Wahhabi Rebellion					
2.	The major tribal revolt which took place in Chotanagpur region was					
3.	Ans: Kol Revolt The Act, restricted the entry of non-tribal people into the tribal land. Ans: Chotanagpur Tenancy					
4.	Chota Nagpur Act was passed in the year Ans: 1908					
5.	W.C. Bannerjee was elected the president of Indian National Congress in the year Ans: 1885					
III.	Choose the Correct Statement					
1.	<ul> <li>(i) The Company received ₹ 22.5 million from Mir Jafar and invested it to propel the industrial revolution in Britain. (T)</li> </ul>					
	(ii) Kols organized an insurrection in 1831-1832, which was directed against government officers and moneylenders. (T)					
	(iii) In 1855, two Santhal brothers, Sidhu and Kanu, led the Santhal Rebellion. (T)					
	<ul> <li>(iv) In 1879, an Act was passed to regulate the territories occupied by the Santhals. (F)</li> <li>a) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct</li> <li>b) (ii) and (iii) are correct</li> <li>c) (iii) and (iii) are correct</li> <li>d) (i) and (ii) are correct</li> </ul>					
	c) (iii) and (iv) are correct d) (i) and (iv) are correct <b>Ans: a) i), ii) and iii) are correct</b>					
2.	<ul><li>(i) One of the most significant contributions of the early Indian Nationalists was the formulation of an economic critique of colonialism. (T)</li></ul>					
	(ii) The early Congress leaders stated that the religious exploitation in India was t primary reason for the growing poverty. (F)					
	(iii) One of the goals of the moderate Congress leaders was to achieve Swaraj or so rule. (F)					
	(iv) The objective of Partition of Bengal was to curtail the Bengali influence and weaken the nationalist movement. (T)					
	a) (i) and (iii) are correctb) (i), (iii), and (iv) are correctc) (ii) and (iii) are correctd) (iii) and (iv) are correct					
- E •						

#### 105

#### Surya

#### Ans: a) i) and iii) are correct (as per the book) Correct answer : i) and iv) are correct

- 3. Assersion (A): Under colonial rule, for the first time in Indian history, government claimed a direct proprietary right over forests.
  - Reason (R) : Planters used intimidation and violence to compel farmers to grow indigo.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
  - c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
  - d) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct

#### Ans: c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the not correct explanation of (A)

4. Assersion (A): The Revolt of 1857 was brutally suppressed by the British army.

**Reason** (R) : The failure of the rebellion was due to the absence of Central authority.

- a) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
- b) (A) is wrong and (R) is correct
- c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- d) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A

#### Ans: c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)

#### **IV. Match the following:**

- 1. Wahhabi Rebellion
- a) Lucknow
- 2. Munda Rebellion b) Peshwa Baji Rao II c) Titu Mir
- 3. Begum Hazarat Mahal
- 4. Kunwar Singh

10 th Std

d) Ranchi

Nana Sahib 5.

#### Ans: 1. c, 2. d, 3. a, 4. e, 5. b e) Bihar

#### V. Answer briefly:

#### How are the peasant uprisings in British India classified? 1.

The peasant uprisings in British India are classified as –

1	Restorative rebellion	Agitation to restore old order and old social relations
2	Religious Movements	Agitation led by religious leaders to liberate the local population by restructuring society on certain religious Principles
3	Social Banditry	Leaders of the movements were considered criminals by the British but the local people looked upon them as heroes.
4	Mass insurrection	Usually leaderless and spontaneous uprising



#### Surya

10 th Std

#### 2. Name the territories annexed by the British under the Doctrine of Lapse.

The following territories were annexed by the British by the Doctrine of Lapse-

- Satara, Sambalpur,
- Parts of the Punjab, Jhansi and

Nagpur

#### 3. What do you mean by drain of wealth?

- During British rule, India was made a supplier of raw materials to the British industries and a market to dump British materials.
- The colonial economy was a continuous transfer of resources from India to Britain.
- By this system, there was a favourable return back to India.
- This is called 'the drain of wealth'.

#### Highlight the objectives of Home Rule Movement.

The objectives of Home Rule Movement are-

- To attain self- government within the British Empire by using constitutional means.
- To obtain the status of dominion, a political position accorded later to Australia, Canada, South Africa, and New Zealand.
- To use non-violent constitutional methods to achieve their goals.

#### 5. Summarise the essence of Lucknow Pact.

- The reunion of moderate and the extremists opened the possibility of fresh talks with the Muslims.
- By the Lucknow Pact (1916), the Congress party and the Muslim League agreed that there should be self-government in India.
- In return, the Congress leadership accepted the concept of separate electorate for Muslims.
- This Pact created a new sense of enthusiasm among the people.

#### VI. Answer the following in detail:

#### 1. Discuss the causes of the Revolt of 1857?

In 1857, the British rule witnessed the biggest challenge to its existence. In that year, a major revolt took place in North India. The main causes of the war are-

#### **Doctrine of paramountcy:**

British claimed themselves as paramount exercising supreme authority. New territories were annexed on the grounds that the native rulers were inept.

#### **Doctrine of Lapse:**

• As per the Doctrine of Lapse, a native ruler died with a male heir to the throne, the territory was to 'lapse' into British.

#### Surya

• Satara, Sambalpur, parts of the Punjab, Jhansi and Nagpur were annexed by the British through the Doctrine of Lapse.

#### **Cultural sentiments:**

- The British introduced a new dress code which prohibited Indians from wearing religious marks on their foreheads and having whiskers on their chin.
- They also forced the Indian soldiers to replace their turbans with a found hat.
- It was feared that the dress code was part of their effort to convert soldiers to Christianity.

#### Discrimination in army:

- The sepoys were upset with discrimination in salary and promotion. Indian sepoys were paid much less than their European counterparts.
- In 1824, the Indian sepoys at Barrackpur near Calcutta forced to go to Burma by Sea. Indians refused crossing the sea meant the loss of their caste.
- They felt humiliated and racially abused by their seniors.

#### Immediate cause:

- The introduction of Enfield rifle and new cartridges were also one of the main causes of the revolt.
- There was a strong suspicion that the new cartridges had been greased with cow and pig fat.
- The cartridges had to be bitten off before loading. So the Indian soldiers refused to use the cartridges.
- Pork is forbidden to the Muslims and the cow is sacred to a large section of Hindus.

#### 2. How did the people of Bengal respond to the Partition of Bengal (1905)?

The idea of partition was devised to suppress the political activities against the British rule in Bengal. The partition of Bengal was announced in July 1905.

#### Partition of Bengal:

- It was openly stated that the objective of partition was to curtail Bengali influence and weaken the nationalist movement.
- It was officially partitioned on 16th Oct. 1905. The day was declared as a Day of Mourning.
- Bengal was partitioned into East Bengal Hindu majority area and West Bengal Muslim majority area.

#### Response of the people:

- Instead of dividing the people, the partition further united them.
- The growth of regional newspapers played a role in building a sense of proud Bengali identity.



Surya

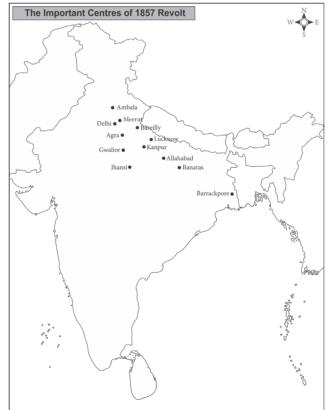
- The people protested through prayers, press campaigns, petitions and public meetings.
- Later, the leaders were forced to rethink their strategy and look for new techniques to protest.
- When the partition was announced, thousands of people took bath in the Ganga and marched on the streets of Calcutta signing Banda Mataram.
- The people started Swadeshi Movement and boycott movement of British goods.

## VII. Activity

1. Identify the Acts passed in British India from 1858 to 1919, with a brief note on each.

## STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

2. Mark the important centres of 1857 Revolt on an outline map.



**3.** Prepare an album with pictures of frontline leaders of all the anti-colonial struggles launched against the British.



Ν

Surya



109









202

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

# I. Choose the Correct Answer:

		Son		Mediator	
	c)	Rebirth	d)	Messenger	Ans: d) Messenger
2.	The	e Wahhabi Rebellior	n was led b	ру, ;	an Islamic preacher.
	a)	Titu Mir	b)	Dudu Mian	
	c)	Noah Mian	d)	Bindrai	Ans: a) Titu Mir
3.	Aft	er the death of Dud	u Mian in 1	.862, the rebel	lion was revived by
	a)	Shariatullah	b)	Noah Mian	
	c)	Sidhu Mian	d)	Bindari	Ans: b) Noah Mian
4. '	The	Moveme	nt was an	anti-imperial a	and anti-landlord movement.
	a)	Wahhabi	b)	Farazi	
	c)	Munda	d)	Kol	Ans: a) Wahhabi
5.	The	e Munda rebellion p	rompted th	ne British to fo	rmulate a policy on
	a)	Forest land	b)	Agricultural lan	nd
	c)	Tribal land	d)	Waste land	Ans: c) Tribal land

	110		Surya	10 th Std
	6.			he entry of people
		into the tribal land.	b) Brahmins	
		<ul><li>a) Britishers</li><li>c) Untouchables</li></ul>	,	Ans: d) Non-tribal
	7.	In 1806, the sepoys at	-	-
		a) Vellore	b) Barrackpur	
		c) Delhi	d) Thirunelveli	Ans: a) Vellore
	8.			refused to go to Burma by sea.
			b) Jamshedpur	
		c) Barrackpur	d) Dacca	Ans: c) Barrackpur
	9.	During the Revolt of 185	57, Delhi was ruled	by the the Mughal Emperor
		a) Siraj Ud daulah	b) Bahadur Shah	II
OCIAL SCIENCE		c) Akbar	d) Aurangzeb	Ans: b) Bahadur Shah II
	10.	Nana Saheb was the adop	ted son of the last Pe	eshwa
		a) Balaji Viswanath	, , ,	
Π		c) Baji Rao II	d) Shambaji	Ans: c) Baji Rao II
	11.	The Kingdom of Jhansi wa		
5		a) Revenue collection	, ,	
			· ·	Ans: b) Doctrine of Lapse.
	12.	a) Ram Banerji		assaulted his European officer.
5			, ,	Ans: b) Mangal Pandey
	13.	Bahadur Shah was capture	-	
<b>V</b>		a) London	b) Andaman islan	
		c) Srilanka	d) Burma	Ans: d) Burma (Myanmar)
	14.		in the Nadia district,	Bengal started the
		Revolt in 1859.	b) Vallara	
		a) Bengal c) Indigo	b) Vellore d) Cotton	Ans: c) Indigo
	15	Indian National Congress		
	13.	a) 1857	b) 1905	
		c) 1855	d) 1885	Ans: d) 1885
N				
A	<b>\</b> _			
w 🧹	E ·			
Ś	L'I'			

10	th Std		Surya	111	
16.	lent his service to	fac	cilitate the forma	tion of the Indian National	
10.	Congress.	iat			
	a) W.R.Banarjee	b)	Lord. Curzon		
	c) Dadabhai Naoroji	d)	A.O.Hume	Ans: d) A.O Hume	
17.	The day Bengal was officially	pa	rtitioned, 16th O	ct. 1905, was declared as a	
	day of				
	a) Protect		Direct Action		
	c) Mourning	d)	Protest	Ans: c) Mourning	
18.	In South India, the Swadesh	i S	team Navigation	Company was launched by	
	a) V.O.Chidambaranar	b)	Bala Ganqadhar T	ïlak	
	c) Bharathiar	-	•	Ans: a) V.O.Chidambaranar	
19	In, the British gov	ern	ment announced	the Montague-Chelmsford	
19.	reforms.			the Hontague chemistoru	
	a) 1905	b)	1919		
	c) 1934	d)	1940	Ans: b) 1919	
20.	The constructive programme	s of	Swadeshi largel	y stressed upon	HISTOR
	a) Independence	b)	Self help		
	c) Protest	d)	boycott	Ans: b) Self help	
23.	Queen Victoria's Proclamatio	n w	as announced in	the year	
	a) 1856	b)	1857		
	c) 1858	d)	1875	Ans: c) 1858	
24.	After the Battle of Plessey, _		was enthr	oned as the new Nawab of	
	Bengal by the British.				
	a) Shuja Ud Daulah	-			
	c) Mir Kasim	u)	Mir Jafar	Ans: d) Mir Jafar	
II.	Fill in the blanks:				
1.	On 23 June 1757, the Nawab of I Company in the	Beng	gal Siraj-ud-daulah	was defeated by the East India Ans: Battle of Plassey	
2.	Robert Clive was helped by th aggrieved by the policies of Siraj-			nders from Bengal) who were Ans: Jagat Seths	
3.	The Wahhabi Rebellion was origin	nate	d in the Barasat reg	gion of	
				Ans: Bengal	
4.	Under the colonial rule, for the fin proprietary right over	rst t	ime in Indian histo	ry, government claimed a direct	N A
		•••			$\bigcirc$
0				ıl,	V S

E

Surya

10 th Std

**Ans: Forests** 5. The Kol uprising was organised under the leadership of Bindrai and **Ans: Singhrai** 6. The Munda people were familiar with the co-operative or collective farming known as (joint holding) land system. **Ans: Khuntkatti** 7. After the Great Rebellion, the governance of the Indian subcontinent was taken over by the \_\_\_\_\_. **Ans: British Crown.** The Governor General who introduced the Doctrine of Lapse was 8. Ans: Lord. Dalhousie. 9. In 1824, the sepoys at Barrackpur near Calcutta refused to go to by Sea. Ans: Burma (Myanmar) \_\_\_\_\_, Mughal Emperor was proclaimed as the Shahenshah-e-Hindustan in May 10. Ans: Bahadur Shah-II 1857. 11. One of the important reasons for the failure of the rebellion was the absence of a Ans: Central authority. 12. The British Government adopted the Indian Government Act in 1858. **Ans: November** 13. The second half of the saw the emergence of national political consciousness. Ans: 19<sup>th</sup> century 14. Nana Sahib, the adopted son of the last Peshwa \_\_\_\_\_ provided leadership in the Ans: Baii Rao II Kanpur region. 15. Rani Lakshmi Bai, who assumed the leadership in battled the mighty British Army until she was defeated. **Ans: Jhansi** 16. Delhi was recaptured by the British troops in Late . Ans: 1857 17. The Play Nil Darpan (Mirror of the Indigo) written by \_\_\_\_\_ drew the attention of Indians and Europeans to the plight of the Indigo growers. Ans: Dina Bandu Mitra 18. The first recorded rioting against the moneylenders took place in Supa, a village near **Ans: Puna** 19. The Madras Native Association was formed in Ans: 1852 20. The methods of moderate leaders were criticised by a group of leaders known as **Ans: Extremists.** 21. Against the Partition of Bengal, the people marched on the streets of Calcutta singing Ans: Bande Mataram. 22. The constructive programmes of Extremists largely stressed upon . N Ans: Slef help. ..... 

# Surya

23. In South India, \_\_\_\_\_\_ became the most important location of Swadeshi activities.

## **Ans: Tuticorin**

- 24. In the \_\_\_\_\_ Session, it was decided to admit the militant faction into the Indian National Congress. Ans: Lucknow
- 25. The British Government announced the Montague-Chelmsford Reforms in \_\_\_\_\_

Ans: 1919.

## **III. Choose the Correct Statement**

- 1. i) The Great Revolt was the first major revolt of armed forces accompanied by civilian rebellion. (T)
  - ii) Nagpur was annexed by the British through the Doctrine of Lapse. (T)
  - iii) The sepoys were upset with discrimination in salary and promotion. (T)
  - iv) Pork is forbidden to the Hindus and the cow is sacred to the Muslims. (F)
  - a) i), ii), iii) and iv) are correct b) ii), iii) and iv) are correct
  - c) iii) and iv) are correct d) i), ii) and iii) are correct

# Ans: d) i), ii) and iii) are correct

- 2. i) Dudu Mian laid emphasis on the egalitarian nature of Islam and declared that "Land belong to god". (T)
  - ii) According to the Doctrine of Lapse, new territories under the corrupt Indian rulers were to be annexed. (F)
  - iii) At the time of the Revolt of 1857, the ruler of England was Queen Victoria. (T)
  - iv) One of the causes of the failure of the Revolt of 1857 was many of the Indian princes and zamindars remained loyal to the British. (T)

  - c) i), iii) and iv) are correct d) i), ii) and iii) are correct

# Ans: a) i), iii) and iv) are correct

- 3. i) The leaders of social banditry were considered criminal by the British. (T)
  - ii) The French East India Company restructured the Mughal revenue system across India. (F)
  - iii) Sidhu and Kanu were the brothers of Santhals. (T)
  - iv) The Munda Rebellion received an impetus when Titu Mir became the leader. (F)
  - a) i), ii), and iv) are correct b) ii), iii) and iv) are correct
  - c) i) and iii) are correct d) i), ii) and iv) are correct

# Ans: c) i) and iii) are correct

4. Assersion (A) : Nana Saheb, the adopted son of Baji Rao provided leadership in the Ranpur region.



SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

S

Surya

10 th Std

Reason (R) : He had been denied pension by the Company.

- a) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
- b) Both (A) and (R) are correct
- c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
- d) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)

Ans: c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)

5. Assersion (A) : The British Government announced the Montague-Chelmsford reforms.

Reason (R) : It promised gradual progress of India towards self-government.

- a) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
- b) Both (A) and (R) are correct

**IV. Match the following:** 

- c) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
- d) Both (A) and (R) are correct, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)

## Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are correct.

1.	Bahadur Shah II	_	a)	Empress of England
2.	Siraj-ud-Daulah	_	b)	Ruler of Jhansi
3.	Nana Saheb	_	c)	Mughal Emperor
4.	Queen Victoria	_	d)	Adopted son of Peshwa Baji Rao
5.	Lakshmi Bai	_	e)	Nawab of Bengal
				Ans: 1. c, 2. e, 3. d, 4. a, 5. b
6.	Haji Shariatullah	_	a)	Munda Rebellion
7.	Titu Mir	_	b)	Santhal Hool
8.	Bindrai	_	c)	Kol Revolt
9.	Sidhu	-	d)	Wahabi Rebellion
10.	Birsa Munda	-	e)	Farazi Movement
				Ans: 6. e, 7. d, 8. c, 9. b, 10. a
11.	Lucknow Pact	_	a)	Mrs. Annie Besant
12.	Partition of Bengal	_	b)	Lord. Curzon
13.	Home Rule League	_	c)	1916
14.	Indian National Congress	_	d)	1905
15.	Viceroy of India	_	e)	1885
				Ans: 11. c, 12. d, 13. a, 14. e, 15. b
16.	Bombay Presidency			
	Association	_	a)	1852
17.	Madras Mahajana Sabha	-	b)	1870
18.	Poona Sarvajanik Sabha	-	c)	1866
19.	Madras Native Association	-	d)	1885
► E .				

20. East India Association

e) 1884

Surya

# Ans: 16. d, 17. e, 18. b, 19. a, 20. c

## V. Answer briefly:

## 1. Explain the concept of constructive swadeshi.

- The constructive programme of Swadeshi largely stressed upon self-help.
- It focused on building alternative institutions of self-governance that would operate free of British control.
- Swadeshi ships sprang all over the place selling textiles, handlooms, soaps, match, earthenware and leather goods.

## 2. Why did the British restructure their policies towards the tribal people?

- The Santhals were pushed out of their familiar habitant during the process of creation of zamins under Permanent Revenue Settlement.
- By July 1855, they started a rebellion against the mahajans, zamindars and the British officials.
- Nearly 15 to 25 thousand rebels were murdered before the insurrection was finally suppressed.
- This incident forced the British to restructure their policies towards the tribal people.

## 3. The events of 1857-58 are significant in Indian History. Justify.

- This was the first major revolt of armed forces accompanied by civilian rebellion.
- The revolt witnessed unprecedented violence, perpetrated by both sides.
- The revolt ended the role of the East India Company and the governance of the Indian subcontinent was taken over by the British Crown.

## 4. Who were the Extremists in the freedom movement? Name the leaders.

- The leaders who focused on self-help and the use of religious symbols to bridge the gap between the elite and the masses were called extremists.
- Lala Lajpat Rai, Bala Gangadhar Thilak and Bipin Chandra Pal of Bengal were the prominent leader of the Extremists.

# 5. Name the Associations formed before INC to spread nationalism in the country.

- Madras Native Association (1852)
- East India Association (1866)
- Madras Mahajana Sabha (1884)
- Poona Sarvajanik Sabha (1870) and
- Madras Presidency Association (1885)



N -(

N

#### VI. Answer the following in detail:

## 1. What were the causes of failure of the Revolt of 1857?

In 1857, the Indians started the Great Revolt against the British. The sufferings and hatred of the Indians led them to start the revolt. But the Indians failed in their attempt.

#### **Causes of failure:**

- The Revolt was not organised and planned. It was one of the main causes for failure.
- There was a general lack of enthusiasm among the Indian princes to participate in the rebellion.
- The Indian princes and Zamindars either loyal or were fearful of British power.
- The revolutionaries were left with either little or no sources of arms and ammunition.
- The emerging English-educated middle class too did not support the rebellion.
- The absence of a central authority was an important cause for the failure.
- South Indians were not participated in the revolt.
- At the last, the rebel leaders were defeated due to the lack of weapons, organisation, discipline and betrayal by their aides.

## What were the demands of the Indian National Congress in the early days?

The Indian National Congress was formed in the year 1885. The early objectives were to develop and consolidate sentiments of national unity.

## Key demands of INC:

- Creation of legislative councils at provincial and central level
- Increasing the number of elected members in the legislative council
- Separating judicial and executive functions
- Reducing military expenditure
- Reduction of Home charges
- Extension of trial by jury
- Holding the civil services exams in India as well as England
- Police reforms
- Reconsideration of forest laws
- Promotion of Indian industries and an end to unfair tariffs and excise duties.

C3###EO

N

2.

# UNIT TEST – 7

Surya

	Anti-Colonial Movements and the Birth of Nationalism	:
Tim	<b>Marks:</b> 40 Marks: 40	:
I.	<b>Choose the correct answer:</b> 5×1=5	
1.	When did the Partition of Bengal come into effect?	
	a) 19 June 1905 b) 18 July 1906 c) 19 Aug. 1907 d) 16 October 1905	:
2.	What was the context in which the Chotanagpur Tenancy Act was passed?a) Kol Revoltb) Indigo Revoltc) Munda Rebelliond) Deccan Riots	•
3.	Who set up the first Home Rule League in April 1916?	
	a) Annie Basant b) Bipin Chandra Pal	
	c) Lala Lajpat Rai d) Tilak	ł
4.	On 29 March 1857, a sepoy named Revolt assaulted his European officer.	
	a) Ram Banerji b) Mangal Pandey c) Shah Alam d) Sethuram	
5.	Bahadur Shah was captured by the British and transported to	
	a) London b) Andaman islands c) Srilanka d) Burma	-
II.	Fill in the blanks:5×1=5	
6.	was an anti-imperial and anti-landlord movement originated in and around	
	1827.	
7.	The major tribal revolt took place in Chotanagpur region was	
8.	The Act, restricted the entry of non-tribal people into the tribal land.	
9.	Chota Nagpur Act was passed in the year	
10.		
	Match the following:5×1=5Wahhabi rebellion–a) Ranchi	:
	Wahhabi rebellion–a) RanchiMunda rebellion–b) Peshwa Baji Rao II	:
	Begum Hazarat Mahal – c) Bihar	÷
14.	Kunwar Singh – d) Lucknow	:
15.	Nana Sahib – e) Titu Mir	:
IV.	<b>Answer in brief:</b> 5×2=10	:
21.	How are the peasants uprisings in British India classified?	:
22.	Name the territories annexed by the British under Doctrine of Lapse.	:
23.	What do you mean by drain wealth?	



Шı

S

118		S	urya		10 th Std				
24.	Highlight the objectives of the Home Rule League?								
25.	Summarise the e	Summarise the essence of Lucknow Pact.							
ν.	Answer any one a paragraph: 1×5=5								
26.	Discuss the caus	es of the Revolt c	of 1857.						
			(OR)						
27.	How did the peo	ple of Bengal res	oond to the Partitic	on of Bengal (1905	5)?				
VI.	<b>Map work:</b> 10×1=10								
1.	On the outline m	ap of India, mark	the following place	ces-					
	i) Barrackpur	ii) Lucknow	iii) Meerut	iv) Jhansi	v) Satara				
	vi) Gwalior	vii) Kanpur	viii) Bareilly	ix) Allahabad	x) Ambala				

VIII) Bareiliy ଓ<u>ଞ୍ଜୁହ</u>ରୁ

SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

V S 1

W

# Surya

119

# **History**

# **Nationalism: Gandhian Phase**





# 1. Who was arrested during the anti-Rowlatt protests in Amritsar?

- a) Motilal Nehru b) Saifuddin Kitchlew c) Mohamed Ali d) Raj Kumar Shukla Ans: b) Saifuddin Kitchlew
- 2. In which session of the Indian National Congress was Non-Cooperation approved?
  - a) Bombay

- b) Madras
- c) Calcutta Ans: c) Calcutta d) Nagpur

3. Which among the following was declared as 'Independence Day'?

- a) 26th January 1930
- b) 26th December 1929
- c) 16th June 1946
- d) 15th January 1947
  - Ans: a) 26<sup>th</sup> January 1930

Ans: c) 1865

#### When was the first Forest Act enacted? 4.

- a) 1858 b) 1911
- c) 1865 d) 1936

## 5. On 8 January 1933 which day was observed \_\_\_\_\_\_.

- a) Temple Entry Day
- b) Day of Deliverance
- c) Direct Action Day d) Independence Day Ans: a) Temple Entry Day
- 6. Which Act introduced Provincial Autonomy?
  - a) 1858 Act
  - b) Indian Councils Act, 1909
  - c) Government of India Act, 1919

  - d) Government of India Act, 1935 Ans: c) Government of India Act, 1935

## II. Fill in the blanks:

- 1. Gandhi regarded as his political guru. Ans: Gopala Krishna Gokhale.

	120	Surya 10 th Std
	2.	Khilafat Movement was led by
		Ans: Mualana Mohamed Ali and Maulana Shaukat Ali.
	3.	Government of India Act 1919 introduced in the provinces. Ans: Dyarchy.
	4.	The Civil Disobedience Movement in North West Frontier Province was led by
		Ans: Khan Abdul Ghaffer Khan.
	5.	Ramsay Macdonald announced which provided separate electorates to the
	6.	minorities and the depressed classes. Ans: Communal Award
	0.	established Congress Radio underground during the Quit India Movement. Ans: Usha Mehta.
	III.	Choose the Correct Statement
	1.	(i) The Communist Party of India was founded in Tashkent in 1920. (T)
		(ii) M. Singaravelar was tried in the Kanpur Conspiracy Case. (T)
		(iii) The Congress Socialist Party was formed by Jayaprakash Narayan, Acharya Narendra
		Dev and Mino Masani. (T)
3		(iv) The Socialists did not participate in the Quit India Movement.
		a) (i) and (ii) are correct b) (ii) and (iii) are correct
Π		c) (iv) is correct d) (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
		Ans: d) i), ii) and iii) are correct
	2.	Assertion : The Congress attended the First Round Table Conference.
		Reason : Gandhi-Irwin Pact enabled the Congress to attend the Second Round Table Conference.
		a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the correct explanation
3		b) A is correct but R is wrong
		c) A is wrong but R is correct
5		d) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation
		Ans: c) (A) is wrong but (R) is right
	3.	Assertion : The Congress Ministries resigned in 1939.
		Reason : The Colonial government of India entered the war without consulting the elected Congress ministries.

- a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the correct explanation
- b) A is correct but R is wrong
- c) Both A and R are wrong
- d) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation

Ans: d) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the right explanation

10 th Std

Ν

# Surya

Surrender of titles

## **IV. Match the following:**

- Rowlatt Act 1.
- 2. Non Cooperation Movement
- 3. Government of India Act, 1919
- 4. Communist Party of India
- c) Direct Action Dav d)

a)

b)

- 5. 16th August 1946
- e) Black Act

Dyarchy

M.N. Roy

## Ans: 1. e, 2. a, 3. b, 4. c, 5. d

## V. Answer briefly:

#### **Describe the Jallianwala Bagh Massacre.** 1.

- In 1919, the anti-Rowlatt protest was intense in Punjab especially in Amritsar and • Labore.
- The two prominent leaders of Punjab Dr.Saifuddin Kitchlew and Dr.Satyapal were arrested in Amritsar.
- Against their arrest, on 13 April 1919, a public meeting was arranged at Jallianwala Bagh in Amritsar.
- General Reginald Dyer surrounded the place with his troops and opened fire on • people without any warning.
- According to official estimates, 379 were killed and more than thousand injured.

#### Write a note on the Khilafat Movement. 2.

- In the First World War, Turkey fought against England. •
- At the end of war, harsh treatment was given to Turkey.
- The Caliph of Turkey who was considered the head of the Muslims of the world was removed from the power.
- In India, a movement was started his support called the Khilafat Movement. •
- It was led by the Ali brothers Maulana Mohamed Ali and Maulana Shaukat Ali. ٠
- The movement aimed to restore the prestige and power of the Caliphate.

#### 3. Why did Gandhi withdraw the Non Cooperation Movement?

- Gandhi introduced the Non Cooperation Movement in 1920 against the Jallianwal • Bagh tragedy and Rowlatt Act.
- This movement greatly enhanced Gandhi's reputation as a national leader.
- On 5th Feb. 1922, a procession of the nationalist at Chauri chaura in Uttar Pradesh provoked as violent one.
- The police attacked the nationalists. So, the people burnt the police station along with 22 policemen.



• Gandhi immediately withdrew the movement when it turned as violent.

Surya

# 4. Why was Simon Commission boycotted?

- In 1927, the British Government announced the appointment of Simon Commission.
- It was composed of seven members headed by Sir John Simon.
- It was an all white commission with no Indian member.
- Indians were angered that they had been denied the right to decide their won constitution.
- All sections of the India including Congress and the Muslim League boycotted the Commission.

## 5. What is Poorna Swaraj?

- After the failure of the Simon Commission, majority of the leaders wanted to get complete independence from the British.
- The Lahore Congress session presided by Jawaharlal Nehru was held in Dec. 1929.
- In that session, Poorna Swaraj or Complete independence was declared as the goal of Congress.
- A pledge was taken all over the country to attain Poorna Swaraj through Civil Disobedience.

# Write a note on Bhagat Singh.

- Bhagat Singh was one of the comrades who reorganised the Hindustan Republic Army (HRA) in Punjab.
- Influenced by the Socialist, it was renamed as Hindustan Socialist Republican Association in 1928.
- In 1929, Bhagat Singh along with B.K.Dutta threw a smoke bomb inside the Central Legislative Assembly.
- They also threw pamphlets and shouted 'Inquilab Zindabad' and 'Long live the Proletariat'.
- He was arrested and sentenced to death. His daring and courage fired the imagination of the youth across India.

# 7. What are the terms of the Poona Pact?

The agreement that was between Gandhi and Ambedkar in 1932 was known as Poona Pact. Its main terms were-

- The principle of separate electorates was abandoned. Instead, the principle of joint electorate was accepted with reservation of seats for the depressed classes.
- Reserved seats for the depressed classes were increased from 71 to 147. In the Central Legislature 18 per cent of the seats were reserved

N

6.

## Surya

123

## VI. Answer the following in detail:

# **1.** Examine the factors that led to the transformation of Gandhi into a mass leader.

Gandhi, after his education in India, sailed to England in 1888 to study law. After becoming a barrister in 1891, he returned to India.

At that time, a Gujarati firm in South Africa sought the services of Gandhi for legal help. So, Gandhi went to South Africa in 1893.

#### Gandhi in South Africa:

- In South Africa, Gandhi faced racial discrimination for the first time. He launched a struggle against unjust laws.
- Gandhi called a meeting of the Indians in the Transvaal and exhorted them to form an association to seek redress of their grievances.
- Gandhi developed satyagraha (devotion to the truth) as a strategy. He experimented with it for fighting the issues of immigration and racial discrimination.
- Finally, he succeeded his attempt. By the Smuts-Gandhi Agreement, the Poll Tax on indentured labourers was abolished.

## Champaran Sathyagraha:

- The real experiment of Satyagraha was started in April 1917 at Champaran in Bihar.
- The peasants were forced by the European planters to cultivate indigo on threetwentieths of their land holdings.
- Gandhi went to Champaran and started Satyagraha. It was a successful one.
- It was followed by Ahmadabad mill strike (1918) and Mheda Satyagraha (1918) helped Gandhi establish himself as a leader of mass struggle.

## **Non Co-operation Movement:**

- The great merit of Gandhi was that he brought the people into the limelight of Indian politics through the novel weapon of Satyagraha.
- Gandhi explained that Satyagraha was not mere passive resistance but an active mass resistance to unjust rule.
- The enactment of the Rowlatt Act in 1919 provided an opportunity to him to launch satyagraha at the national level. He started the Non co-operation Movement in 1920 which spread throughout the country.

## **Civil disobedience Movement:**

- In 1930, this movement transformed into mass movement drawing all sections of the population including women to the streets.
- Thousands of people including Gandhi were arrested. Even after that, the British found to difficult to control the movement.



- Surya
- The policies of Gandhi made him as a mass leader. Gandhi became the undisputed leader of the congress from 1920.
- Under his leadership, India got the independence on 15th Aug. 1947.
- 2. Critically examine the Civil Disobedience Movement as the typical example of Gandhian movement.

The Civil Disobedience Movement led by Gandhi in the year 1930 was an important milestone in the history of Indian Nationalism. The programs and policies adopted in the movement reflected the political ideologies of ahimsa and satyagraha of Gandhi. The essence of The Civil Disobedience Movement was defying of the British laws.

#### Salt Satyagraha

- Gandhi inaugurated the Civil Disobedience Movement on 12th March 1930 by conducting the historic Dandi Salt march.
- He started the march from his Sabarmati Ashram to Dandi, Gujarat with 78 inmates.
- On 6th April 1930, Gandhi violated the Salt Law by picking up a fistful of salt lying on the sea shore.
- Dandi Salt March had an immense impact on the entire nation. Each and every corner of the country was gripped in a unique fervour of nationalism.
- There were reports of satyagrahas and law violation from Bombay, Central and United Provinces, Tamil Nadu, Bengal and Gujarat.
- The program of the Civil Disobedience Movement incorporated picketing of shops selling foreign goods and liquor, bonfire of cloth, refusal to pay taxes and avoidance of offices by the public officers and schools by the students.

## Features of the movement:

- Thus, the second struggle for attaining Swaraj launched by the Congress, under the guidance of Mahatma, served the critical function of mobilizing the masses on a large scale against the British.
- Although The Civil Disobedience Movement was given up in 1933, it was an important juncture in the history of Indian independence.
- The leadership of Mahatma Gandhi had a beneficial impact. Satyagraha was put on a firm footing through its large scale usage in the movement.
- Last but not the least, India rediscovered its inherent strength and confidence to crusade against the British for its freedom.

## 3. Discuss the reasons behind the partition of India.

The British Government followed Divide and Rule policy to separate the Muslims and Hindus and weaken the national movement. Partition of Bengal and Formation of Muslim League are the examples of Divide and Rule Policy. It ended with the partition of India in 1947.



N

N

# 10 th Std

## Khilafat Movement:

• In 1919, the Indian Muslims started the Khilafat Movement against the British. In 1920, they accepted and adopted Gandhi's Non Co-operation Movement.

Surya

- Gandhi suspended the Non co-operation Movement in 1922 because of Chauri chaura incident.
- Gandhi suspended the movement without discussing with the Muslim leaders. It infuriated them.

## Nehru's Report:

- In 1928, Nehru's Report, prepared by Mothilal Nehru, was presented to the British government. Jinnah proposed an amendment and suggested Fourteen Points.
- Both of them were rejected in the All Party Conference.
- Jinnah who was hailed as Ambassador of Hindu-Muslims Unity thereafter changed his stand and began to support the causes of the Muslims.

## **Provincial Election:**

- Provincial elections were held in 1937. Congress got the majority and formed ministry in seven provinces.
- The colonial government of India entered the World War without consulting the Congress ministries.
- So, the Congress ministries resigned in protest. Jinnah declared the day as "Day of Deliverance' and demanded a separate state for the Muslims.

## **Direct Action Day:**

- Difference between the Congress and Muslim League developed year by year.
- The proposals of Caninet Mission were accepted by Muslims League and Congress. But, both interpreted in differently.
- So, Jinnah declared 16 Aug. 1946 as the 'Direct Action Day'. Hartals and demonstrations took place which soon turned into communal classes between Hindus and Muslims
- There were lot bloodsheds in the country. Gandhi tried to bring peace but failed.
- So, partition of India became inevitable.

## **Partition of India:**

- Interim government was formed in Sep. 1946. After some hesitation, the Muslims League joined in it.
- Mount Batten, the last Viceroy of India came up with a plan to divide India into India Union and Pakistan.
- Indian leaders accepted the plan. As per the plan, India was divided and got independence on 15 Aug. 1947.



## VII. Activity

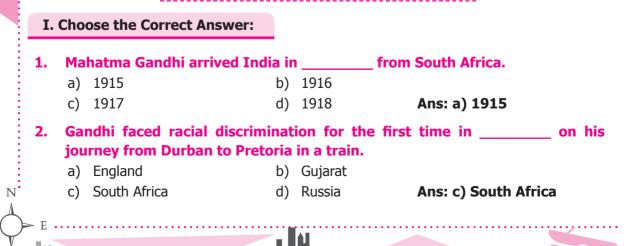
**1.** Students can be asked to mark the important places of Gandhian Movement in a map and write a sentence or two about what happened there.

Surya



2. Students can be divided into groups and asked to debate the views of Gandhi, Jinnah, B.R. Ambedkar, Revolutionaries and Communists. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

# **L** ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS



S

10	th	Std		Surya	127	
3.				, the	on indentured labourers was	
		olished in South Afric		Duanautichau		•
		Land tax Poll tax	-	Property tax	Ans: c) Poll tax	
	,		,			
4.		ndhiji called the Row				
	-	Dangerous Act Indian Act	,	Green Act	Ans: d) Black Act	
			-		-	
5.			cre took j	place on	, spring harvest festival of	•
		k <b>hs.</b> Rajcaki dav	b)	Curu Napak day		•
	-	Baisaki day Buddha Jayanthi	-	Guru Nanak day	Ans: a) Baisaki day	•
	,	,	,			
6.			ala Bagh	tragedy, Gandh	iji surrendered his	
		dal.	b)	Diwan Bahadur		
	-	Knighthood Kaiser-i-Hind	,		Ans: c) Kaiser-i-Hind	
			,		-	
7.		presided ove v. 1919	er the All	India Khilafat	Conference held at Delhi in	HISTOR
		Mohamed Ali	b)	Shaukat Ali		<u> </u>
		Gandhi	,		Ans: c) Gandhi	
_	,		,		2	
8.	In	1920, the Khilafat (	Committe	e meeting in A	llahabad adopted Gandhiji's	
	a)	Salt Sathyagraha	b)	Non Cooperation		
	-	Quit India	-	•	Ans: b) Non Cooperation	
	,	-	2			
9.					as abolished in	
		South Africa	,	Pakistan Turkey	Amer d) Turkov	
	-	Bangladesh	-	-	Ans: d) Turkey	
10.					in February 1922.	•
		Champaran	,	Bardoli		•
	C)	Surat	d)	Lahore	Ans: b) Bardoli	:
11.	The	e <mark>staunch followers</mark> o	of Gandhij	ji were called as	i	•
		Pro-changers	,	No-changers		
	c)	Moderates	d)	Extremists	Ans: b) No-changers	
12.	C.R	R.Das and Mothilal No	ehru form	ed the Swaraj P	Party in the year	•
		1920		1921		:
	c)	1923	d)	1925	Ans: c) 1923	N
					W <	
						$\checkmark$
					14	S

128		Surya		10 th Ste
13.	, a system (		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	er the Government of Indi
	Act of 1919.			
	, ,	b) Sv		
	c) Dyarchy	d) Ho	ome Rule	Ans: c) Dyarchy
14.	Simon Commission w	as appointed i	n w	vith seven members.
	a) 927	b) 19	29	
	c) 1925	d) 19	21	Ans: a) 1927
15.	The historic session o	of the Congress	in Dec. 1929	was held in
	a) Mumbai	b) La	hore	
	c) Lucknow	d) De	elhi	Ans: b) Lahore
<b>16</b> .	At the age of	, Gandhi cov	ered a distanc	e of 241 miles in 24 days t
	reach Dandi.			
	a) 51	b) 45		
	c) 61	d) 70	)	Ans: c) 61
17.	In Tamil Nadu,	led salt m	arch from Trie	chirappalli to Vedaranyam
	a) Kamaraj	b) Sa	thyamurthi	
	c) Bharathiar	d) Ra	ijaji	Ans: d) Rajaji
18.	The Gandhi-Irwin Pa	ct was signed i	n	
	a) 1930	b) 19	31	
	c) 1932	d) 19	29	Ans: a) 1931
19.	The Poona Pact was s	signed betweer	n Gandhi and _	in 1932.
	a) Nehru	b) Ra	ijaji	
	c) Ambedkar	d) Pa	tel	Ans: c) Ambedkar
20.	The Communist Party	of India was	founded at	, Uzbekistan in Oc
	1920.			
	a) Moscow	-	alingrad	
	c) Kabul	d) Ta	shkent	Ans: d) Tashkent
21.	By the Government I	n <mark>dia Act of 19</mark> 3	85,	was separated from India
	a) Sri Lanka	b) Ma	alaysia	
	c) Burma	d) Pa	kistan	Ans: c) Burma
22.	In, Subash	Chandra Bose	became the F	President of the Congress.
	a) 1938	b) 19	39	
		d) 19		Ans: b) 1939

10	th Std Surya 129
23.	Subash Chandra Bose formed the Provincial Government of Free India in
	a) Tokyob) Singaporec) Berlind) YangonAns: b) Singapore
24.	The last Viceroy of India wasa) Rajagopalacharib) Mountbattenc) Liaqat Ali Khand) Clement AtleeAns: b) Mountbatten
II.	Fill in the blanks:
1. 2.	Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi was born on 2 October Ans: 1869. Gandhi was thrown out of the first class compartment at railway station. Ans: Pietermaritzburg.
3.	Gandhi was deeply influenced by the book 'The kingdom of God is within you' of Ans: Tolstoy.
4.	Gandhi regarded as his political guru. Ans: Gopal Krishna Gokhale.
5.	The was enacted in 1919 which provided excessive powers to Police.
6.	Ans: Rowlatt Act. The Swaraj Party began to decline after the death of its leader in 1925. Ans: C.R.Das
7.	The anti-Rowlatt protest was intense in Punjab especially in and Lahore. Ans: Amritsar
8.	Against Rowlatt Act, a Public meeting was arranged at Jallianwala Bagh, Amritisar on Ans: 13 April 1919.
9.	The Non Co-operation Movement was passed in the Nagpur Session held in Dec. 1920 was Chaired by Ans: Salem Vijayaraghavachariar.
10.	The Non Co-operation Movement turned as a violent one at, a village nearGorakhpur in Uttar Pradesh.Ans: Chauri Caura.
11.	C.R.Das and Mothilal Nehru formed the on 1 January 1923. Ans: Swaraj Party.
12.	Swaraj Party began to decline after the death of its leader C.R.Das in Ans: 1925.
13.	Gandhi attended the Round Table Conference in Sep. 1931. Ans: Second.
14.	In the North-West Frontier Province, Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan organised the Khudai $\frac{1}{N}$ Khidmargar also known as

Шı



# HISTORY

μ

v S

1	30		Surya	10 th Std					
		••••		Ans: Red Shirts.					
1	15.	The	First Round Table Conference was held at in Nov.	. 1930					
				Ans: London.					
1	16.		oval of discriminations.						
				Ans: Gandhiji.					
1	17.	In A	pril 1930, the Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by _						
				Ans: Surya Sen.					
1	.8	Sub	ash Chandra Bose resigned from the Congress and started t	he party,					
				Ans: Forward Bloc.					
1	.9	The	Wavell Plan was announced on	Ans: 14 June 1945.					
2	20.		er the Second World War, Labour Party formed the ministry in ame the Prime Minister.	England and Ans: Labour Party.					
2	21.	То с	o get separate nation for Muslims, Jinnah declared 16 Aug. 1946 as the						
			An	s: Direct Action Day.					
2	22.	On _	, the Mountbatten Plan was announced.	Ans: 3 June 1947.					
1	<b>II</b> .	Cho	oose the Correct Statement						
1	L.	i)	Hindustan Republican Army was formed in Kanpur in 1924.	(T)					
		ii)	Ram Prasad Bismil was tried in the Kakori Conspiracy Case.	(T)					
		iii)	Hindustan Socialist Republican Association was formed by S	Surya Sen. (F)					
		iv)	Chittagong Armoury Raid was carried out by B.K. Dutt. (F)						
		a)	i) and ii) are correct b) i) and iii) are correct						
		c)	iii) is correct d) iii) and iv) are correct						
_			-	i) and ii) are correct					
2	2.	I)	C.R.Das and Mothilal Nehru, the prominent leaders of Po 1919. (F)	unjab were arrested in					
		ii)	On 13 April 1919, a public meeting was arranged at Jallian	wala Bagh. (T)					
		iii)	British General Reginald Dyer with his forces fired on the pe	eople. (T)					
		iv)	According to official estimates, 112 were killed and more file (F)	fty injured in that firing.					
		a)	i) and ii) are correct b) i) and iii) are correct						
		c)	ii) and iii) are correct d) iii) and iv) are correct						
			-	i) and iii) are correct					
3	3.	i)	On 8 Nov. 1927, the British Government appointed the Sime	on Commission. (T)					
>	Е •	• • • • •							
d	μ								

# Surya

- ii) It was headed by Sir John Simon. (T)
- iii) The Commission consisted of ten members including John Simon. (F)
- iv) All the leaders including Congress and Muslim League accepted the Commission.
   (F)
- a) i) and ii) are correct
- b) i) and iii) are correct
- c) iii) is correct d) iii) and iv) are correct

## Ans: a) i) and ii) are correct

- 4. Assertion (A) : Gandhi felt that the volunteers and the people had to be trained for a non-violent struggle.
  - Reason (R) : The Non Cooperation Movement failed because of lack of sufficiently trained volunteers and leaders.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the right explanation
  - b) (A) is right but (R) is wrong
  - c) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
  - d) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the right explanation

## Ans: d) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the right explanation

- 5. Assertion (A) : The Indian Communist offered cooperation to the British in the Second World War
  - Reason (R) : Initially, they called it an imperialist war. However, with the Nazi attack on the Soviet Union, they called it the 'People's War'.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the right explanation
  - b) (A) is right but (R) is wrong
  - c) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
  - d) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the right explanation

# Ans: d) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the right explanation

- 6. Assertion (A) : The Government of India Act 1919, however, caused disappointment.
  - Reason (R) : The Indians expected Home rule at the end of the First World War. But, it did not transfer real power to the Indians.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the right explanation
  - b) (A) is right but (R) is wrong
  - c) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
  - d) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the right explanation

# Ans: d) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the right explanation

- 7. Assertion (A) : Rajkumar Shukla, an agriculturist invited Gandhi to Champaran.
  - Reason (R) : Gandhi was assisted by Brajkishore Prasad, a lawyer and Rajendra Prasad.



N

6.

7.

Surya

10 th Std

- a) Both (A) and (R) are correct.
- b) (A) is right but (R) is wrong
- c) Both (A) and (R) are wrong
- d) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the right explanation

## Ans: a) Both (A) and (R) are correct.

## IV. Match the following:

- 1. Birth of Gandhi
- 2. Jallian Wala Bagh tragedy -
- 3. Chauri Chaura incident
- 4. Formation of Swaraj Party -
- 5. Salt Sathyagraha

- a) 1 Jan. 1923
- b) 2 Oct. 1869
- c) 12 March 1930
  - d) 13 April 1919
  - e) 5 Feb. 1922

## Ans: 1. b, 2. d, 3. e, 4. a, 5. c

a) Ramsay MacDonald

c) Subash Chandra Bose

- Communal Award b) Ali brothers
- 8. Direct Action Day

Khilafat Movement

- 9. Champaran satyagraha
- 10. Forward Block

- d) Mohamed Ali Jinnahe) Gandhi 14
  - Ans: 6. b, 7. a, 8. d, 9. e, 10. c

## V. Answer briefly:

## 1. Write about Pro-changers and No-changers.

- In 1920s, the Congress was divided into two groups namely Pro-changers or Swarajists and No-changers.
- The leaders like Mothilal Nehru and C.R.Das who wanted to contest the elections and enter the legislature were known as Swarajists or No-changers.
- They argued that the national interest could be promoted by working in the Legislative Council government within.
- The staunch followers of Gandhi were known as No-changers. The leaders like Rajaji, Vallabhbai Patel and others wanted to continue non-cooperation with the government.

## 2. What were the unjust laws passed against the Indians in South Africa?

Gandhi continued to hold meetings, petitioned to the authorities about the injustice and launched a struggle against the unjust laws passed against the Indians. They were-

- Indians in the Transvaal had to pay a poll tax of £ 3
- They could not own land except in areas marked for them and
- They could not move outdoors after 9.00 pm without the permit.

N

N

133

# 10 th Std

# Surya

## 3. Write a note on Non Cooperation Movement.

- Indian National Congress announced the Non Cooperation Movement in 1920.
- As a part of the movement, Gandhi introduced the No tax campaign in Bardoli in Feb. 1922.
- Thousands left government jobs, students gave up their studies in large numbers and the lawyers gave up their practices.
- Boycott of British goods and institutions were effective.
- This movement greatly enhanced Gandhi's reputation as a national leader.
- Gandhi suddenly withdrew the movement because of the Charui Chaura incident which took place on 5th Feb. 1922.

## 4. Write about the Government of India Act of 1919.

- The Government of India Act of 1919 introduced Dyarchy, a system of dual government.
- It divided the powers of the provincial government into Reserved and Transferred subjects.
- The Reserved Subjects comprising finance, defence, the police, justice, land revenue and irrigation were in the hands of the British.
- The Transferred Subjects that included local self-government, education, public health, public works, and agriculture, forests, and fisheries were left under the control of Indian ministers.
- The system ended with the introduction of provincial autonomy in 1935.

## 5. What were the recommendations of Nehru Report?

The recommendations of Nehru Report were-

- Dominion status for India
- Elections of the Central Legislature and the Provincial Legislatures on the basis of joint and mixed electorates
- Reservation of seats for the Muslims in Central Legislature and in provinces where they are in a minority and for the Hindus in North West Frontier Province where they were in a minority
- Provision of fundamental rights and universal adult franchise

# 6. Write the demands presented to the Viceroy Lord Irwin by the Congress in 1930.

The demands are –

- Reduction of expenditure on army and civil services by 50%
- Introduction of total prohibition
- Release of all political prisoners



Surya

- Reduction of land revenue by 50% and
- Abolition of salt tax.

## 7. What were the terms of Gandhi-Irwin Pact?

Gandhi-Irwin Pact was signed in 1931. Its main provisions were-

- The British agreed to the demand of immediate release of all political prisoners not involved in violence, return of confiscated land and lenient treatment of government employees who had resigned
- The Congress agreed to suspend the Civil Disobedience Movement and attend the Second Round Table Conference.

## 8. What were offered by the Cripps Mission to the Indians?

The Cripps Mission offered -

- Grant of Dominion Status to India after the War
- Indian Princes could sign a separate agreement with the British implying the acceptance for the demand of Pakistan.
- British control of defence during the War.

**𝔅℟℟℟ℇℷℷ** 

N

S

# UNIT TEST – 8

# Nationalism: Gandhian Phase

Surya

Time : 45 mts.         Marks: 40						
I.	<b>Choose the correct answer:</b> 5×1=5					
1.	Who was arrested during the anti-Rowlatt protests in Amritsar?a)Motilal Nehrub)SaifuddinKitchlewc)Mohamed Alid)Raj Kumar Shukla					
2.	In which session of the Indian National Congress Non-Cooperation was approved?					
_	a) Bombay b) Madras c) Calcutta d) Nagpur					
3.	Which among the following was declared as 'Independence Day'.a) 26th January 1930b) 26th December 1929c) 16th June 1946d) 15th January 1947					
4.	When was the first Forest Act enacted?           a) 1858         b) 1911         c) 1865         d) 1936					
5.	On 8th January 1933 which day was observedDay.a) Temple Entryb) Day of Deliverancec) Direct Actiond) Independence					
п.	Fill in the blanks: 5×1=5					
6.	Government of India Act of 1919 introduced in the provinces.					
7.	Gandhi was thrown out of the first class compartment at railway station.					
8.	The anti-Rowlatt protest was intense in Punjab especially in and Lahore.					
9.	The Non Co-operation Movement turned as a violent one at, a village near Gorakhpur in Uttar Pradesh.					
10.	C.R.Das and Mothilal Nehru formed the on 1 January 1923.					
11. 12. 13. 14.						
IV.	Answer in brief:4×2=8					
16.	Describe the Jallianwala Bagh Massacre.	N				
-0		V				

HISTORY

Surya

- 17. Write a note on the Khilafat Movement.
- 18. Why did Gandhi withdraw the Non Cooperation Movement?
- 19. Write a note on Bhagat Singh.

#### V. Answer any one in a paragraph:

20. Estimate the factors that led to the transformation of Gandhi into a mass leader.

## (OR)

21. Examine the Civil disobedience Movement as the typical example of Gandhian move-Movement.

#### VI. Map work:

On the outline map of India, mark the following places – i) Poona ii) Chari-chaura iii) Sabarmathi Ashram iv) Amritsar v) Vedaranyam

## **VII. Time Line Chart:**

Draw a timeline chart for the period of 1920-1940 and write any five important events from the Freedom Movement.

CSHHHOO

1. 1.

SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

#### 1×7=7

10 th Std

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 





# Surya

## 137

HISTORY

Шı

S

History

# **Freedom Struggle in Tamil Nadu**



	<u></u>	ľ	Exercise		•
I.	Choose the Correct Answer:				
1.	a) T.M. Nair	b)	<b>e Madras Maha</b> P. Rangaiah G.A. Natesan	-	
2.	Where was the third session of a) Marina c) Fort St. George	b)	Mylapore	nal Congress held? Ans: d) Thousand Lights	
3.	-	b)	M. Veeraraghava G.S. Arundale	chari	
4.	a) S. Satyamurti	b)	<b>Swarajists?</b> Kasturirangar Periyar EVR	Ans: a) S.Sathyamurti	
5.	a) K. Kamaraj	b)	<b>in Udyavanam</b> C. Rajaji T. Prakasam	near Madras? Ans: d) Prakasam	
6.	c) Salem	b)	r <b>ence held?</b> Madras Madurai	Ans: c) Salem	•
<b>II.</b>	Fill in the blanks:	Inc	lian Judge of the I	Madras High Court.	•
			-	Ans: T.Muthu Swami	
2.	Nilakanta Brahmachari started the	e se		d Ans: Bharatha Matha Society	N A

3. 4. 5.		n Hostel for non-Brahmir		10 th Std				
	formed the fir		n students was	established by				
	formed the fir			Ans: C.Natesanar				
5.		st Congress Ministry in	Madras.	Ans: Rajaji				
	was the found	ler of the Madras branc	h of the Muslir	m League.				
	Ans: Yakub I							
5.	hoisted the na	hoisted the national flag atop Fort St. George on 26 January 1932.						
				Ans: Bhashyam				
III. Choose the Correct Statement								
1.	(i) Madras Native Asso	ciation was founded in :	1852. (T)					
	(ii) Tamil nationalist per	riodical Swadesamitran	was started in	1891. (T)				
	(iii) The Madras Mahaja in India. (F)	na Sabha demanded co	nduct of civil s	ervices examinations only				
	(iv) V.S. Srinivasanar wa	as an extremist. (F)						
a) (i) and (ii) are correct b) (iii) is correct								
	c) (iv) is correct			a) i) and ii) are correct				
2.	<ul><li>(i) EVR did not particip</li><li>(ii) Rajaji worked closel</li></ul>	ate in the Non- Coopera						
	(iii) Workers did not par	1		- · · ·				
	(iv) Toddy shops were n		-					
	a) (i) and (ii) are corre	ct b) (i) and (iii	i) are correct					
	c) (ii) is correct	d) (i), (iii) ar	nd (iv) are cor					
				Ans: c) ii) is correct				
IV.	Match the following:							
1.	MNA	– a) Anti-Hin	ndi agitation					
2.	EVR Periyar	– b) Remova	al of Neill Statu	Je				
3.	S.N. Somayajulu	– c) Salt Sat						
4	Vedaranyam		Commission					
		– e) Vaikom						
4. 5.	Thalamuthu		Amer 1 d	2 ~ 2 ~ 4 ~ 5 ~				
5.	Thalamuthu Answer briefly:		Ans: 1. d,	2. e, 3. b, 4. c, 5. a				

W

s L

# HISTOR

139

# 10 th Std

# Surya

- They exposed how the British exploited Indian and hypocrisy in following democratic principles in England and
- The moderates are exposed the methods of imposing an unrepresentative government in the colonies by the British..

# 2. Write a note on the Tirunelveli Uprising.

- In 1908, V.O.C and Subramania Siva led a strike in the European-owned Coral Mills. It coincided with the release of Bipin Chandra Pal.
- V.O.C and Subramania Siva, who organized a public meeting to celebrate the release of Bipin Chandra Pal, were arrested.
- They were charged with sedition and sentenced to rigorous imprisonment.
- The news of the arrest of these popular leaders sparked riots in Tirunelveli leading to the burning down of the police station, court building and municipal office.
- It led to the death of four people in police firing. This is known as Tirunelveli Uprising.

# 3. What is the contribution of Annie Besant to India's freedom struggle?

- Annie Besant started a Home Rule League in Chennai. The League carried on propaganda in favour of Home Rule Movement of Self Government of Indians.
- She created tremendous enthusiasm among people by her speeches and writings.
- She started New India and Commonweal, news papers to carry forward her agenda.
- Annie Besant and her followers played a key role in organising the working classes by forming trade unions.
- Due to her hard work, the British promised responsible Government to the people of India by stages after the First World War.

VI. Answer the following in detail:

# 1. Discuss the response to Swadeshi Movement in Tamil Nadu.

- The partition of Bengal (1905) led to the Swadeshi movement and changed the course of the struggle for freedom.
- The Congress carried on a vigorous campaign to boycott of foreign goods and promote national education.
- The Swadeshi movement had its deep impact in Tamil Nadu.

# Response in Tamilnadu:

- Public meetings were organized in various parts of Tamilnadu.
- V.O. Chidambaram Pillai, V. Chakkarai Chettiar, Subramania Bharati, and Ethiraj Surendranath Arya were some of the prominent leaders in Tamil Nadu.
- Subaramania Bharati's patriotic songs kindled the patriotic emotions among the people.



- Many journals were started to propagate Swadeshi ideals. Swadeshamitran and India were prominent journals.
- Students and youth participated widely in the Swadeshi Movement.

## Swadeshi Steam Navigation Company

- One of the important event of swadeshi movement was launching of the Swadeshi Steam Navigation Company at Thoothukudi by V.O. Chidambaram Pillai.
- He purchased two ships Gallia and lavo and plied them between Thoothukudi and Colombo.
- Due to cutthroat competition from the European company, V.O.C's efforts ended in failure.

## Tirunelveli Uprising:

- V.O.C and Subramania Siva, who organized a public meeting to celebrate the release of Bipin Chandra Pal, were arrested.
- The news of the arrest of these popular leaders sparked riots in Tirunelveli leading to the burning down of the police station, court building and municipal office.
- It led to the death of four people in police firing. This is known as Tirunelveli Uprising.
- The brutal crackdown on Swadeshi leaders virtually brought the Swadeshi Movement to a close in Tamil Nadu.

## Examine the origin and growth of Non- Brahmin Movement in Tamil Nadu.

- The rapid growth in education in the Madras Presidency led an increase in the number of educated non-Brahmins.
- The educated non-Brahmins raised the issue of caste discrimination and unequal opportunities in government employment and representation in elected bodies, which were dominated by the Brahmins.

## **Madras Dravidian Association**

- The non-Brahmins organized themselves into political organizations to protect their interests. So, in 1912 the Madras Dravidian Association was founded.
- In June 1916, D.Natesanar established the Dravidian Association Hostel for the non-Brahmin students.
- He also played a key role in bridging the differences between two leading non-Brahmin leaders of the time Dr. T.M. Nair and P. Thyagaraya Chetti.

## **South Indian Liberal Federation**

• On 20 November 1916, a meeting of about thirty non-Brahmins was held under the leadership of P. Tyagaraya Chetti, Dr. T.M. Nair and C. Natesa Mudaliar at Victoria Public Hall in Chennai.

N

2.

N

141

# 10 th Std

# Surya

- The South Indian Liberal Federation (SILF) was founded to promote the interests of the non-Brahmins.
- They also launched three newspapers in Justice in English, Dravidian in Tamil and Andhra Prakasika in Telugu. Soon, the SILF began to be popularly known as Justice Party

## Justice Party:

- The Justice Party demanded communal representation (i.e. representation for various communities in society).
- The Madras government was also supportive of the Justice Party as the latter believed that the English rule was conducive for the development of the non-Brahmins.
- The Act of 1919 provided reservation of seats to non-Brahmins, a move criticized by the Congress but welcomed by the Justice Party

## 3. Describe the role of Tamil Nadu in the Civil Disobedience Movement.

The Madras session of the Indian National Congress in 1927 declared complete independence as its goal. In 1930, Gandhi announced the Civil Disobedience movement.

## Lahore Congress session:

- In 1929, the Congress session was held at Lahore. In that session, Poorna Swaraj (complete independence) was adopted as the goal of Indians.
- On 26th January 1930, the national flag was hoisted by Jawaharlal Nehru on the banks of river Ravi as the declaration of independence.

## Salt March to Vedaranyam:

- Tamil Nadu was in the forefront of the Civil Disobedience Movement.
- The movement was a mass movement with the participation of students, shopkeepers, workers, women, etc.
- Demonstrations, hartals, staging of swadeshi dramas and songs were the order the day in both rural and urban areas.
- Rajaji organized and led a salt satyagraha march to Vedaranyam.
- Among the thousands who volunteered, hundred were chosen for the march. The march started from Tiruchirappalli on 13 April 1930 and reached Vedaranyam in Thanjavur district on 28 April.
- Despite a brutal crackdown by the police, the marching satyagrahis were provided a warm reception along the route. On reaching Vedaranyam, 12 volunteers under the leadership of Rajaji broke the salt law by picking up salt.
- Rajaji, T.S.S. Rajan, Mrs. Rukmani Lakshmipathi, Sardar Vedarathnam Pillai, C.Swaminatha Chetty and K. Santhanam were among the prominent leaders who participated in the Vedaranyam Salt Satyagraha.



#### Spread of the movement:

- The satyagrahis under the leadership of T. Prakasam and K. Nageswara Rao set up a camp at Udayavanam near Madras. However, the police arrested them. It led to hartal in Madras.
- The clashes with the police in Tiruvallikeni which lasted for three hours on 27 April 1930 left three dead.
- Volunteers who attempted to offer salt Satyagraha in Rameswaram were arrested.
- Similar attempts were made at Uvari, Anjengo, Veppalodai, Thoothukudi and Tharuvaikulam.
- Woman participated enthusiastically. Rukmani Lakshmipathi was the first woman to pay penalty for violation of salt laws.

## VII. Activity

- 1. Students can be asked to write a sentence or two about the important places of freedom struggle in Tamil Nadu. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY
- 2. Role Play: Students can be divided into groups and asked to debate the views of the Moderates, Extremists, Revolutionaries, Annie Besant's supporters, Justice Party, and British Government.

STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY



I. Choose the Correct Answer:

1.	L. T. Muthuswami was appointed as the first Indian Judge of the Court in 1877.					
	a) Delhi	b)	Bombay			
	c) Calcutta	d)	Madras	Ans: d) Madras		
2.	The newspaper 'Hindu, was s	star	ted in the year _			
	a) 1858	b)	1877			
	c) 1878	d)	1899	Ans: c) 1878		
3.	. The first session of Indian National Congress was attended by					
	a) 72	b)	22			
	c) 55	d)	101	Ans: c) 72		
4.	4. The Chair person of the second session of the Indian National Congress v					
	·					
- E .						
		1	r			

N

10	th	Std		Surya	143		
	• • • •	G.Subramaniam	• • • •	•••••	······	••	
					Ans: b) Dadabai Naoroji		
5.	The	e early Indian nationalist l	oelie	eved in	_ methods.		
	a)	Extreme	b)	Constitutional			
	c)	Protest	d)	Novel	Ans: b) Constitutional		
6.					ovement and changed the		
		Irse of the struggle for fre					
		Quit India Non cooperation		Civil Disobedience	Ans: a) Swadeshi		
_	-		-				
7.		adeshi Steam Navigatio ).Chidambaranar.	nc	company was la	aunched at by		
		Colombo	b)	Thoothukudi			
	c)	Pondicherry	d)	Chennai	Ans: b) Thoothukudi		
8.	The	e ships of Swadeshi Stea	m	Navigation play	between Thoothukudi and		
					between Thoothukudi and Ans: d) Colombo maries of Tamil Nadu.		
		Chennai		Mumbai			
	c)	Cochin	d)	Colombo	Ans: d) Colombo		
9.		provided a safe ha			onaries of Tamil Nadu.		
		South Africa		Myanmar			
	,	Sri Lanka		,	Ans: d) Pondicherry.		
10.					rted the Home Rule League.		
		A.O. Hume		Sathyamoorthy	Angu d) Annio Rosput		
		Dr. Muthulakshmi			Ans: d) Annie Besant		
11.	11. ` carts and freedom than a train deluxe with subjection' was said by Annie Besant.						
		Cycle	b)	Bullock cart			
		Train		Car	Ans: b) Bullock cart.		
12.	Wh	ich among the following i	s SI	LF's official orga	n in English?		
		Dravidian		Andhra Prakasika			
	c)	Justice	d)	New India	Ans: c) Justice		
13.	The	e South Indian Liberal	Fe	deration was fo	ounded to promoted the		
		erests of					
		Indians		Non-Bahmins			
	c)	South Indians	d)	Downtrodden	Ans: b) Non-Brahmins		
					Á		



W -

	144			Sur	ya	10 th Std			
••••	14	of the Justice Party became the first Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu							
			of the sustice r	arty De					
		a)	A.Subburayalu	b)	Raja of Panagal				
		c)	S.Sathyamurti	d)	Annie Besant	Ans: a) A.Subburayaly			
	15.		, a barrister in N	<b>1</b> adurai	fondly called `R	losaappu Durai'.			
					George Joseph				
		c)	Raja of Panagal	d)	Bharathi	Ans: b) George Joseph			
	16.	In	Tamil Nadu,	Day wa	as observed on :	L7 April 1920.			
		a)	Swaraj	b)	Independence				
		c)	Khilafat	d)	Republic	Ans: c) Khilafat			
	17.	Aft	er the First World Wa	ar, the	of 1	Furkey was humiliated and			
		dej	prived of all powers.						
				,	President				
		c)	Caliph	d)	Prime Minister	Ans: c) Caliph			
	18.	In	Tamil Nadu, the epicen	tre of K	kilafat agitatio	n was			
		a)		-	Vaniyambadi				
		c)	Thirupur	d)	Vellore	Ans: b) Vaniyambadi			
	19.		In Madras, the Simon Boycott Propaganda Committee was set up with						
			as the Presider						
			-	-	Sathyamurti	Ang, h) Saturanusti			
		-	E.V.Ramasamy	-					
	20.		e Simon Commission vi			<u> </u>			
		-	1 Jan. 1928 18 Feb. 1929	-	•	Ans: c) 18 Feb. 1929			
		,		,		2			
	21.		jaji organised the salt sa district.	ityagra	ha march from T	iruchirappalli to Vedaranyam			
			Madurai	h)	Kanniyakumari				
			Pudukkottai	,	,	Ans: d) Thanjavur			
	22	,		,	-	the national flag atop Fort			
	22.		George on 26th Jan. 19		Alya, noisteu	the national hag atop fort			
			Rajaji		Bhashyam				
		c)	Ranjan	d)	Subbarayalu	Ans: b) Bhashyam			
	23.		formed the firs	t Conar	ess Ministry in :	1937.			
			Kamaraj	-	Rajaji				
N	•	-	T.S.S.Rajan			Ans: b) Rajaji.			
	)→ E .			· · · · · · · · · ·					
$\checkmark$									
S									

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w -

10	th Std			Surya			145
24.	Rajaji introdu a) English edu c) Hindi educa	<b>ced</b> o	<b>n an ex</b> b) Prol	nibition		) Salem.	
II.	Fill in the blan	ks:					
1.	The Madras Nat	ive Association wa	s forme	d in	·	Ans: 1852	
2.	state	d a Tamil nationali	st period	lical Swades			
_						Ans: G.Subraman	liam
3.	, new	spaper became th	e vehicle	of national	st propag		
4		the earliest eraphi	sation in	Couth India	with close	Ans: The Hindu	:
4.	was t					ır nationalist objecti <b>dras Mahajana Sa</b>	
5.	The first Preside	ent of Madras Mah	ajana Sa			Ans: P.Anandacha	
6.		n of the Indian Nat	-				
						Ans: Bombay	
7.		on of the Indian N		Congress wa		held at Makkis Gar Ans: Thousand Lig	
8.	V.O.Chidambara Thoothukudi an		ships,	an		which plied betw Ans: Gallia and L	
9.	In 1908, V.O.Ch	idambaranar led a	strike ir	n the Europe	an owned	1	
						Ans: Coral Mills	
10.	In 1904, Nilaka	nta Brahmachari a	nd other	started	-		
			с <del>т</del> .			iarata Matha Soci	
11.	Vanchinathan.	sne, the Collector	of Hrun	eiveii was si	iot dead i	n junctio Ans: Maniyachi	
12.	Annie Besant st	arted the Home R	ule Move			model of	
10						h Home Rule Leag	gue.
13.	Annie Besant st	arted two news pa	ipers suc			ia and Common V	Nool
14	South Indian Lil	beral Federation w	as nonul				veal
I			us popu			Ans: Justice Pa	rty.
15.	George Joseph	was fondly called		_' by the pe	eople of M		
	- •	·		- <b>·</b>		Ans: Rosaappu D	urai
16.	In Tamil Nadu,	Khilafat Movement	: Day wa	s observed	on	<u> </u> .	N
						Ans: 17 April 19	920 A
							S S

HISTORY

E

	146	Surya	10 th Std					
	17.	was the founder of the Madras branch of the Muslim Le						
			Ans: Yakub Hasan					
	18.	The statue of James Neill was removed from Mount Road, Chenna	ai to					
		An	s: Madras Museum.					
	19.	In Tamil Nadu, was the first woman to pay penalty or violation of salt laws.						
		Ans: Ruk	mani Lakshmipathi					
	20.	O.K.S.R.Kumaraswamy is hailed as Ans: Ko	odhikatha Kumaran					
	21.	In 26 January 1930, Jawaharlal Nehru hoisted the national flag or declaration of independence.	n the as the <b>Ans: River Ravi</b>					
	22.	organised an anti-Hindi Conference at Salem.	ns: E.V.Ramasamy.					
	23.	In Tamil Nadu, Justice party remained in office till	Ans: 1937					
	24.	On, the Quit India Resolution was passed by the Indian	National Congress.					
		A	ns: 8 August 1942.					
ш	III.	Choose the Correct Statement						
<b>U</b>	1.	i) The partition of India (1905) led to the Swadeshi Movement.	(E)					
	1.	<ul><li>ii) The Swadeshi movement made a deep impact in Tamil Nadu</li></ul>						
<b>U</b>		<ul><li>iii) The Congress carried on a vigorous campaign for boycott of i</li><li>iv) Patriotic songs of Tagore were important in stirring patriotic</li></ul>						
		iv) Patriotic songs of Tagore were important in stirring patrio Nadu. (F)						
		a) i) and ii) are correct b) ii) and iii) are correct						
		c) iv) is correct d) All are correct <b>Ans: b) ii)</b>	and iii) are correct					
<b>U</b>	2.	Assertion (A) : The Justice Party opposed the Home Rule Movem	nent.					
SOCIAL SCIENCE		Reason (R) : The Justice Party feared that Home Rule woul more power.	d give the Brahmins					
		a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the right explanation						
		b) A is right but R is wrong						
		<ul><li>c) Both A and R are wrong</li><li>d) Both A and R are correct and R is the right explanation</li></ul>						
		<ul> <li>d) Both A and R are correct and R is the right explanation</li> <li>Ans: d) Both A and R are correct and R is th</li> </ul>	e right explanation					
	3.	Assertion (A) : E.V.Ramasamy raised the issue of representation	5 1					
		legislature.						
		Reason (R) : During the first Congress Ministry, Rajaji abolishe a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the right explanation	d sales tax.					
N		b) A is right but R is wrong						
Å	\[							
w -(	)> E ∙	- <b>I</b> AI						
S								

5

Ν

- It was the training ground for the first generation of nationalist leaders. (T) P.Rangaiah became its first president of the Madras Mahajana Sabha. (T) Later, Madras Mahajana Sabha came to be called as Justice Party. (F) a) i) and ii) are correct b) ii) and iii) are correct d) All are correct Ans: c) i), ii) and iii) are correct b) ii) and iii) are correct d) All are correct Ans: c) i) is correct Ans: d) Both A are R is correct.
- i), ii) and iii) are correct c)
- E.V.Ramasamy campaigned vigorously against the consumption of liquor. (T) i)

Madras Mahajana Sabha was the earliest organisation in South India. (T)

- Rajaji played a key role in the satyagraha for temple entry in Vaikam. (F) ii)
- iii) Kamaraj was hailed as 'Vaikam Hero' by the people of Tamil Nadu. (F)
- iv) Bharathiar left the Congress and started the Self Respect Movement. (T)
- a) i) and ii) are correct
- i) is correct c)

d) Both A and R are correct and R is the right explanation

Assertion (A) : V.O.Chidambarnar purchased two ships Gallia and Lavo. 6.

Reason (R) : The two ships plied between Thoothukudi and Colombo.

- a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the right explanation
- b) A is right but R is wrong
- c) Both A and R are wrong
- d) Both A and R are correct
- 7. Assertion (A) : After 1919, Annie Besant and the Home rule League were eclipsed.

Reason (R) : Gandhi emerged an undisputed leader of the Congress after 1919. Under him, freedom movement became a mass movement.

- a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the right explanation
- b) A is right but R is wrong
- c) Both A and R are wrong
- d) Both A and R are correct and R is the right explanation

## Ans: d) Both A and R are correct and R is the right explanation

8. Assertion (A) : To compensate the loss of revenue, Rajaji introduced Income tax.

Reason (R) : Rajaji introduced prohibition on an experimental basis in Chennai.

- a) Both A and R are correct but R is not the right explanation
- b) A is right but R is wrong
- c) Both A and R are wrong



Ans: b) A is right but R is wrong

## Surya

c) Both A and R are wrong

10 th Std

i)

ii)

iii) iv)

4.

5.

#### Surya

d) Both A and R are correct and R is the right explanation

#### Ans: c) Both A and R are wrong

## IV. Match the following:

1. Arya –	a) George Joseph			
2. Kodikatha kumaran –	b) Bhashyam			
3. Vaikom Hero –	c) Gandhi			
4. Rosappu Durai –	d) O.K.S.R.Kumaraswamy			
5. Do or Die –	e) E.V. Ramasamy			
	Ans: 1. b, 2. d, 3. e, 4. a, 5. c			
6. Swadesamitran –	a) Annie Besant			
7. Commonweal –	b) Yakub Hasan			
8. Dravidian –	c) Rowlat Act			
9. Black Act –	d) G.Subramanian			
10. Muslim League –	e) Justice Party			
	Ans: 6. d, 7. a, 8. e, 9. c, 10. b			
11. Home Rule League –	a) Kamaraj			
12. Khilafat Movement –	b) Gazulu Lakshminarasu			
13. Salt Sathyagraha –	c) Annie Besant			
14. Quit India Movement –	d) Yakub Hasan			
15. Madras Native Association –	e) Rajaji			
	Ans: 11. c, 12. d, 13. e, 14. a, 15. b			

#### V. Answer briefly:

## 1. Why was anti-Hindi agitation popular?

- Rajaji, first Congress Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu introduced Hindi in schools as a compulsory subject.
- This was considered to be a form of Aryan and North Indian imposition unfavoured to Tamil language and culture.
- E.V.R led a massive campaign against it and organised an anti-Hindi Conference at Salem.
- A number of people were arrested and taken to prison. Natarajan and Thalamuthu, two enthusiastic agitators died in prison.
- A rally was organised from Trichy to Madras. More than 1,200 protestors including EVR were arrested.
- After the resignation of the Congress Ministry in 1939, the Governor who took over the power removed Hindi as compulsory subject.

N

S

# **HISTORY**

## 10 th Std

## 2. What were the objectives and demands of Madras Mahajana Sabha?

• The objective of MMS was to create a consensus among people of different parts of the Presidency on various issues of public interest and to present it to the government.

Surya

• Its demands included conduct of simultaneous civil services examinations in England and India, abolition of the India Council in London, reduction of taxes, and reduction of civil and military expenditure.

## 3. Write a note on the Moderate phase in Tamil Nadu.

- The early nationalists believed in constitutional methods. Their activities consisted of conducting hall meetings and the deliberating the problems of the country in English.
- The views were communicated to the government in a language couched in a liberal language in the form of petitions, prayers, memoranda, and as evidence in various government commissions of enquiry.
- The early nationalists came to be known as moderates. The distinguished Tamil Moderates are V.S. Srinivasa Sastri, P.S. Sivasamy Iyer, V. Krishnasamy Iyer, T.R. Venkatrama Sastri, G.A. Natesan, T.M. Madhava Rao, and S. Subramania Iyer.

## 4. Mention the areas that were the parts of Madras Presidency before freedom.

Tamil Nadu was then part of the Madras Presidency which included large parts of the present-day states of -

- Andhra Pradesh (Coastaldistricts and Rayalaseema),
- Karnataka (Bangalore, Bellary, South Kanara),
- Kerala (Malabar) and
- Orissa (Ganjam).

## 5. What were the administrative measures introduced by Rajaji.

In Tamil Nadu, Rajaji formed the first Congress Ministry in 1937. His administrative measures were-

- He introduced prohibition on an experimental basis in Salem.
- To compensate for the loss of revenue, he introduced a sales tax.
- He opened temples to the 'untouchables'.
- He appointed a committee to enquire into the conditions of the tenants in the Zamindari areas.

## 6. Why was Thirupur Kumaran called so?

- In 1930, Gandhi introduced Civil Disobedience Movement. It was one of the largest mass movement in Tamil Nadu.
- On 11 January 1932, a procession carrying national flags and singing patriotic songs  $^{\circ}$  N



## Surya

10 th Std

was brutally beaten by the police in Tiruppur.

- O.K.S.R. Kumaraswamy, one of the patriots fell dead holding the national flag aloft.
- So, he is hailed as Kodikatha Kumaran.

CSKKKS

N

S

1

## UNIT TEST – 9

Surya

Freedom Struggle In Tamil Nadu Time: 45 mts. Marks: 40 I. Choose the correct answer:  $5 \times 1 = 5$ 1. Where was the third session of the Indian National Congress held? a) Marina b) Mylapore c) Fort St. George d) Thousand Lights Who among the following were Swarajists? 2. b) Kasturi Rangar c) P. Subbarayan d) Perivar EVR a) S. Satvamurti Where was the anti-Hindi Conference held? 3. b) Madras a) Erode c) Salem d) Madurai 4. Which among the following is SILF's official organ in English? a) Dravidian b) Andhra Prakasika c) Justice d) New India \_\_\_\_ of the Justice Party became the first Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu 5. in 1920. a) A.Subburayalu b) Raja of Panagal c) S.Sathyamurti d) Annie Besant II. Fill in the blanks:  $5 \times 1 = 5$ was appointed as the first South Indian Judge of the Madras High Court. 1. 2. Nilakanta Brahmachari started the secret society 3. The Dravidian Association Hostel for non-Brahmin students was established by 4. formed the first Congress Ministry in Madras. 5. was the founder of the Madras branch of the Muslim League. 5×1=5 **III.** Match the following: 11. Swadesamitran a) Annie Besant 12. Commonweal b) Yakub Hasan 13. Dravidian c) Rowlat Act 14. Black Act d) G.Subramanian 15. Muslim League e) Justice Party **IV.** Answer in brief:  $4 \times 2 = 8$ 16. List out the contribution of moderates.

- 17. Write a note on Tirunelveli Uprising.
- 18. What is the contribution of Annie Besant to India's freedom struggle?
- 19. Mention the areas that were the parts of Madras Presidency before freedom.



Ν

152	Surya	10 th Std							
<b>v.</b>	Answer any one in a paragraph:	1×7=7							
20.	Discuss the response to Swadeshi Movement in Tamil Nadu.								
	(OR)								
21.	Describe th role of Tamil Nadu in the Civil Disobedience Movement.								
VI.	Map work:	1×5=5							
1.	On the outline map of India, mark the following places $-$								
	i) Puducherry ii) Madurai iii) Coimbatore iv) Salem	v) Tiruchirappalli							
VII	. Time line chart:	1×5=5							
1.	Draw a timeline chart for the period of 1915-1935 and write any fiv	e important events							

CSKKK &

from the Freedom Movement.

SOCIAL SCIENCE

E S

Ν



## Surya

History

# **Social Transformation in Tamil Nadu**





## I. Choose the Correct Answer:

# established a full-fledged printing press in 1709, at Tranquebar. a) Caldwell b) F.W. Ellis c) Ziegenbalg d) Meenakshisundaram

## 2. \_\_\_\_\_ founded Adi Dravida Mahajana Sabha in 1893.

a) Rettaimalai Srinivasan

c) Rajaji

- b) B. R. Ambedkar
- d) M. C. Rajah Ans: a) Rettaimalai Srinivasan

## 3. India's first organised trade union, the Madras Labour Union was formed in

a) 1918 b) 1917 c) 1916 d) 1914 **Ans: a) 1918** 

# 4. \_\_\_\_\_ was established by the Justice Party Government for the selection of Government officials.

- a) Staff Selection Board
- b) Public Service Commission
- c) Provincial Staff Recruitment Board
- d) Staff Selection Commission

## Ans: a) Staff Section Board

# 5. \_\_\_\_\_ was the first elected Legislative Council Member from the depressed class in Madras Province.

a) M. C. Rajah

b) Rettaimalai Srinivasan

c) T.M. Nair

- d) P. Varadarajulu Ans: a) M.C.Rajah
- II. Fill in the blanks:
- 1. \_\_\_\_\_ was the first non- European language that went into print. Ans: Tamil
- 2. The College of Fort St. George was founded by \_\_\_\_\_. Ans: F.W.Ellis
- 3. \_\_\_\_\_ is considered the father of Tamil linguistic purism. Ans: Maraimalai Adigal



4.	was the first to approve participation of women in the electoral politics.							
	Ans: Justice Party government							
5.	The name Suriyanarayana Sastri changed in Tamil as							
	Ans: Parithimar Kalignar							
6.	gave prominence to Tamil music. Ans: Abraham Pandit							
7.	The first Woman Legislator in India was Ans: Dr. Muthulakshmi							
III	. Choose the Correct Statement							
1.	(i) Thirukkural was one of the earliest Tamil literary texts to be published in 1812. (T)							
	(ii) Maraimalai Adigal collected and edited different palm leaf manuscripts of the Tamil grammars and literature. (F)							
	(iii) Robert Caldwell established the close affinity between the Dravidian languages in contrast with Sanskrit and also established the antiquity of Tamil. (T)							
	(iv) Thiru.Vi. Kalyanasundaram was an early pioneer in Trade union movement. (F)							
	a) (i) and (ii) are correct b) (i) and (iii) are correct							
	c) (iv) is correct d) (ii) and (iii) are correct							
2.	Ans: b) i) and iii) are correct Assertion (A) : The Justice Party continued to remain in government from 1920-1937							
2.	in Madras Presidency.							
	Reason (R) : The Congress Party boycotted the Madras Legislature during this period of Dyarchy.							
	a) Both A and R are correct							
	b) A is correct, but R is not the correct explanation							
	<ul> <li>c) Both A and R are wrong</li> <li>d) D is correct, but it has no relevance to A</li> </ul>							
	d) R is correct, but it has no relevance to A <b>Ans: a) Both A and R are correct</b>							
IV	. Match the following:							
1.	Dravidian Home – a) Maraimalai Adigal							
2. 3.	Thozhilalan – b) Rettaimalai Srinivasan Tani Tamil Iyakkam – c) Singaravelar							
3. 4.	Tani Tamil Iyakkam–c) SingaravelarJeeviya Saritha Surukkam–d) NatesanarAns: 1. d, 2. c, 3. a, 4. b							
	Answer briefly:							
1.	Write a note on Tamil Renaissance.							
•	• The cultural hegemony (supremacy) of colonialism and the rise of humanism brought							

154

## Surya

10 th Std

- nil
- in

## ct

- 37
  - bd

ht several changes in the socio-cultural life of the Tamils.

. 11

Ν

S

W

# HISTOR

## 10 th Std

## Surya

- The introduction of printing press, linguistic research on Dravidian languages, etc., underpinned the process of Tamil renaissance.
- The publication of the ancient literary tests created awareness among the Tamil people about their history, tradition, language and religion.
- Therefore, the rediscovery of ancient classics and their publication is considered the foundation of Tamil renaissance.

## 2. Highlight the contribution of Caldwell for the cause of South Indian languages.

- Robert Caldwell formulated the theory that the South Indian languages belonged to a separate family which was unrelated to the Indo- Aryan family of languages.
- He expanded this argument in a book titled, A Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian or South Indian Family of Languages in 1856.
- He established the close affinity between the Dravidian languages in contrast with Sanskrit and also established the antiquity of Tamil

# 3. List out the personalities who contributed to the revival of Tamil literature through their writings.

The personalities who had contributed to the revival of Tamil literature were-

- C.W Damotharanar
- U.Ve. Saminathar,
- Thiru Vi. Kaliyanasundaram,
- Parithimar Kalaignar,
- Maraimalai Adigal ,
- Subramania Bharati
- S. Vaiyapuri and
- Bharathidasan

# 4. Discuss the importance of Hindu Religious Endowment Act passed by the Justicite ministry ?

- Tamil Nadu has a large number of temples and these commanded huge resources.
- In general, the resources were monopolized and exploited by the dominant caste in the society and led to mismanagement of public resources.
- So, the Justice Party introduced the Hindu Religious Endowment (HRE) Act in 1926.
- It enabled any individual, irrespective of their caste affiliation, to become member of the temple
- committee and govern the resources of the religious institutions

## 5. Name the newspapers published by the South Indian Liberal Foundation.

The South Indian Liberal Federation (Justice Party) started publishing three newspapers to propagate the ideals of the Party. They are-



Surya

- Dravidian in Tamil,
- Justice in English and
- Andhra Prakasika.

## 6. Estimate Periyar as a feminist

- He condemned child-marriage and the devadasi system (institution of temple girls).
- Periyar emphasised on women's right to divorce and property.
- Periyar objected to terms like "giving in marriage". He said the term treats woman as a thing. He wants it substituted by "valkaitunai,"(helpmate)
- Periyar believed that property rights for women would provide them a social status and protection. He welcomed equal rights for males and females in property, guardianship and adoption.
- He was a strong champion of birth control and contraception and said that motherhood was a burden to women.

#### VI. Answer the following in detail:

## **1.** Attempt an essay on the foundation and development of Tamil Renaissance in the 19th Century.

The publication of the ancient literary tests created awareness among the Tamil people about their history, tradition, language and religion. The introduction of printing press, linguistic research on Dravidian languages, etc., underpinned the process of Tamil renaissance.

## **Printing Technology:**

- Tamil was the first non-European language that went for print.
- As early as in 1578 a Tamil book, ThambiranVanakkam, was published from Goa.
- In 1709, a full-fledged printing press had been established thanks to Ziegenbalg in Tranquebar.
- This led the resurgence of interest among Tamil scholars in publishing the moreancient Tamil classics

## **Rediscovery of Tamil classics:**

- In the nineteenth century, Tamil scholars like Damotharam Pillai and U.Ve. Swaminatha Aiyar spent their lifetime in the rediscovery of the Tamil classics.
- C.W.Damotharanar collected and edited different palm-leaf manuscripts of Tamil grammar and literature. U.V.Swaminathar took efforts to publish the classical texts
- The rediscovery of ancient classics and their publication is considered the foundation of Tamil renaissance.



N

## 10 th Std

## **Roll of Tamil Scholars:**

• Tamil renaissance contributed to the origin and growth of Dravidian consciousness in the Tamil country.

Surya

- The scholars like C.W. Damotharanar, U.Ve. Saminathar, Thiru Vi. Kaliyanasundaram, Parithimar Kalaignar, Maraimalai Adigal, Subramania Bharati, S. Vaiyapuri and Bharathidasan by their writings contributed to the revival of Tamil literature.
- In addition, the twentieth century Tamil language movements such as Tani Tamil Iyakkam and Tamil Isai Iyakkam made a significant cultural impact in creating a pure Tamil free from the confluence of a strong Sanskrit component.

## 2. Describe the background for the formation of the Justice Party and point out its contribution to the cause of social justice.

The prominent non-Brahmin leaders Dr. Natesa Mudaliyar, Sir Pitti Theyagarayar, T.M. Nair and Alamelu Mangai Thayarammal came together and formed the South Indian Liberation Federation (SILF) in Nov. 1916.

The Association started publishing three newspapers – Dravidian in Tamil, Justice in English and Andhra Prakasika in Telugu to propagate the ideals of the party.

The first election, under the Montague-Chelmsford Reforms, was held in 1920. Justice Party formed the government in 1920 and continued to remain in office till 1937.

## Its contributions:

- The Justice Party government widened education and employment opportunities for the majority of the population.
- The party removed the legal restricting inter-caste marriages and broke the barriers that prevented Adi Dravidars from the use of public wells and tanks.
- The Justice Party government ordered that public schools accommodate the children of the Adi Dravidars. Hostels were established for the students belonging to this social group in 1923.
- The Justice Party government was the first to approve participation of women in the electoral politics in 1921.
- The Justice Party worked towards legislating provisions for communal representation for various communities.
- The Justice Partyrule established the Staff Selection Board in 1924 for the selection of government officials and encouraged all the communities to share the administrative powers.
- The Justice Party introduced the Hindu Religious Endowment (HRE) Act in 1926 and enabled any individual, irrespective of their caste affiliation, to become member of the temple committee and govern the resources of the religious institutions.



# 3. Estimate Periyar E.V.R's decisive contribution to the social transformation of Tamil Nadu.

Surya

Periyar E.V. Ramasamy, the pioneer of the Self-Respect Movement promoted rationalism among people for the better construction of human society.

He started his carrier as a Congress man and later, became an anti-congress and started Self Respect Movement.

He reformed Indian society on the humanitarian ground and gave special attention to the women empowerment.

#### **His contributions:**

- He advocated inter-caste and Self- Respect Marriages devoid of any such rituals.
- He condemned child-marriage and the devadasi system (institution of temple girls).
- He campaigned for women's emancipation, their empowerment and questioned the superstitious beliefs in the society.
- He declared illiteracy as a source for women's subordination and promoted compulsory elementary education for all.
- Periyar objected to terms like "giving in marriage". He said the term treats woman as a thing. He wants it substituted by "valkaitunai,"(helpmate)
- Periyar believed that property rights for women would provide them a social status and protection. He welcomed equal rights for males and females in property, guardianship and adoption.
- He was a strong champion of birth control and contraception and said that motherhood was a burden to women.
- Anti-north Indian campaigns had made Periyar to take and anti-Hindi stand. 'I oppose Hindi as a foreign language. It introduces foreign ideas. It makes us slaves', stated Peiryar in 1948,
- Periyar objected to the hereditary priesthood in temples. He argued that eligible individuals, who have a proper religious knowledge, should become priests rather than being based on caste.
- C.Rajagopalachari, the Chief Minister of Madras State (1952–54), introduced a vocational education programme that encouraged imparting school children with training in tune with their father's occupation. Periyar criticized it as Kula Kalvi Thittam (caste-based education scheme) and opposed it tooth and nail.
- Government of Tamil Nadu fulfilled his dream by passing the Hindu Succession Tamil Nadu Amendment Act of 1989 which ensured the equal rights to ancestral property for women in inheritance.
- This Act became a trendsetter and led to similar legislation at the national level.

/ -(

#### 159 10 th Std Surya **VII.** Activity 1. Students can be taught to distinguish between Labour Movement and Trade Union Movement. Project work on the activities of local trade union organisations may be done by students. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY 2. Students can compile the activities of the local writers' associations or women's collectives. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS** I. Choose the Correct Answer: was the pioneer of social Reformers in India. 1. a) Raja Rammohan Roy b) Periyar c) Dr. Muthulakshmi d) T.M.Nair Ans: a) Raja Rammohan Roy 2. is an ideological and cultural phenomenon. b) Renaissance a) Reawakening d) Development Ans: b) Renaissance c) Rebirth 3. was first non-European language that went into print. b) Hindi a) Sanskrit c) Tamil d) Urdu Ans: c) Tamil. 4. As early as 1578, Thambiran Vanakkam, a Tamil book was published from a) Chennai b) Tranquebar c) Goa d) Karaikkal Ans: c) Goa 5. contributed to the origin and growth of Dravidian consciousness in the Tamil Country. a) Tamil renaissance b) Printing press c) National leaders d) Sangam age Ans: a) Tamil renaissance 6. The Tamil invocation song in the play, \_\_\_\_\_ written by P.Sundaranar. b) Manonmaniam a) Manimegalai c) Thiruppuzhal d) Parvatham Ans: b) Manonmaniam 7. promoted communist and socialism to country the colonial power in Tamil Nadu.



	160			C		10		
••••				Jur	ya	10 th Std		
		-	C.W.Damotharanar		M.Singaravel	ar		
		c)	Iyotheethassar	d)	S.Vaiyapuri	Ans: b) M.Singaravelar		
	8.		was of the ea	rliest sch	olars to ider	tify the influence of Sanskrit on		
		Tai	mil.			· ·		
		a)	Maraimalai Adigal	b)	Bharathidasa	n		
		c)	Parithimar Kalignar	d)	Thiru.Vi.Ka	Ans: c) Parithimar Kalignar		
	9.	Pa	rithimar Kaliqnar w	as influ	enced by	Western literary models and		
	_		roduced the					
		a)	Sonnet	b)	Story			
		c)	One Act play	d)	Lullaby	Ans: a) Sonnet		
	10.		promoted the	e use of p	ure Tamil wo	ords and removal of the Sanskrit		
			luence.	P				
		a)	Thiru Vi.Ka	b)	Bharathidasa	n		
		c)	Maraimalai Adigal	d)	P.Sundaranar	Ans: c) Maraimalai Adigal		
	11.	Δs	a young man. Marain	nalai Adio	ial worked ii	n a journal		
			Siddhanta Deepika					
		-	Kudi Arasu	-		Ans: a) Siddhanta Deepika		
	10	,		2				
	12.		, daughter of Maraimalai Adigal played an important role in the formation of Tani Tamil Iyakkam.					
			Annie Besant	-		shmi		
			Neelambikai	,		Ans: d) Neelambikai		
	12	1	anacadaram the jour			-		
	15.		Arivuchchudar		Arivukkadal	gal, was renamed as		
			Arivuppapsi	,		Ans: b) Arivukkadal		
				-		-		
	14.		e Movemei e Brahmin dominance		ed as a defei	nce of the non-Brahmins against		
			Justice	-	Dravidian			
		c)	Home Rule	,	Khilafat	Ans: b) Dravidian		
		- /				2		
	15.		e Madras Non-Branm Idents in	IN ASSOCI	ation was to	unded to help the non-Brahmin		
			1905	b)	1909			
	•	c)	1919	,	1935	Ans: b) 1909		
		,				-		
	10.		Dravidan Home		Barath Matha	Triplicane, Madras in July 1916.		
N				,				
A		C)	Avvai Illam	u)	Annai Illam	Ans: a) Dravidian Home		
$\left( \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \right)$	)→ E •	••••						
V S								
-								

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w -(

<b>()</b> t	th Std	Surya	161			
7. :	7. Justice party published newspapers to propagate the id					
	party.					
	a) Two	b) Three				
	c) Four	-	Ans: b) Three			
.8.	The first election, under	the Montague-Chelm	nsford Reforms, was held in			
	a) 1935	b) 1937				
	c) 1909	d) 1919	Ans: d) 1919			
9	The won the e	election and formed th	e first-ever Indian cabinet in			
	Madras.					
	a) Justice Party	b) Congress Party				
	c) Communist Party	d) Swaraj Party	Ans: a) Justice Party			
	Justice Party approved	participation of wome	n in the electoral politics in			
-	a) 1919	b) 1921				
	c) 1929	d) 1935	Ans: b) 1921			
	Periyar E.V.Ramasamy w	,	, ,			
		b) Civil Disobedien	1			
	c) Self Respect	,	Ans: c) Self Respect			
	, .	2	· · ·			
	Buddhism.		South India and a pioneer of			
	a) V.O.Chidambaranar	b) Bharathiar				
	c) P.C.Roy		Ans: d) Singaravelar			
3. 9	Singaravelar published a	Tamil Newspaper calle	ed .			
	a) Thozhilalan	b) Kudi Arasu				
	c) Viduthalai		Ans: a) Thozhilalan			
4	The first All India Trade l	Jnion Conference (AIT	UC) was held on 31 Oct. 1920			
i	in					
	a) Chennai	b) Mumbai				
	c) Kolkata	d) New Delhi	Ans: b) Mumbai			
			s Devadasis (Prevention of			
	Dedication) Act, 1947 wa a) Annie Besant	b) E.V.Ramasamy	minent.			
	c) Dr.Muthulakshmi	, , ,	Ans: c) Dr. Muthulakshmi			
		ay mininan				

	162	Surya 10 th Std
	п.	Fill in the blanks:
	1.	In Tamil Nadu, a full-fledged printing press was established by Ziegenbalg in Ans: Tranquebar
	2.	, one of the earliest Tamil literary texts printed and published in 1812.
		Ans: Thirukkural
	3.	U.V.Swaminathar, a student of, took efforts to publish the Tamil classical texts. Ans: Meenakshi Sundaranar
	4.	The rediscovery of ancient classics and their publication is considered the foundation of <b>Ans: Tamil Renaissance</b>
	5.	Parthimar Kalignar died at the young age of Ans: 33
	6.	Maraimalai Adigal was the founder of (Pure Tamil Movement).
		Ans: Tani Tamil Iyakkam.
	7.	Maraimalai Adigal was inclined towards Ans: Non-Brahmin movement.
	8.	Nanasagaram, the journal of Maraimalai Adigal was renamed as
		Ans: Arivukkadal
	9.	The Justice Party rule established the in 1924 for the section of government officials. Ans: Staff Selection Board
	10.	The Justice Party introduced the Hindu Religious Endowment Act in
		Ans: 1926
	11.	The Self Respect Movement championed not only the cause of non-Brahmin Hindus, but also the Ans: Muslims
	12.	E.V.Ramasamy hold the Chairmanship of Erode Municipal Council in the year Ans: 1918-19
	13.	Vaikom is a town in the then Princely State and in present day Kerala. Ans: Travancore
	14.	Periyar E.V.Ramasamy started the Self Respect Movement in
		Ans: 1925
	15.	Periyar E.V.Ramasamy wrote columns in Kudi Arasu, newspaper under the pen name of Ans: Chitraputtiran
	16.	Justice Party merged with Self-Respect Movement and rechristened as in         1947.         Ans: Dravidar Kazhagam
	17.	The mortal remains of Periyar were buried at, Madras.
N		Ans: Periyar Thidal
	)→ E .	
Y		
0		

W <

10	th	Std Surya 163						
·· <del>··</del> ···			••••••					
10.	<ol> <li>Jeeviya Saritha Surukkam is the autobiography of</li> <li>Ans: Rettaimalai Srinivasan</li> </ol>							
19.	-	garavelar published a Tamil newspaper to address the problems of the kers. Ans: Thozhilalan						
20.	In 1	.918, India's first organised trade union, was formed.	•					
		Ans: Madras Labour Union.						
21.		was the founder of Tanjore Sangitha Vidya Mahajana Sangam in 1912.						
		Ans: Abraham Pandithar						
22.	Wor	men's India Association in Madras was started in Ans: 1917	•					
23.		organised the first every celebration of May Day in 1923.	•					
		Ans: Singaravelar.						
TTT	Cho	pose the Correct Statement						
1.	i)	Margret Cousin was one of the founders of Women's India Association. (T)	RY					
	ii)	Periyar spent his entire life campaigning against superstitions through Thinkers or Rationalists Forums he had formed. (T)	HISTOR					
	iii)	Singaravelar was a staunch supporter of Hindu Mahasabha. (F)	<b>S</b>					
	iv)	Periyar emphasized that the caste system in South India is linked with the arrival of Brahmins from the North. (T)	I					
	a)	iii) and iv) are correct b) ii), iii) and iv) are correct						
	c)	i), ii) and iv) are correct d) ii) and iii) are correct						
		Ans: c) i), ii) and iv) are correct						
2.	Asse	ertion (A) : As World War I was in progress, the British Government was considering the introduction of representative institutions for Indians after the war.						
	Rea	son (R) : In 1920, Dyarchy as a form of Government was introduced in the provinces.						
	a)	A is correct, but R is not the correct reason						
	b)	Both A and R are wrong						
	c)	Both A and R are right						
	d)	A is wrong and R has no relevance to A	•					
2	:)	Ans: a) A is correct, but R is not the correct reason						
3.	i) ii)	Periyar was a critical of patriarchy. (T)						
	ii) iii)	He encouraged Child- marriage and the devadasi system. (F) Periyar believed that property rights for women would provide them a social status						
	)	and protection. (T)						
	iv)	He was against equal rights for males and females in property, guardianship and adoption. (F)	N N					
			S E					



	164			Sur	va	10 th Std
		a) c)	i) and ii) are correct iv) is correct	••••••	i) and iii) are correct ii) and iii) are correct	10 11 014
					Ans: b)	i) and iii) are correct
	4.	i)	Tamil renaissance contrib	outed to	the origin and growth of A	ryan consciousness. (F)
		ii)	Tamil renaissance question	oned the	e cultural hegemony of the	Brahminism. (T)
		iii)	Vallalar questioned the e	xisting E	Buddhist religious orthodox	ху. (F)
		iv)	Tamil renaissance reflect	ed in art	, literature, religion, etc. (	Т)
		a)	i) and ii) are correct	b)	i) and iii) are correct	
		c)	iv) is correct	d)	ii) and iv) are correct	
					-	ii) and iv) are correct
	5.	i)	The first election under t	he Mont	ague Chelmsford Reforms	was held in 1920. (T)
		ii)	Justice Party won the ele	ction an	d formed the first-ever cal	binet in Madras. (T)
		iii)	A.subbarayalu became th	ne Chief	Minister of the Madras Pre	esidency. (T)
Щ		iv)	In 1935 elections, the C Party. (F)	ongress	contested the elections a	nd trounced the Justice
		a)	i) and ii) are correct	b)	i) and iii) are correct	
Π		c)	iii) and iv) are correct	d)	i), ii) and iii) are correct	
					2 21	ii) and iii) are correct
	6.	Ass	ertion (A) : Periyar starte	d Anti-H	lindi Agitation Movement i	n 1937.
SOCIAL SCIENCE		Rea	nson (R) : In 1973, the Hindi in scho	-	ess Ministry under Rajaji	introduced Compulsory
		a)	Both A and R are correct			
<b>U</b>		b)	Both A and R are wrong			
$\overline{\bullet}$		c)	A is correct and R is the			
<b>V</b>		d)	A is wrong and R has no		d) A is correct and R h	as no relevance to A
	7.	Ass	ertion (A) : In 1900, Indi was formed	ia's first		
		Rea	son (R) : The first All I	ndia Tra	de Union Conference was	held in London.
		a)	Both A and R are correct			
	•	b)	Both A and R are wrong			
		-	A is correct and R is the			
		d)	A is wrong and R has no	relevand	ce to A Ans: b) Bot	th A and R are wrong
N	•					
	Γ					

W

v s

## Surya

165

## IV. Match the following:

1.	Sangitha Vidya Mahajana Sangam	_	a)	Justice Party
2.	V.G.Suryanarayan Sastri	_	b)	C.Natesanar
3.	Arivukkadal	_	c)	Abraham Pandithar
4.	Andhra Pradesika	_	d)	Parthimar Kalignar
5.	Madras United League	—	e)	Jnanasagaram
				Ans: 1. c, 2. d, 3. e, 4. a, 5. b
6.	Self Respect Movement	—	a)	C.Natesanar
7.	Adi Dravida Mahajana Sabha	—	b)	P.Sundaranar
8.	Justice Party	_	c)	Periyar E.V.Ramasamy
9.	Manonmaniam	_	d)	Rettamalai Srinivasan
10.	Madras Non-Brahmin Association	_	e)	T.M.Nair - 12
				Ans: 6. c, 7. d, 8. e, 9. b, 10. a

## V. Answer briefly:

## 1. What do you know of Cheranmahadevi Gurukulam incident?

- V.V.Subramaniam established a gurukulam at Cheranmadevi in Thirunelveli District. It received funds from the Congress.
- The students in this gurukulam were discriminated on the basis of caste. Brahmin and Non-Brahmin students were made to dine separately and the food served too was different.
- In 1925, the issue was brought to the notice of E.V.R. He questioned the practice and severely criticized it.
- The Cheranmadevi Gurukulam controversy and opposition to communal representation within the Congress led E.V.R. to leave the Congress.

## 2. Explain the proceedings of All India Trade Union Congress Conference held in 1920?

The first All India Trade Union Conference (AITUC) was held on 31 October 1920 in Bombay. The delegates discussed several resolutions. They are-

- a demand for protection from police interference in labour disputes,
- the maintenance of an unemployment register,
- restriction on exporting foodstuffs,
- compensation for injuries and health insurance.
- In addition, the delegates demanded that Indian workers be given some representation in the government.



#### Surya

## 3. Name the classical texts published due to the effort of U.V.Swaminathar.

U.V.Swaminathar, a student of Meenakshisundaram took efforts and published classical texts such as –

10 th Std

- Civakachinthamani (1887),
- Paththupattu (1889),
- Chilapathikaram (1892),
- Purananuru (1894),
- Purapporul- Venpa-Malai (1895),
- Manimekalai (1898),
- Ainkurunuru (1903) and
- Pathitrupathu(1904).

## 4. Write a note on Tani Tamil Iyakkam.

- Maraimalai Adigal was the founder of Tani Tamil Iyakkam (Pure Tamil Movement)
- He promoted the use of pure Tamil words and removal of the Sanskrit influences from Tamil language.
- The movement made a great impact on Tamil culture especially in language and literature.
- Neelambikai, his daughter complied a dictionary that provided pure Tamil equivalents to Sanskrit words that had crept into Tamil vocabulary.

## 5. Name the journals and newspapers started by E.V.Ramaswamy.

E.V.Ramasamy started a number of newspapers and journals to spread the principles of Self Respect Movement such as -

- Kudi Arasu (Democracy) (1925),
- Revolt (1928),
- Puratchi (Revolution)(1933),
- Paguththarivu (Rationalism) (1935) and
- Viduthalai (Liberation) (1936).

CS₩₩₩EO

SOCIAL SCIENCE

## UNIT TEST – 10

## Social Transformation in Tamil Nadu

Surya

Tim	ne : 45 mts. Marks:	40
I.	Choose the correct answer: 5×1:	=5
1.	established a full-fledged printing press in 1709 at Tranquebar.	
	a) Caldwell b) F.W.Ellis	
	c) Ziegenbalg d) Meenakshisundaram	
2.	founded Adi Dravida Mahajana Sabha in 1893.	
	a) Rettaimalai Srinivasan b) B R Ambedkar	
	c) Rajaji d) M C Rajah	
3.	India's first organised trade union, the Madras Labour Union was formed	in
	··	
	a) 1918 b) 1917 c) 1916 d) 1914	
4.	was the first elected Legislative Council Member from the depress	ed 🚺
	class in Madras Province.	
	a) M C Rajah b) Rettaimalai Srinivasan c) T.M.Nair d) P.Varadarajulu	Ŭ
2		
5.	The Tamil invocation song in the play, written by P.Sundaranar.a) Manimegalaib) Manonmaniamc) Thiruppuzhald) Parvatham	
п.	Fill in the blanks: 5×1:	_5
6.	was the first non-European language that went for print.	
7.	The college of Fort St. George was founded by	
7. 8.	is considered the father of Tamil linguistic purism.	
9.	The name of Suriyanarayana Sastri changed in Tamil as	
9. 10.		
	·	_
	. Match the following:       5×1:         Dravidian Home       –       a) Maraimalai Adigal	=5 :
11. 12.	Dravidian Home – a) Maraimalai Adigal Thozhilalan – b) Justice Party	
12.	Tani Tamil Iyakkam – c) Pandithar Iyothee Thassar	
13. 14.	Jeeviya Saritha Surukkam – d) Natesan	
	Andra Pradeshika – e) Rettaimalai Srinivasan	
IV.	Answer in brief: 5×2=	10
	Name the newspapers published by the South Indian Liberal Foundation.	N
10.		
		$\sim$
-0		s

Surya

- 17. Write a note on Tamil Renaissance.
- 18. Write a note on Tani Tamil Iyakkam.
- 19. Mention the areas that were the parts of Madras Presidency before freedom.
- 20. Estimate Periyar as a feminist.

#### V. Answer any one in a paragraph:

21. Attempt an essay on the foundation and development of Tamil Renaissance in the 19th century.

10 th Std

1×7=7

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 

## (OR)

22. Describe the background for the formation of the Justice Party and point out the contribution to the cause of social justice.

#### VI. Map work:

- 1. On the outline map of India, mark the following places
  - i) Cehnnai ii) Tranquebar iii) Pudukkottai iv) Erode v) Vaikom (Kerala)

#### VII. Time line chart:

1. Draw a timeline chart for the period of 1940-1960 and write any five important events from Indian history

CS # # # 80

N

S

## Surya

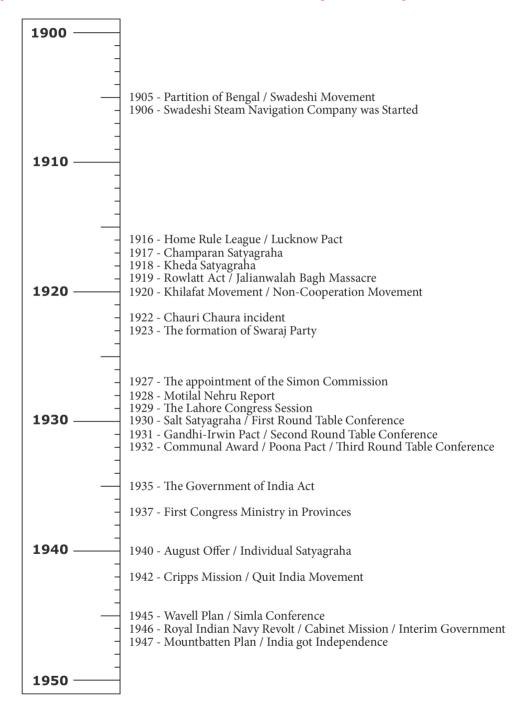
#### TIMELINE

#### 1 unit = 1 years

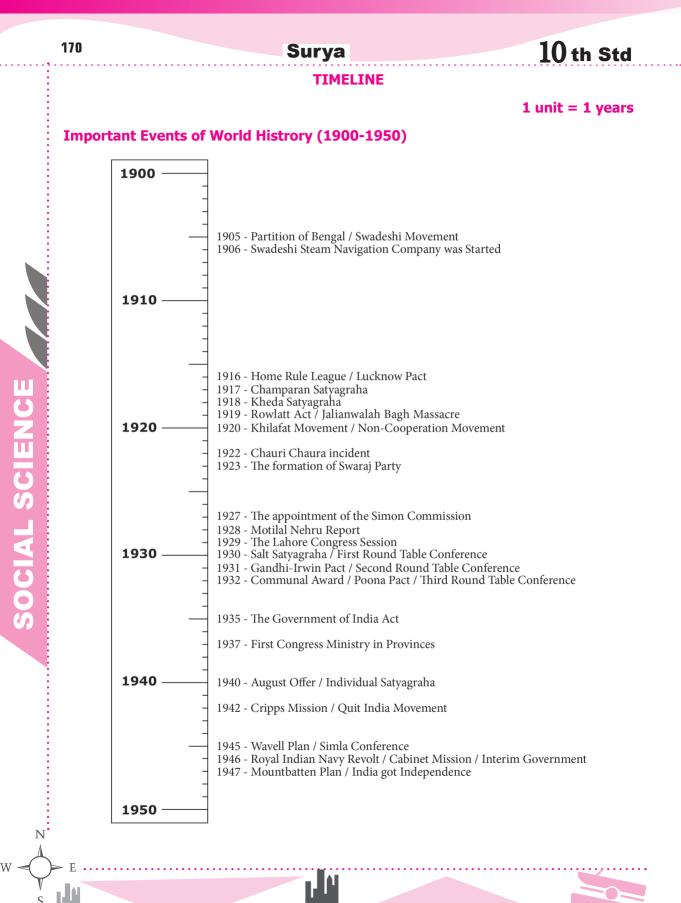
169

N

#### **Important Events of Indian National Movement (1900-1947)**







## Geography India – Location, Relief and Drainage

Surya



171

	<b>Exercise</b>			
I.	Choose the Correct Answer:			
1.	The north-south extent of In	dia	is	
	a) 2,500 km c) 3,214 km		2,933 km 2,814 km	Ans: c) 3,214 km
2.	River is known as	<b>`So</b> i	rrow of Bihar'.	
	a) Narmada c) Kosi		Godavari Damodar	Ans: c) Kosi
3.	A landmass bounded by sea	on t	hree sides is refe	rred to as
	a) Coast c) Peninsula		Island Strait	Ans: c) Peninsula
4.	The Palk Strait and Gulf of M			ia from
	a) Goa		West Bengal	
	c) Sri Lanka	-		Ans: c) Sri Lanka
5.	The highest peak in South In			
	a) Ooty c) Anaimudi		Kodaikanal Jindhaqada	Ans: c) Anaimudi
6.		-	-	-
0.	a) Bhabar		Tarai	115.
	c) Bhangar		Khadar	Ans: a) Bhabar
7.	Pulicat Lake is located betwe	en	the states of	
	a) West Bengal and Odisha	b)	Karnataka and Ke	rala
	c) Odisha and Andhra Pradesh	d)		
			Ans: d) Tami	I Nadu and Andhra Pradesh.
II.	Match the following:			
1.	Tsangpo –		a) Tributary of Rive	

Ν

S

H.



## Yamuna

172

2.

3. New alluvium

- b) Highest peak in India
- c) River Brahmaputra in Tibet
- 4. Mt. Godwin Southern part of East Austen (K2)
- d) Coastal Plain

5. Coromandel Coast

e) Khadhar

Surya

Ans: 1. c, 2. a, 3. e, 4. b, 5. d

10 th Std

#### **III. Give Reasons:**

## 1. Himalayas are called young fold moutains

- They have been formed only few millions years ago.
- They were formed because of the folding of the Earth crust due to tectonic activity.
- So, Himalayas are called young fold mountains.

## 2. North Indian Rivers are perennial

- Perennial rivers flow throughout the year. They originate from mountainous snowy regions or glaciers.
- The North Indian Rivers originate from the Himalayan range which is covered with snow. So, the North Indian Rivers are perennial.

## 3. South Indian rivers are east flowing.

- Most of the South Indian rivers are originates from the Western Ghats.
- The elevation of the Western side is higher than the Eastern side.
- So, the South Indian Rivers are East flowing rivers.

## 4. West flowing rivers do not form deltas

- The West flowing rivers are originate from the Plateau region and flows towards Arabian Sea.
- They pass through Western Ghats which lies close to the Western Coastal plain.
- So, the West flowing rivers don't form deltas.

## IV. Distinguish between the following

## 1. Himalayan rivers and Peninsular rivers.

S.No	Himalayan Rivers	Peninsular Rivers
1.	Himalayan rivers are perennial rivers.	Peninsular rivers are non-perennial rivers.
2.	These rivers are suitable for navigation.	These rivers are not suitable for navigation
3.	These rivers are not suitable for hydro-Power generation.	Peninsular rivers are useful to generate hydro-power.

## Surya

4. Example – River Ganga and Yamuna Example – Kaveri and Krishna

## 2. Western Ghats and Eastern Ghats.

S.No	Western Ghats	Eastern Ghats
1.	The Western Ghats run parallel to the West Coast.	The Eastern Ghats run parallel to the East Coast.
2.	The Western Ghats is a continuous range.	The Eastern Ghats is not a continuous range.
3.	There are three important passes in the Western Ghats.	There is no pass. There are a number of intersected hills.
4.	Anaimudi is the highest peak in the Western Ghats	Mahendra Giri is the highest peak in the Eastern Ghats.

## 3. Western Coastal Plains and Eastern Coastal Plains.

S.No	Western Coastal Plain	Eastern Coastal Plain
1.	It lies between Western Ghats and Arabian Sea	It lies between Eastern Ghats and Bay of Bengal.
2.	Konkan Coast, Kanara Coast and Malabar Coast are the three divisions of Western Coastal Plain.	The two divisions of the Coastal Plain are Coromandal Coast and Northern Circars.
3.	It is not a fertile region.	It is a fertile region.
4.	Its average width varies from 10 to 80 km.	This Coastal Plain is more extensive and wider than the Western Coastal Plain.

## V. Answer in brief:

## 1. Name the neighbouring countries of India.

The neighbouring countries of India are -

- Bangladesh and Myanmar (in the East)
- Pakistan (in the West)
- Afghanistan (in the North-west)
- China, Nepal and Bhutan (in the North)

## 2. Give the importance of IST.

- The Earth rotates through its axis around 360° in 24 hours. Thus, a difference of 1° longitude will make a difference of 4 minutes in time.
- For example, the difference in longitude between Gujarat and Arunachal Pradesh is around 30°. Hence, the difference in local time between these two places is 30° x 4 minutes = approximately 2 hours.



• In order to avoid the difference, we are using Indian Standard Time.

Surya

## 3. Write a short note on Deccan Plateau.

- The Plateau region of India has two divisions namely the Central Highland and the Deccan Plateau.
- The shape of the Deccan Plateau region is roughly triangular.
- The area of the Plateau is about 7 lakh square km and the height ranges from 500 to 1000 m above the sea level.
- The Western Ghats forms the Western edge of the Peninsular Plateau and Eastern Ghats form the Eastern edge of this plateau.

## State the west following rivers of India.

- Narmada, Tapti and Mahi are the notable west flowing rivers of India. They are seasonal rivers.
- The river Narmada rises in Amarkantak Plateau in Madhaya Pradesh and flows for a distance of about 1,312 km. and covers 98,796 Sq.km.
- The Tapti rises near Multai tank in the Betual district of Madhya Pradesh and flows towards West. It outfalls into the Arabian Sean through the Gulf of Cambay.
- It is one of the major rivers of Peninsular India with the length of about 724 km and covers an area of 65,145 Sq.km.

## 5. Write a brief note on the island group of Lakshadweep

- This is a small group of coral islands located on the Western side of West Coastal Region of India. It covers an area of 32 sq.km.
- Kavaratti is its administrative capital. Lakshadweep islands are separated from the Maldives Islands by the Eight Degree Channel.
- Earlier it had three divisions namely Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi.
- It was named as Lakshadweep in 1973.

## VI. Answer in a paragraph:

## **1.** Explain the divisions of Northern Mountains and its importance to India.

The term Himalaya is derived from Sanskrit. It means 'The Abode of Snow'. The Northern Mountains function as a great wall. It is grouped into three divisions. They are-

- i) The Trans-Himalayas
- ii) Himalayas and
- iii) Purvanchal Hills (Eastern Himalayas)

## i) The Trans-Hamalayas:

• It is also known as Western Himalayas.

4.

# GEOGRAPHY

## 10 th Std

## Surya

- It lies to the North of the Great Himalayan range.
- It lies in Jammu and Kashmir and Tibetian Plateau.
- The prominent ranges of Trans Himalayas are Zaskar, Ladakh, Kailash and Karakoram.

## ii) The Himalayas:

- It constitutes the core part of Northern Mountains. It is young fold mountain. The main divisions of the Himalayas are -
- a) The Greater Himalayas b) The Lesser Himalayas and c) The Siwaliks
- Most of the lofty peaks are located in this range. i.e., Mt. Everest & Kanchenjunga
- Glaciers like Gangothri, Yamunothri and siachen are found in this range.
- The average height of Lesser Himalayas or Himachal varies from 3,700 to 4,500 m.
- Major hill stations such as Shimla, Mussourie, Nainital, Darjeeling are located in this range.
- The Outer Himalayas or Shiwaliks extend from Jammu and Kashmir to Assam.
- It is most discontinuous range. This range is ideal sites for the settlements.

## iii) Purvanchal Hills:

- These are the Eastern off-shoot of Himalayas. It extended in the North-eastern states of India.
- Most of the hills are located along the borders of India and Myanmar.
- Naga Hills, Manipur Hills, Mizo Hills, Tripura Hills, Khazi Hills, Jaintia Hills are the important hills of Purvanchal Hills.

## **Importance of Himalayas:**

- Himalayas blocks Southwest monsoon winds and causes heavy rainfall to North India.
- It forms a natural barrier to the sub-continent.
- It is the source for many perennial rivers like Indus, Ganges, Brahmaputra etc.
- The Northern Mountains are described as the paradise of tourists due to its natural beauty.
- Many hill stations and pilgrim centres like Amaravathi, Kedarnath, Badrinath and Vaishnavadevi temples are situated here.
- It provides raw materials for many forest based industries.
- It prevents the cold winds blowing from the Central Asia and protects India from severe cold.
- Himalayas are renowned for the rich biodiversity.

## 2. Give an account on the major peninsular rivers of India.

The South Indian rivers are called the Peninsular Rivers. These rivers are seasonal :  $_{
m I}$ 



rivers (non-perennial). Based on the direction of flow, the peninsular rivers are divided into the West flowing and East flowing rivers.

## East flowing rivers:

## i) Mahanadi:

- River Mahanadi originates in Raipur district of Chattisgarh. Its length is 851 km.
- The distributaries of Mahanadi form the Delta of Mahanadi which is one of the largest deltas in India.
- The Mahanadi empties its water in Bay of Bengal.

## ii) Godavari:

- Godavari is the longest river among the Peninsular Rivers. It is also called Vridha Ganga.
- It originates from Nasik district of Maharashtra and empties its water in Bay of Bengal.
- The river Rajahmundry gets divided into two channels called Vasistha and Gautami and forms one of the largest deltas in India.

## iii) Krishna:

- The river Krishna originates from Mahabaleshwar in the Western Ghats of Mahanrashtra.
- It is the second largest Peninsular river.
- It flows through Andhra Pradesh and joins in Bay of Bengal.

## iv) Kaveri:

- The river Kaveri originates at Talakaveri, Kudagu hills of Karnataka. It is also called as Dhakshin Ganga of Ganga of South.
- The Kaveri breaks at Srirangam Island with two channels, river Coleroon and Kaveri.
- At last, it empties into the Bay of Bengal at Poompuhar.

## West flowing rivers:

## i) Narmada:

- It rises in Amarkantak Plateau in Madhya Pradesh and empties in Arabian Sea.
- It is the largest among the West flowing rivers of Peninsular India.
- It forms 27 km long estuary before enters into the sea.

## ii) Tapti:

- Tapti River rises in Betul district of Madhya Pradesh and flows from East to West.
- Its length is 724 km and covers an area of 65.145 sq. km.
- It outfalls into the Arabian Sea through the Gulf of Cambay.

# GEOGRAPHY

## 10 th Std

## Surya

## 3. Give a detailed account on the basin of the Ganga.

- The Ganga River system is the largest drainage system of India.
- The length of the river Ganaga is about 2,525 km and covers 8,61,404 sq. km in India.
- The river Ganga originates as Bhagirathi from the Gangotri Glacier in Uttarkhand state at an elevation of 7,010 m.
- Its major tributaries from the North are Gomati, Gandak, Kosi and Ghaghra and from South, Yamnua (largest tributary of Ganga), son, Chambal, etc.,
- The river Ganga is known as the River Padma in Bangladesh.
- The combined river of Ganga and Brahmaputra creates the world's largest delta known as Sundarbans in Bangladesh.
- These rivers brought large quantities of sand and silt from the mountains and desposited in this vast plain. So, this are became a fertile region of the country.
- Many religious centres such as Haridwar, Mathura, Varanasi and Allahabad are situated on the banks of river Ganga.
- Later days, these places have developed into large cultural, educational and tourist centres.
- So, the Ganga basin became the densely populated region of India.

## VII. Map Exercises

## Mark the following in the outline map of India

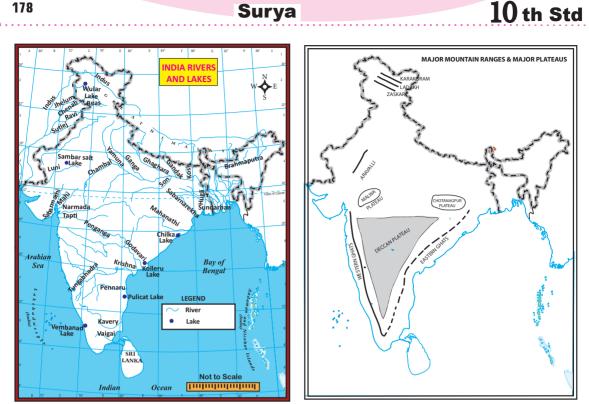
- 1. Major mountain ranges Karakoram, Ladakh, Zaskar, Aravalli, Western Ghats, Eastern Ghats.
- 2. Major rivers Indus, Ganga, Brahmaputra, Narmada, Tapti, Mahanadi, Godavari, Krishna & Kaveri.
- 3. Major plateaus Malwa, Chotanagpur, Deccan.



Ν

ς

178



## **VIII.** Activities

- 1. Observe the Peninsular Plateau map of India and mark the major plateau divisions of India
- 2. Prepare a table showing the major West flowing and East flowing rivers of peninsular India.
- Assume that you are travelling from West Bengal to Gujarat along the 3. beautiful coasts of India. Find out the states which you would pass through?
- Find out the states through which the river Ganga flows. 4.
- 5. Prepare a table showing the major rivers in India and findout it's tributaries, origin, length and area. **STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY**



## ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

Surya

#### I. Choose the Correct Answer: 1. India is the \_\_\_\_\_ largest country in Asia. b) Seventh a) Third c) Fifth d) Second Ans: d) Second 2. The Southernmost point of India is a) Andaman b) Kanyakumari c) Indira Point d) Kavartti Ans: c) Indira Point 3. India shares shortest border with a) Nepal b) Afghanistan c) Myanmar d) Bhutan Ans: b) Afghanistan 4. The southernmost point of main land of India is . b) Indira Point a) Kanniyakumari d) Cochin Ans: a) Kanniyakumari c) Port Plair 5. will be the new capital of Andra Pradesh. a) Hvderabad b) Amaravati c) Thirupathi d) Secunderabad Ans: b) Amaravati 6. India's central meridian is \_\_\_\_\_ longitude. a) 82°30' E b) 82°30' W d) 82°30′ S Ans: a) 82°30′ E c) 82°30' N 7. The Indian Standard Time (IST) is \_\_\_\_\_ hrs ahead of Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). a) 5 b) 4 c) 5.30 d) 6 Ans: c) 5.30 8. is popularly known as the 'Roof of the world'. a) Karakorum range b) Mt. Everest c) Pamir Knot d) Ladak Range Ans: c) Pamir Knot 9. The term is derived from Sanskrit which means 'The Abode of snow'. a) Mt. Fuji b) Mt. Everest d) Thar Ans: c) Himalayas c) Himalayas



	180		Surya	10 th Std
	10.	range is th	e oldest fold mountain r	
		a) Vindya	b) Satpura	-
		c) Karakoram	d) Aravalli	Ans: d) Aravalli
	11.	The Trans-Himalayas	lies to the of	the Great Himalayas.
		a) East	b) West	
		c) South	d) North	Ans: d) North
	12.	The longitudinal valle	vs found between the Siv	valiks and the Lesser Himalayas
		are calledi	-	
		a) Duars	b) Duns	
		c) Glaciers	d) Plains	Ans: b) Duns
	13.	The Peninsular Platea	u is an platea	u region.
		a) Old rocky	b) New rocky	
		c) Indian	d) Desert	Ans: a) Old rocky
	14.	mark the N	lorth-western boundary	of the plateau region.
		a) Vindya mountains	b) Aravalli hills	
		c) Satpura range	d) Guru Sikar	Ans: b) Aravalli hills
	15.	River Narmada divide	s the plateau region of I	ndi broadly into
		a) Two parts	b) Three parts	
		c) Four parts	d) Five parts	Ans: a) Two parts
	16.	The Western part of t	he Central Highland is k	nown as the Plateau.
		a) Malwa	b) Chhota-Nagp	Jr
		c) Shillong	d) Deccan	Ans: a) Malwa
2	17.	The peak of	_ is the highest point in	the plateau.
		a) Anaimudi	b) Magendragiri	-
2		c) The Nilgiris	d) Kalsubai	Ans: a) Anaimudi
	18.	The Eastern Ghats joi	n the Western Ghats at	the hills.
		a) Palani	b) Cardamom	
		c) Nilgiri	d) Kolli	Ans: c) Nilgiri
	19.	is a famous	s back water lake found	in the Western Coastal Plain.
		a) Chilka	b) Pulicat	
		c) Kolleru	d) Vembanad	Ans: d) Vembanad
	20.	The second largest be	ach in the world is	
		a) Marin Drive beach	b) Kovalam bead	
Ν		c) Marina beach	d) Juhu beach	Ans: c) Marina beach
	F			
$\checkmark$				
S	11,			

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w -(

10				Surya	181	
10		·····	• • • • • • • • • •	•••••		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
21.					icobar group of islands.	
	-		-	Ten Degree		
	C)	Eight Degree	d)	Five Degree	Ans: b) Ten Degree	
22.	The	e Southernmost tip of	i India, t	he Indira Point	t is a part of Island.	
		Andaman	,	Nicobar		•
	c)	Lakshadweep	d)	Maldive	Ans: b) Nicobar	
23.	Na	me the Channel that s	eparates	s Lakshadweep	p islands and Maldives Islands.	
	a)	Twenty five Degree	b)	Ten Degree		
	c)	Eight Degree	d)	Five Degree	Ans: c) Eight Degree	
24.	The	e river syst	em is th	e largest drain	age system of India.	
	a)	Brahmaputra	b)	Indus		
	c)	Ganga	d)	Yamuna	Ans: c) Ganga	
25.	The	e river Ganga originat	tes as	from t	the Gangotri Glacier.	
	a)	Bhagirathi	b)	Padma		
	c)	Glacier	d)	Jhelum	Ans: a) Bhagirathi	5
26.	Riv	ers Ganga and Brah	maputra	a creates the v	vorld's largest delta known as	GEOGRAP
	Suc	larbans in	-			П
		India	-	Nepal		J
	c)	Bangladesh	d)	Bhutan	Ans: c) Bangladesh	
27.	The	e river Brahmaputra i	s known	as	(purifier) in Tibet.	
		Padma	-	Jamuna		
	c)	Tsangpo	d)	Suddha	Ans: c) Tsangpo	
<b>28.</b>		is longest rive	er among	y the Peninsula	ar rivers of India.	
	a)	Krishna	,	Kaveri		
	c)	Godavari	d)	Narmada	Ans: c) Godavari	
<b>29.</b>		is the fresh wa	ater lake	located in the	deltaic region of the Godavari.	
		Pulicat	,	Chilka		
	c)	Vembanad	d)	Kolleru	Ans: d) Kolleru	•
30.	The	e river Kaveri originat	es at Tal	akaveri,	hills of Karnataka.	
	a)	Kodaikkanal	b)	Mahabaleshwa	r	
	c)	Kudagu	d)	Gurushikar	Ans: c) Kudagu	•
31.	The	e river is ca	alled Dha	ikshin Ganga c	or Ganga of South.	
	a)	Krishna	b)	Kaveri		•
	c)	Godavari	d)	Narmada	Ans: b) Kaveri	N
						$\bigvee$
					111	S

=0

	182		Sur	ya	10 th Std
	32.	The Kaveri breaks at	I	sland with tw	o channels – river Coleroon and
		Kaveri.			
		, 51	b)		
		c) Srirangam	d)	Thanjavur	Ans: c) Srirangam
	33.		_		ving rivers of Peninsular India.
		a) Krishna	b)		
		c) Godavari	d)	Narmada	Ans: d) Narmada
	34.	Mahanadi empties its v	vater in _		
		a) Bay of Bengal	b)	Arabian Sea	
		c) Indian Ocean	d)	River Ganga	Ans: a) Bay of Bengal.
	35.	India is politically di	vided int	0	states and Union
		territories.			
		a) 28 and 9	,	28 and 7	
		c) 29 and 8	d)	28 and 8	Ans: a) 28 and 9
	36.	India's Central Meridia	n passes t	through	, near Allahabad.
		a) Kanpur	b)	Varanasi	
		c) Mirzapur	d)	Patna	Ans: c) Mirzapur
	37.	India's only active vol	cano is fe	ound on	Island in Andaman and
		Nicobar group of Island	ds.		
		a) Pitt	-	Minicoy	
		c) Amindivi	d)	Barren	Ans: d) Barren
	38.	is the larges	t tributary	y of River Ga	nga.
		a) Kosi	,	Yamuna	
		c) Gomti	d)	Gandak	Ans: b) Yamuna
	39.	Pushkar Lake in Rajast	han is poj	oularly know	n as
		a) Salt Lake	b)	Kolleru Lake	
		c) Pulicat Lake	d)	Chilka Lake	Ans: a) Salt Lake.
	40.	river is calle	d Vridha (	Ganga.	
		a) Krishna	b)	Godavari	
		c) Mahanadi	d)	Narmada	Ans: b) Godavari.
	II.	Match the following:			
	1.	Pakistan	_	a) East	
	2.	Afghanistan	_	b) West	
Ν	3.	China	_	c) North	
$\bigwedge$	Γ				
$\checkmark$				Π	
S	1.1.				

SOCIAL SCIENCE

W <

10	th Std		Surya	183
4.	Myanmar	_	d) South	
5.	Sri Lanka	_	e) North-west	
			Ans: 1. b, 2. e, 3. c, 4. a,	5. d
6.	Roof of the world	_	a) Lesser Himalayas	
7.	Abode of snow	_	b) That desert	:
8.	Himadri	_	c) Pamir Knot	
9.	Himachal	_	d) Himalayas	
10.	Great Indian desert	_	e) Greater Himalayas	:
			Ans: 6. c, 7. d, 8. e, 9. a, 1	LO. b
11.	Indira Point	_	a) Tributary	
12.	Yamuna	_	b) Bangladesh	
13.	Tsangpo	_	c) Nicobar island	
14.	Jamuna	_	d) Tibet	
15.	Sundarbans	_	e) Largest delta	-
			Ans: 11. c, 12. a, 13. d, 14. b, 1	15. e 🛛 <
16.	Dhakshin Ganga	_	a) Kaveri	
17.	Vridha Ganga	_	b) Lakshadweep Islands	
18.	Tsangpo	_	c) Godavari	
19.	River Padma	_	d) Brahmaputra	
20.	Kavaratti	_	e) Bangladesh	
			Ans: 16. a, 17. c, 18. d, 19. e, 2	20. b

#### **III. Give Reasons:**

#### 1. India is known as 'Subcontinent'. Why?

- India has distinct continental characteristics in physiographic characters, climate, natural vegetation, minerals, human resources, etc.
- Hence, India is known as 'subcontinent'.

#### 2. How can we saw that India is located in the North-eastern hemisphere?

- India extends from 8°4' N to 37°6' N latitudes and 68°7' E to 97°25' E longitudes.
- Hence, India is located of the North-eastern hemisphere.

#### 3. 'Himalaya' is known as 'The Abode of Snow'.

- Himalayan range is completely covered with snow throughout the year.
- The term 'Himayala' is derived from Sanskrit which means 'The Abode of Snow'.

N

• So, Himalaya is also known as 'The Abode of Snow'

#### 4. The Trans-Himalayas is known as 'Tibetan Himalayas'. Why?

• It lies to the North of the Great Himalayas.



Surya

- It spread out in Jammu and Kashmir and Tibetean plateau.
- As its areal extent is more in Tibet, it is known as Tibetan Himalayas.

#### 5. Eastern Coastal Plain is a fertile region. Why?

- East flowing rivers bring alluvial soil and deposit in the coastal plain.
- These rivers water the coastal plain which is essential for agriculture.
- So, Eastern coastal Plain is a fertile region.

#### 6. The Eastern states are called seven sisters.

- There are seven states in the Eastern side of India such as Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura.
- So, they are together called as seven sisters.

#### 7. The river Godavari is often referred as Vridha Ganga

- Godavari is the longest river (1,465 km) with an area of 3.13 lakh km<sup>2</sup> among the peninsular rivers.
- So, it is often referred to as Vidha Ganga mainly because of its large size and extent among the peninsular rivers.

#### IV. Distinguish between the following

#### 1. Himadri and Himachal.

S.No	Himdadri	Himachal
1.	It is known as Great Himalayas	It is known as Lesser Himalayas.
2.	The Greater Himalayas are about 25 km wide.	Its width varies up to 80 km.
3.	Its average height is about 6000 m.	The height of this range varies from 3,700 to 4,500 m.
4.	Almost all the lofty peaks of Himalayas are located in this range	Major hill stations of the Himalayas are located in this range.

#### 2. GMT and IST

S.No	GMT	IST
1.	GMT means Greenwich Meant Time	It means Indian Standard time
2.	GMT meridian passes through Greenwich, London.	Indian Standard meridian passes through Mirzapur, Allahabad.
3.	0° longitude is named as Greenwich meridian.	82°30' E longitude called as Indian Standard meridian.
4.	It is useful to calculate international timings.	It is useful to calculate Indian timings.



10 th Std

N

ς

# 10 th Std

### Surya

#### 3. Western Himalayas and Western Himalayas

S.No	Greater Himalayas	Outer Himalayas
1.	It is known as Himadri	It is called as Shiwaliks
2.	Its average height is about 6000 m.	The altitude varies between 900 to 1100 metres.
3.	The Greater Himalayas are about 25 km wide.	The width of Siwaliks varies from 10 km in the East to 50 km in the West.
4.	It is the most continuous range.	This is the most discontinuous range.

#### 4. West flowing rivers and East flowing rivers:

S.No	West flowing rivers	East flowing rivers
1.	These rivers are originate from Madhya Pradesh and flows towards West.	These rivers are originate from Western Ghats and flows towards East.
2.	These rivers empty into the Arabian Sea.	These rivers empty into the Bay of Bengal.
3.	The rivers never forms delta before it outfall the sea.	These rivers form a huge delta near their mouth.
4.	Example – Narmada and Tapti	Example – Godavari, Krishna and Kaveri

#### V. Answer in brief:

#### 1. India is located in a strategic place. Justify.

- The Trans-Indian ocean routes which connect the countries of Europe in the West and the countries of East Asia Provide a strategic central location to India.
- It helps India to establish close contact with West Asia, Africa and Europe from the Western Coast and with South East, East Asia from the Eastern Coast.

#### 2. What are the five physiographic divisions of India?

The physiographic divisions of India are -

- The Northern Mountains
- The Northern Plains
- The Peninsular Plateau
- The Coastal Plains and
- The Islands

#### 3. Write a note on Bhangar Plains.

• The Bhangar represent the upland alluvial tracts of the Great Plains of India, formed by the older alluviums.



Surya

- The Bhangar land lies above the flood limits of the rivers.
- This soil is dark in colour, rich in humus content and well drained.
- It is very useful for agriculture.

#### 4. Write about Khadar Plains.

- The new alluvium tracts along the courses of the rivers are known as the 'Khadar' or 'Bet' lands.
- The Khadar tracts are enriched by fresh deposits of silt every year during rainy seasons.
- The Khadar land consists of sand, silt, clay and mud. It is highly fertile soil.

#### 5. Write about Malwa Plateau and Chhota-Nagpur Plateau of Central High land.

#### Malwa Plateau:

- The Western part of the Central Highland is known as the Malwa Plateau.
- It lies to the South-east of Aravalli and to the North of Vidhyachal Range.
- The rivers Chambal, Betwa and Ken drain the Malwa Plateau before they join the river Yamnuna.

#### **Chhota Nagpur Plateau:**

- The Eastern part of the Central High land is known as Chhota-Nagpur Plateau.
- It covers much of Jharkhand, adjacent parts of Odisha, West Bengal, Bihar and Chhattisgarh.
- This region is very rich in mineral resources particularly iron ore and coal.

#### 6. Write about the Island of India.

- India has two major island groups namely Andaman and Nicobar and Lakshadweep.
- The former group consists of 572 islands and are located in Bay of Bengal.
- The later one has 27 islands. These islands are coral origin located in Arabian Sea.
- India's only active volcano is found on Barren Island in Andaman and Nicobar group of Islands.
- The Southernmost tip of India, Indira Point is a part of Nicobar Island.
- The uninhabited 'Pitt Island' of Lakshadweep group has a bird sanctuary.

#### 7. What are the characteristics of Himalayan Rivers?

- Long and wide
- Perennial in nature
- Unsuitable for hydro power generation
- Middle and lower courses are navigable.

N

# GEOGRAPHY

N

# 10 th Std

#### 8. What are the characteristics of South Indian Rivers.

- Originate from Western Ghats
- Short and narrow
- Non Perennial in nature
- Suitable for hydropower generation
- Not useful for navigation

#### VI. Answer in a paragraph:

#### 1. What are the four major regions of Northern Plains of India?

The fertile plain lies to the South of the Northern Mountains. It is divided into four major regions. They are-

Surya

#### i) Rajasthan Plains:

- It is located to the west of Aravalli range and covers an area of about 1,75,000 sq.km.
- It is formed by the deposition of the river Luni and the long vanished river Saraswathi.
- There are several salt lakes in Rajasthan. The Sambar salt lake (Pushkar Lake) ner Jaipur is the prominent one.

#### ii) Punjab-Haryana Plains:

- Punjab-Haryana Plain lies on the North-east of the Great Indian Desert.
- These are formed by the deposition of the rivers Sutlej, Beas and Ravi.
- These plains act as water-divide (doab)

#### iii) Ganga Plains:

- It extends from the Yamuna River in the West to Bangladesh in the East.
- It is the largest plain in India that covers 3.75 sq. km.
- The general slope of the entire plain is towards East and South-east.

#### iv) Brahmaputra Plains:

- It is a low-level plain located in the Eastern part of Great Plains of India.
- It is located mainly in the state of Assam and formed by the deposits of river Brahmaputra.
- These plains create alluvial fans and marshy tracts.

#### 2. Describe the Western Coastal Plain and Eastern Coastal Plain.

The Indian coastal plains are divided into two divisions. They are -

- i) Western Coastal Plains and
- ii) Eastern Coastal Plains.



Surya

#### i) Western Coastal Plain

- It lies between the Western Ghats and the Arabian Sea.
- It extends from Rann of Kutch in the North and Kanniyakumari in the South.
- The Northern part of the West Coastal Plain is known as Konkan Plain.
- The middle part of the plain is known as Kanara Coast.
- The Southern part of the plain is known as Malabar Coast. This coast is characterized by sand dunes.
- Along the coast, there are numerous shallow lagoons and backwaters called Kayals and Teris.
- Vembanad is a famous back water lake found in this region.

#### ii) Eastern Coastal Plain

- It lies between the Eastern Ghats and the Bay of Bengal.
- The coastal plain between Mahanadi and Krishna river is known as the Northern Circars.
- The Southern part lies between Krishna and Kaveri rivers is called Coromandal Coast.
- Marina beach in Chennai, the second largest beach in the world is on this plain.
- The backwater lakes such as Chilka Lake, Kolleru Lake and Pulicat Lake are lies in the East Coastal Plain.

C3###EO

N

10 th Std

## **UNIT TEST – 1**

## India – Location, Relief and Drainage

Surya

Tim	ne : 45 mts. Ma	arks: 40	
I.	Choose the correct answer:	5×1=5	
1.	The southernmost point of main land of India is		
	a) Kanniyakumari b) Indira Point c) Port Plair d) Cochin		
2.	will be the new capital of Andra Pradesh.		
	a) Hyderabad b) Amaravati c) Thirupathi d) Secundera	abad	
3.	India's central meridian is longitude.		
	a) 82°30' E b) 82°30' W c) 82°30' N d) 82°30' S		
4.	The Indian Standard Time (IST) is hrs ahead of Greenwick Time (GMT).	h Mean	
	a) 5 b) 4 c) 5.30 d) 6		
5.	is popularly known as the `Roof of the world'.		
	a) Karakorum rangeb) Mt. Everest c) Pamir Knot d) Ladak Rar	nge	
6.	The highest peak in South India is		
	a) Ooty b) Kodaikanal c) Anaimudi d) Jindhagada		
п.	Match the following:	5×1=5	
7.	Tsangpo – a) River Brahmaputra in Tibet		
8. 9.	Yamuna – b) Highest peak in India New alluvium – c) Tributary of River Ganga		
9. 10.	, , , ,	1	
	Coromandel Coast – e) Khadhar		
ш.	. Distinguish between the following:	2×2=4	
12.	Western Ghats and Eastern Ghats		
13.	Himalayan rivers and Peninsular rivers.		
IV.	Answer in brief:	5×2=10	
14.	Name the neighbouring countries of India.		
15.	Give the importance of IST.		
16.	Write a note on the island group of Lakshadweep.		
17.	What are the characteristics of South Indian Rivers.		
18.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
	b) West flowing rivers do not form deltas.	/	
• • • • • •		•••• w ৰ	

4

GEOGRAPHY

Ľ.

#### 190

#### Surya

10 th Std

#### V. Answer any one in a paragraph:

- 19. Explain the divisions of Northern Mountains and its importance to India.
- 20. Give an account on the major peninsular rivers of India.

vi) Kaveri

x) Gulf of Mannar

#### VI. Map work:

- 21. On the outline map of India, mark the following
  - i) Karakoram range ii) Aravalli Range
- iii) Western Ghats
  - vii) Malwa plateau

v) River Narmadaix) Indira Point

∽≈₩₩₩₽

10×1=10

1×5=5

- iv) River Ganga
- viii) Deccan plateau

SOCIAL SCIENCE

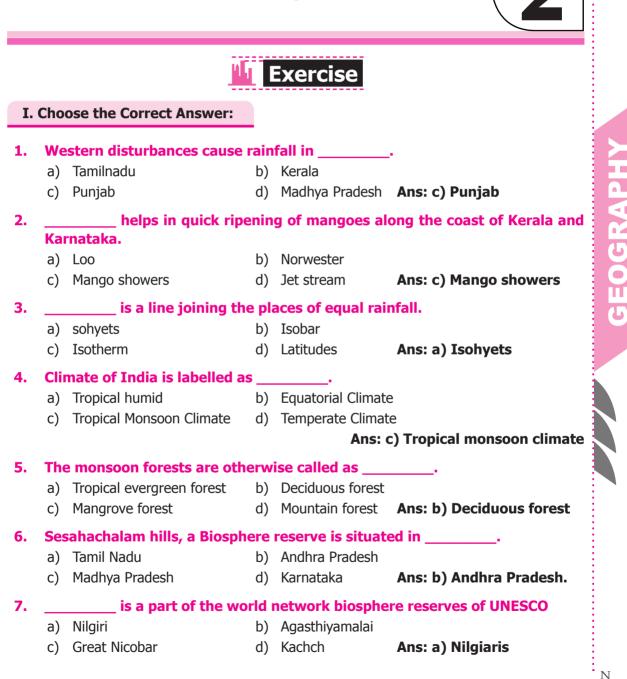
N

# 10 th Std

## Surya

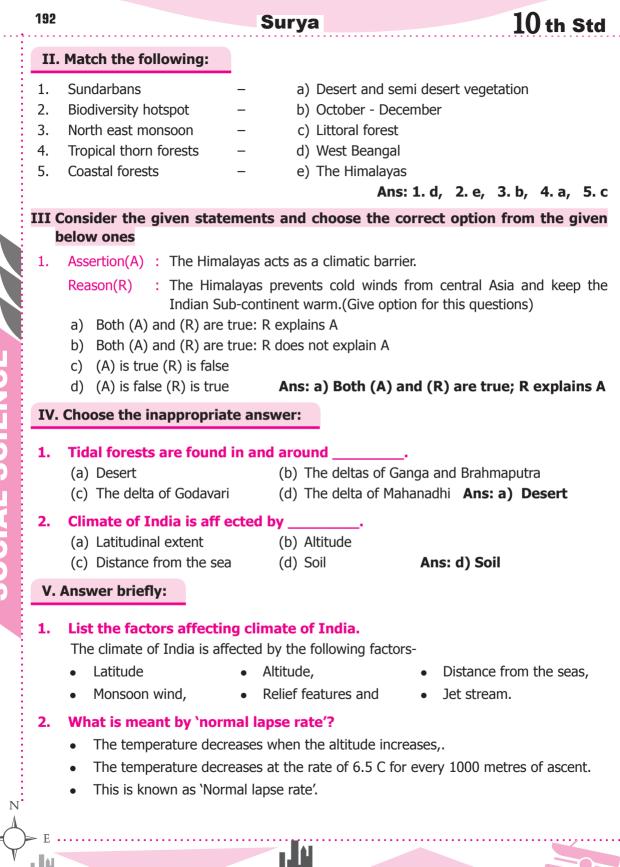
# Geography

# **Climate and Natural Vegetation of India**





UNIT



SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

# 10 th Std

#### What are 'jet streams'? 3.

Jet streams are the fast moving winds blowing in a narrow zone in the upper • atmosphere.

Surya

- According to the Jet stream theory, the onset of southwest monsoon is driven by shift of the subtropical westerly jet from the plains of India towards the Tibetan plateau.
- The easterly jet streams cause tropical depressions both during Southwest monsoon and retreating monsoon.

#### Write a short note on 'Monsoon wind'. 4.

- The word 'monsoon' is derived from the Arabic word 'Mausim' which means season. •
- Originally this word was used by the Arab navigators several centuries ago. •
- It is used to describe a system of seasonal reversal of winds along the shores of the • Indian Ocean especially over the Arabian sea.
- It blows from the South-west to North-east during summer and from the North-east to South-west during winter.

#### 5. Name the four distinct seasons of India.

The four distinct seasons of India are-

- Winter or Cold weather season
- Pre Monsoon or Summer or Hot weather season
- South-west monsoon or Rainy season
- North-east monsoon season.

#### What is 'burst of monsoon'? 6.

- The sudden approach of monsoon wind over South India with lightning and thunder • is termed as the 'Break' or 'Burst of monsoon'.
- It lowers the temperature of India to a large extent. •
- The monsoon wind strikes against the Southern tip of Indian land mass and get • divided into two branches namely the Arabian Sea branch and Bay of Bengal branch.

#### 7. Name the areas which receive heavy rainfall.

The heavy rainfall areas of India are-

- The Western Coast, Assam,
- South Meghalaya,

- Tripura, Nagaland and

These forests occur in and around the deltas, estuaries and creeks prone to tidal influence.

Arunachal Pradesh

The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest mangrove forest.



8.

• Mangrove forests are also found in the deltas of Mahanadi, Godavari and Krishna rivers.

Surya

#### 9. Write any five biosphere reserves in India.

S.No	<b>Biosphere reserves</b>	State
1	Gulf of Mannar	Tamil Nadu
2	The Nilgiris	Tamil Nadu
3	Agasthyamalai	Kerala
4	Sundarbans	West Bengal
5	Cold desert	Himachal Pradesh

#### VI. Distinguish between the following

#### 1. Weather and Climate

S.No	Weather	Climate
1.	Weather is the state of the atmosphere	
	at a particular place and time.	a long period of time at any place.
2.	Weather of a place many change	Climate of a place remains for a long
	daily.	period of time
3.	On a particular day, the temperature	Generally, the climate of Mumbai and
	of Mumbai and Pune may be same.	Pune considerably differ.

#### 2. Tropical Evergreen Forest and Deciduous Forest.

S.No	Tropical Evergreen forest	Deciduous forest
1.	These forests are found in the region	
	where the annual rainfall is more than	where the annual rainfall is between
	200 cm.	100 cm and 200 cm.
2.	The trees found in this forest never	The trees in this forest shed their
	shed their leaves.	leaves during spring and early
		summer
3.	This forest is also called as Evergreen	This forest is also known as Monsoon
	forest.	forest.

#### 3. North East Monsoon and South West Monsoon.

S.No	North-east monsoon	South-west monsoon
1	This monsoon winds blow from the	These winds blow from the sea to
	land to sea.	land.
2.	(coming back) winds of Southwest	South-west monsoon originate from Indian ocean.
	monsoon.	

N

195

# 10 th Std

## Surya

3.	The period of the North-east monsoon is from October and November.	The period of South-west monsoon is from June to September.
4.		It gives heavy rainfall to most of the parts of India.

#### VII. Give Reasons:

#### 1. Western Coastal plain is narrow.

- Western Coastal Plain lies between the Western Ghats and the Arabian Sea.
- The distance between Arabian Sea and the Western Ghats is less. So, the width of the coastal plain is narrow.

#### 2. India has a tropical monsoon climate.

- High temperatures during summers and dry winters are some of the characteristics of the Tropical Monsoon types of climate.
- India has a tropical monsoon climate because most of India lies in the tropical belt.

#### 3. Mountains are cooler than the plains.

- The temperature decreases when the altitude increases.
- Temperature decreases at the rate of 6.5 C for every 1000 metres of ascent.
- So, the places in the mountains are cooler than the places on the plains.

#### VIII. Answer in detail:

#### 1. Write about South West Monsoon.

- The Southwest monsoon is the most significant feature of the Indian climate.
- The onset of the monsoon takes place normally by the first week of June and covers the whole country by 15th July.
- Prior to the onset of the Southwest monsoon, the temperature in North India reaches up to 46° C.
- The sudden approach of monsoon wind over South India with lightning and thunder is termed as the 'Burst of monsoon'.
- It lowers the temperature of India to a large extent. The monsoon wind strikes against the Southern tip of Indian land mass and gets divided into two branches. They are
  - i) Arabian sea branch
  - ii) Bay of Bengal branch

#### i) Arabian sea branch:

• The Arabian Sea branch of Southwest monsoon given heavy rainfall of the West coast of India as it is located in the windward side of the Western Ghats.



#### Surya

- The other part which advances towards North is obstructed by Himalayan mountains and results in heavy rainfall in North.
- As the Aravalli Mountain is located parallel to the wind direction, Rajasthan and Western part do not get much rainfall from this branch.

#### ii) Bay of Bengal branch:

- The wind from Bay of Bengal branch moves towards North-east India and Myanmar.
- This wind is trapped by a chain of mountains and gives heavy rainfall to the Eastern states.
- Later on, this wind travel towards West which results in decreases in rainfall from east to West.

#### 2. Describe the forests of India.

The climate, soil and landform characteristics are the important environment controls of natural vegetation. On the basis of the above factors, the natural vegetation of India can be divided in to the following types.

#### Tropical evergreen forest:

- These forests are found in the region where the annual rainfall is more than 200 cm
- Karnataka, Kerala, Andaman-Nicobar islands, Assam, West Bengal and the Eastern states have this type of forests.
- The most important trees of these forests are rubber, mahogany, ebony, rosewood, coconut, chinchona, iron wood and cedar.
- These forests are not fully exploited due to lack of transport facilities.

#### Tropical Deciduous forest:

- These forests are found in the region with the annual rainfall of 100 to 200 cm.
- Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Jharkhand, Madya Pradesh, Chattisgarh, Maharashtra, Karnataka and Telangana states have these forests.
- The most important trees of these forests are sandalwood, rosewood, amla, padauk, bamboo, etc.
- These forests are called as 'Monsoon forests'.

#### **Tropical Dry forest:**

- These forests are found in the areas with 50 to 100 cm annual rainfall.
- Rajasthan, Haryana, Punjab, Western Uttar Pradesh, Western Karnataka and East Tamilnadu have these forests.
- The important vegetations are amaltas, banyan, bamboo, babool, etc,
- These forests are known as 'Tropical thorn forest'.

N

# 10 th Std

#### Mountain forest:

• These forests are found in the mountainous ranges. On the basis of altitude and amount of rainfall, these forests are classified in to two.

Surya

- They are i) Eastern Himalayan forest and ii) Western Himalayan forest
- The Easter Himalayan forests are found on the slopes of the mountains of Northeastern states.
- The Western Himalayan forests are found in the states of Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand.

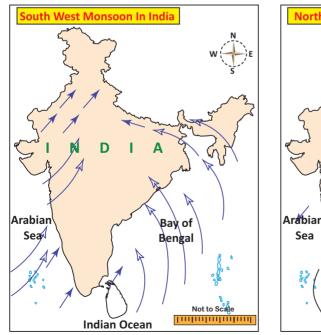
#### **Other types:**

- Alpine forests are found in the slopes of Himalayas with about 2400 m altitude.
- Tidal forest found in and around the deltas and estuaries. These forests are known as 'Sundarbans'.
- Coastal forests or Littoral forests found along the coasts of Kerala and Goa.
- These forests are found along the rivers on Khadar areas.

#### XI. Map Exercises

#### Mark the following on the outline map of India.

- 1. Direction of South West Monsoon wind.
- 2. Direction of North East Monsoon wind.







N

SOCIAL SCIENCE

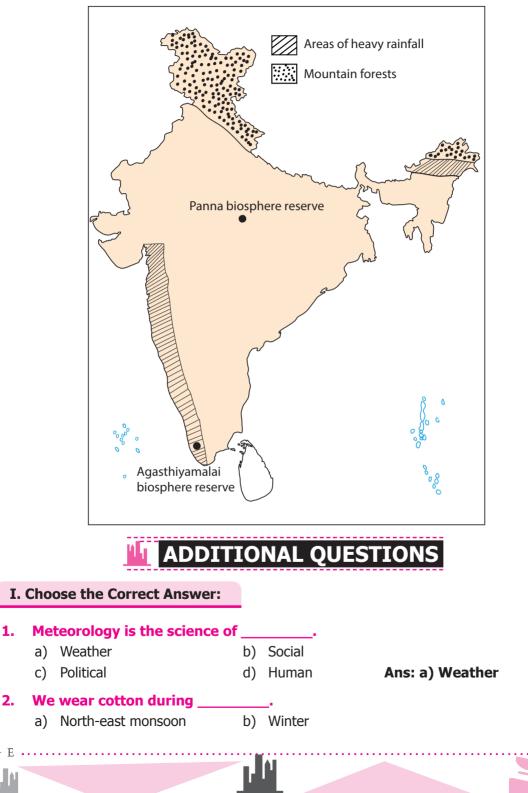
N

#### Surya

# 10 th Std

- 3. Areas of heavy rainfall.
- 5. Panna biosphere reserve

- 4. Mountain forests.
- 6. Agasthiyamalai biosphere reserve



10	th Std			Surya	199	
	c) Rainy		d)	Summer	Ans: d) Summer	
3.	The	divides the co	unti	ry into two equal	halves.	
	a) Tropic	of Capricorn	b)	Equator		
	c) Tropic	of Cancer	d)	North Pole	Ans: c) Tropic of Cancer	•
4.	The temp	erature	at 1	the rate of 6.5°C	C for every 1000 metres of	
	ascent.					• • •
	a) Equal		b)	Increase		
	c) Decrea	se	d)	Normal	Ans: c) Decrease	• • •
5.		ure decreases at th	ne r	ate of	_ for every 1000 metres of	
	ascent.		<b>ل</b> م)			
	a) 10.5°C c) 7.5°C			6.5°C 2°C	Apc: b) $6500$	
	,		-		-	
6.		s located in the high			climate.	
	a) Hot c) Dry			Humid Cool	Ans: d) Cool	RA
_	<i>·</i> ·				-	6
7.					e of India is the	0
	a) Rainfal			Monsoon winds	Ans: b) Monsoon winds	Ш Б
			-		-	6
8.					ce at a given point of time.	
	a) Climate				Ans: d) Atmosphere	
			-			
9.		-			wind blows from	
	a) Central			China Arctic region	Angu a) Control Agia	
	c) Afghan		-	-	Ans: a) Central Asia	
10.					word `Mausim'.	
	a) Sanskri	IC		French	Amer a) Avahia	•
	c) Arabic		,	Greeck	Ans: C) Aradic,	•
11.		c word `Mausim' me				
	a) Wind			Season		
	c) Rain				Ans: b) Season	
12.		desert is the driest				
	a) Thar			Sahara		•
	c) Atacam	18	d)	Siberian	Ans: c) Atacama	
						N A



W

n,

	200		Sur	ya	10 th Std	
	13.	The fast moving winds blow	<b>ring</b> i			
		is called a) Breeze	b)	Jet streams		
		c) Monsoon winds			Ans: b) Jet streams	
	14.	During summer solstice, the	,		-	
		a) Tropic of Capricorn				
		c) Polar region	d)	Equator	Ans: a) Tropic of Cancer	
	15.	During season, t	the v	ertical rays of t	he Sun falls over Tropic of	
		Capricorn.				
		a) Summer c) Rainy	,	Winter Autumn	Ans: b) Winter	
	10		,		-	
	10.	During season, th India.	e ver	tical rays of the s	Sun fails over the Peninsular	
		a) Summer	b)	Winter		
Ш		c) Rainy	d)	Autumn	Ans: a) Summer	
<b>SOCIAL SCIENCE</b>	17.	The `Mango Showers' helps	in qu	uick ripening of I	mangoes along the coast of	
Π		a) Kerala and Karnataka	b)	Kerala and Tamil	Nadu	
8		c) Karnataka and Tamil Nadu	d)	Andhra Pradesh a	nd Tamil Nadu.	
<b>S</b>				A	ns: a) Kerala and Karnataka	
	18.	The sudden approach of monsoon wind over South India with lightning and				
		<ul><li>a) Pre Monsoon</li></ul>		 Burst of monsoon		
<b>U</b>		c) Kalbaisakhi	,		Ans: b) Burst of monsoon	
0	19.	is the place which	-	-	nfall in the world.	
		a) Chirapunji		Jaipur		
		c) Mawsynram	d)	Doddabetta	Ans: c) Mawsynram	
	20.	Mawsynram, the place that	recei	ves highest rainf	all in the world is located in	
		a) Assam c) Nagaland	b) d)	Mizoram Meghalaya	Ans: d) Meghalaya	
	-		,	0 /		
	21.	<b>Overall about 75% of Indian</b> a) South-west		North-east	rom monsoon.	
		c) South-east	,	North-west	Ans: a) South-west	
N		,	/		-,	
w 🥎				Λ		
S	L, I, I					

22. The average annual rainfall of India is	10	th	Std		Surya	201	
<ul> <li>a) 100 cm</li> <li>b) 118 cm</li> <li>c) 125 cm</li> <li>d) 150 cm</li> <li>Ans: b) 118 cm</li> </ul> 23. Mawsynram, the place in Meghalaya receives of rainfall in the world. <ul> <li>a) 188 cm</li> <li>b) 1141 cm</li> <li>c) 118 cm</li> <li>d) 1000 cm</li> <li>Ans: b) 1141 cm</li> </ul> 24	··· <del>·</del> ···	• • • • •		•••••	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	***************************************	••••
c) 125 cm d) 150 cm Ans: b) 118 cm 23. Mawsynram, the place in Meghalaya receives of rainfall in the world. <ul> <li>a) 188 cm b) 1141 cm</li> <li>c) 118 cm d) 1000 cm Ans: b) 1141 cm</li> </ul> 24	22.					<del></del>	
23. Mawsynram, the place in Meghalaya receives of rainfall in the world.       a) 188 cm       b) 1141 cm         a) 188 cm       b) 1141 cm         c) 118 cm       d) 1000 cm       Ans: b) 1141 cm         c) 118 cm       d) 1000 cm       Ans: b) 1141 cm         c) 118 cm       d) 1000 cm       Ans: b) 1141 cm         24				,		Ang. b) 119 cm	
world.       a) 188 cm       b) 1141 cm         c) 118 cm       d) 1000 cm       Ans: b) 1141 cm         24.		C)	125 Cm	a)	150 Cm	Ans: D) 118 cm	
c)       118 cm       d)       1000 cm       Ans: b)       1141 cm         24.	23.			ce in Megh	alaya receive	es of rainfall in the	
24.      refers to a plant community unaffected by man directly or indirectly.         a) Natural vegetation       b) Biosphere         c) Vegetation       d) Environment       Ans: a) Natural vegetation.         25.      forest has not been fully exploited due to lack of transport facilities.         a) Tropical Dry       b) Tropical Evergreen         c) Mountain       d) Tropical DeciduousAns: b) Tropical Evergreen         26.       Tropical Deciduous Forest is also known asForest.         a) Dry       b) Mountain         c) Monsoon       d) Himalayan         Ans: c) Monsoon       d) Himalayan         27.       The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropicalforest.         a) Thorn       b) Deciduous         c) Monsoon       d) Mountain         a) Thorn       b) Deciduous         c) Monsoon       d) Mountain         Ans: a) Thorn.       28.         28.       The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas.         a) Eastern       b) Western         c) Northern       d) Southern       Ans: a) Eastern         29.       The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest.       a) Thorn         a) Thorn       b) Monsoon       c) Deciduous		a)	188 cm	b)	1141 cm		
a) Natural vegetation       b) Biosphere         c) Vegetation       d) Environment       Ans: a) Natural vegetation.         25.       forest has not been fully exploited due to lack of transport facilities.         a) Tropical Dry       b) Tropical Evergreen         c) Mountain       d) Tropical DeciduousAns: b) Tropical Evergreen         26.       Tropical Deciduous Forest is also known as Forest.         a) Dry       b) Mountain         c) Monsoon       d) Himalayan         Ans: c) Monsoon       d) Himalayan         27.       The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropical forest.         a) Thorn       b) Deciduous         c) Monsoon       d) Mountain         Ans: a) Thorn       b) Deciduous         c) Monsoon       d) Mountain         a) Eastern       b) Western         c) Northern       d) Southern         a) Thorn       b) Tidal         c) Evergreen       d) Deciduous         c) Evergreen       d) Deciduous         c) Evergreen       d) Deciduous         a) Thorn       b) Monsoon         c) Evergreen       d) Deciduous         a) Thorn       b) Monsoon         c) Deciduous       d) Mangrove      <		c)	118 cm	d)	1000 cm	Ans: b) 1141 cm	
a) Natural vegetation       b) Biosphere         c) Vegetation       d) Environment       Ans: a) Natural vegetation.         25.       forest has not been fully exploited due to lack of transport facilities.         a) Tropical Dry       b) Tropical Evergreen         c) Mountain       d) Tropical DeciduousAns: b) Tropical Evergreen         26.       Tropical Deciduous Forest is also known as Forest.         a) Dry       b) Mountain         c) Monsoon       d) Himalayan         Ans: c) Monsoon       d) Himalayan         27.       The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropical forest.         a) Thorn       b) Deciduous         c) Monsoon       d) Mountain       Ans: a) Thorn.         28.       The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas.         a) Eastern       b) Western         c) Northern       d) Southern       Ans: a) Eastern         29.       The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest.       a) Thorn         a) Thorn       b) Monsoon       c) Evergreen       d) Deciduous         c) Evergreen       d) Deciduous       Ans: b) Tidal       d)         30.       Tidal forest is also known as forest.       a) Thorn       b) Monsoon <tr< th=""><th>24</th><th></th><th>refers to a l</th><th>alant comm</th><th>unity unaffect</th><th>ed by man directly or indirectly</th><th></th></tr<>	24		refers to a l	alant comm	unity unaffect	ed by man directly or indirectly	
<ul> <li>c) Vegetation</li> <li>d) Environment</li> <li>Ans: a) Natural vegetation.</li> <li>25. forest has not been fully exploited due to lack of transport facilities. <ul> <li>a) Tropical Dry</li> <li>b) Tropical Evergreen</li> <li>c) Mountain</li> <li>d) Tropical Deciduous Ans: b) Tropical Evergreen</li> </ul> </li> <li>26. Tropical Deciduous Forest is also known as Forest. <ul> <li>a) Dry</li> <li>b) Mountain</li> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Himalayan</li> <li>Ans: c) Monsoon</li> </ul> </li> <li>27. The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropical forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Deciduous</li> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Mountain</li> <li>Ans: a) Thorn.</li> </ul> </li> <li>28. The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas. <ul> <li>a) Eastern</li> <li>b) Western</li> <li>c) Northern</li> <li>d) Southern</li> <li>Ans: a) Eastern</li> </ul> </li> <li>29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Tidal</li> <li>c) Evergreen</li> <li>d) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Deciduous</li> <li>Ans: b) Tidal</li> </ul> </li> <li>30. Tidal forest is also known as forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> </ul> </li> <li>31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature. <ul> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> </ul> </li> <li>32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted ina) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> </ul>	27.					eu by man directly of munectly.	
25.      forest has not been fully exploited due to lack of transport facilities.         a)       Tropical Dry       b)       Tropical Evergreen         c)       Mountain       d)       Tropical DeciduousAns: b) Tropical Evergreen         26.       Tropical Deciduous Forest is also known asForest.       a)       Dry       b)       Mountain         a)       Dry       b)       Mountain       Ans: c) Monsoon         27.       The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropicalforest.       a)         a)       Thom       b)       Deciduous         c)       Monsoon       d)       Mountain       Ans: c)       Monsoon         27.       The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropicalforest.       a)       Thom       b)       Deciduous         c)       Monsoon       d)       Mountain       Ans: a) Thorn.       28.         28.       The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas.       a)       Eastern       b)       Western         c)       Northern       d)       Southern       Ans: a) Eastern       forest.         a)       Thorn       b)       Tidal       c)       Evergreen       d) <th></th> <th></th> <th>-</th> <th></th> <th>•</th> <th>Ans: a) Natural vegetation</th> <th></th>			-		•	Ans: a) Natural vegetation	
<ul> <li>a) Tropical Dry</li> <li>b) Tropical Evergreen</li> <li>c) Mountain</li> <li>d) Tropical DeciduousAns: b) Tropical Evergreen</li> <li>26. Tropical Deciduous Forest is also known as Forest.</li> <li>a) Dry</li> <li>b) Mountain</li> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Himalayan</li> <li>Ans: c) Monsoon</li> <li>27. The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropical forest.</li> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Deciduous</li> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Mountain</li> <li>Ans: c) Monsoon</li> </ul> 29. The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas. <ul> <li>a) Eastern</li> <li>b) Western</li> <li>c) Northern</li> <li>d) Southern</li> <li>Ans: a) Eastern</li> </ul> 29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Tidal</li> <li>c) Evergreen</li> <li>d) Deciduous</li> <li>Ans: b) Tidal</li> </ul> 30. Tidal forest is also known as forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> </ul> 31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature. <ul> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> </ul> 32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in <ul> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> </ul>		-	-	-			
<ul> <li>c) Mountain</li> <li>d) Tropical Deciduous Ans: b) Tropical Evergreen</li> <li>26. Tropical Deciduous Forest is also known as Forest. <ul> <li>a) Dry</li> <li>b) Mountain</li> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Himalayan</li> <li>Ans: c) Monsoon</li> </ul> </li> <li>27. The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropical forest. <ul> <li>a) Thom</li> <li>b) Deciduous</li> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Mountain</li> <li>Ans: c) Monsoon</li> </ul> </li> <li>27. The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropical forest. <ul> <li>a) Thom</li> <li>b) Deciduous</li> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Mountain</li> <li>Ans: a) Thorn.</li> </ul> </li> <li>28. The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas. <ul> <li>a) Eastern</li> <li>b) Western</li> <li>c) Northern</li> <li>d) Southern</li> <li>Ans: a) Eastern</li> </ul> </li> <li>29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Tidal</li> <li>c) Evergreen</li> <li>d) Deciduous</li> <li>Ans: b) Tidal</li> </ul> </li> <li>30. Tidal forest is also known as forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> </ul> </li> <li>31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature. <ul> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> </ul> </li> <li>32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in</li></ul>	25.						
<ul> <li>26. Tropical Deciduous Forest is also known as Forest. <ul> <li>a) Dry</li> <li>b) Mountain</li> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Himalayan</li> <li>Ans: c) Monsoon</li> </ul> </li> <li>27. The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropical forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Deciduous</li> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Mountain</li> <li>Ans: a) Thorn.</li> </ul> </li> <li>28. The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas. <ul> <li>a) Eastern</li> <li>b) Western</li> <li>c) Northern</li> <li>d) Southern</li> <li>Ans: a) Eastern</li> </ul> </li> <li>29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Tidal</li> <li>c) Evergreen</li> <li>d) Deciduous</li> <li>Ans: b) Tidal</li> </ul> </li> <li>30. Tidal forest is also known as forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> </ul> </li> <li>31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature. <ul> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> </ul> </li> <li>32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in</li></ul>		-		,		1	
<ul> <li>a) Dry</li> <li>b) Mountain</li> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Himalayan</li> <li>Ans: c) Monsoon</li> </ul> 27. The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropical forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Deciduous</li> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Mountain</li> <li>Ans: a) Thorn.</li> </ul> 28. The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas. <ul> <li>a) Eastern</li> <li>b) Western</li> <li>c) Northern</li> <li>d) Southern</li> <li>Ans: a) Eastern</li> </ul> 29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Tidal</li> <li>c) Evergreen</li> <li>d) Deciduous</li> <li>Ans: b) Tidal</li> </ul> 30. Tidal forest is also known as forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> </ul> 31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature. <ul> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> </ul> 32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in <ul> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> </ul>		c)	Mountain	d)	Tropical Decid	uous <b>Ans: b) Tropical Evergreen</b>	
<ul> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Himalayan</li> <li>Ans: c) Monsoon</li> <li>27. The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropical forest.</li> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Deciduous</li> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Mountain</li> <li>Ans: a) Thorn.</li> <li>28. The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas.</li> <li>a) Eastern</li> <li>b) Western</li> <li>c) Northern</li> <li>d) Southern</li> <li>Ans: a) Eastern</li> <li>29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest.</li> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Tidal</li> <li>c) Evergreen</li> <li>d) Deciduous</li> <li>Ans: b) Tidal</li> <li>30. Tidal forest is also known as forest.</li> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>c) Evergreen</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> <li>31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature.</li> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> <li>32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in</li> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> </ul>	26.	Tro	pical Deciduous Fo	orest is also	known as	Forest.	
<ul> <li>27. The forest that found in the areas having annual rainfall of less than 50 cm is called Tropicalforest.</li> <li>a) Thorn b) Deciduous</li> <li>c) Monsoon d) Mountain Ans: a) Thorn.</li> <li>28. The Alpine forests are found on thepart of Himalayas.</li> <li>a) Eastern b) Western</li> <li>c) Northern d) Southern Ans: a) Eastern</li> <li>29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largestforest.</li> <li>a) Thorn b) Tidal</li> <li>c) Evergreen d) Deciduous Ans: b) Tidal</li> <li>30. Tidal forest is also known asforest.</li> <li>a) Thorn b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous d) Mangrove Ans: d) Mangrove</li> <li>31. The termincludes animals of any habitant in nature.</li> <li>a) Human beings b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna d) Biodiversity Ans: b) Wildlife</li> <li>32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in</li> <li>a) 1948 b) 1950</li> </ul>		a)	Dry	b)	Mountain		
called Tropicalforest.   a) Thorn b) Deciduous   c) Monsoon d) Mountain   Ans: a) Thorn.   28. The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas. a) Eastern b) Western c) Northern d) Southern Ans: a) Eastern 29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest. a) Thorn b) Tidal c) Evergreen d) Deciduous Ans: b) Tidal 30. Tidal forest is also known as forest. a) Thorn b) Monsoon c) Deciduous d) Mangrove Ans: d) Mangrove 31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature. a) Human beings b) Wildlife c) Fauna d) Biodiversity Ans: b) Wildlife 31. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in a) 1948 b) 1950 N		c)	Monsoon	d)	Himalayan	Ans: c) Monsoon	
called Tropicalforest.   a) Thorn b) Deciduous   c) Monsoon d) Mountain   Ans: a) Thorn.   28. The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas. a) Eastern b) Western c) Northern d) Southern Ans: a) Eastern 29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest. a) Thorn b) Tidal c) Evergreen d) Deciduous Ans: b) Tidal 30. Tidal forest is also known as forest. a) Thorn b) Monsoon c) Deciduous d) Mangrove Ans: d) Mangrove 31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature. a) Human beings b) Wildlife c) Fauna d) Biodiversity Ans: b) Wildlife 31. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in a) 1948 b) 1950 N	27.	The	e forest that found	in the area	s having annu	al rainfall of less than 50 cm is	
<ul> <li>c) Monsoon</li> <li>d) Mountain</li> <li>Ans: a) Thorn.</li> <li>28. The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas. <ul> <li>a) Eastern</li> <li>b) Western</li> <li>c) Northern</li> <li>d) Southern</li> <li>Ans: a) Eastern</li> </ul> </li> <li>29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Tidal</li> <li>c) Evergreen</li> <li>d) Deciduous</li> <li>Ans: b) Tidal</li> </ul> </li> <li>30. Tidal forest is also known as forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> </ul> </li> <li>31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature. <ul> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> </ul> </li> <li>32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in <ul> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	_//				-		
<ul> <li>28. The Alpine forests are found on the part of Himalayas. <ul> <li>a) Eastern</li> <li>b) Western</li> <li>c) Northern</li> <li>d) Southern</li> <li>Ans: a) Eastern</li> </ul> </li> <li>29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Tidal</li> <li>c) Evergreen</li> <li>d) Deciduous</li> <li>Ans: b) Tidal</li> </ul> </li> <li>30. Tidal forest is also known as forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> </ul> </li> <li>31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature. <ul> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> </ul> </li> <li>32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in <ul> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		a)	Thorn	b)	Deciduous		
<ul> <li>a) Eastern</li> <li>b) Western</li> <li>c) Northern</li> <li>d) Southern</li> <li>Ans: a) Eastern</li> </ul> 29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Tidal</li> <li>c) Evergreen</li> <li>d) Deciduous</li> <li>Ans: b) Tidal</li> </ul> 30. Tidal forest is also known as forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> </ul> 31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature. <ul> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> </ul> 32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in <ul> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> </ul>		c)	Monsoon	d)	Mountain	Ans: a) Thorn.	
c) Northern d) Southern Ans: a) Eastern   29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest.   a) Thorn b) Tidal   c) Evergreen d) Deciduous Ans: b) Tidal   30. Tidal forest is also known as forest.   a) Thorn b) Monsoon   c) Deciduous Ans: d) Mangrove   31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature.   a) Human beings b)   c) Fauna d)   Biodiversity Ans: b)   W W	28.	The	e Alpine forests are	e found on t	the	part of Himalayas.	
29. The delta of the Ganga-Brahmaputra has the largest forest.         a) Thorn       b) Tidal         c) Evergreen       d) Deciduous       Ans: b) Tidal         30. Tidal forest is also known as forest.       a) Thorn       b) Monsoon         c) Deciduous       d) Mangrove       Ans: d) Mangrove         31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature.       a) Human beings       b) Wildlife         c) Fauna       d) Biodiversity       Ans: b) Wildlife         32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in       a) 1948       b) 1950		a)	Eastern	b)	Western		
<ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Tidal</li> <li>c) Evergreen</li> <li>d) Deciduous</li> <li>Ans: b) Tidal</li> </ul> 30. Tidal forest is also known as forest. <ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> </ul> 31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature. <ul> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> </ul> 32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in <ul> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> </ul>		c)	Northern	d)	Southern	Ans: a) Eastern	
<ul> <li>c) Evergreen</li> <li>d) Deciduous</li> <li>Ans: b) Tidal</li> <li>30. Tidal forest is also known as forest.</li> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> <li>31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature.</li> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> <li>32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in</li> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> </ul>	29.	The	e delta of the Gang	a-Brahmap	outra has the l	argest forest.	
<ul> <li>30. Tidal forest is also known asforest.</li> <li>a) Thorn b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous d) Mangrove Ans: d) Mangrove</li> <li>31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature.</li> <li>a) Human beings b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna d) Biodiversity Ans: b) Wildlife</li> <li>32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in</li> <li>a) 1948 b) 1950</li> </ul>		a)	Thorn	b)	Tidal	1	
<ul> <li>a) Thorn</li> <li>b) Monsoon</li> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> </ul> 31. The termincludes animals of any habitant in nature. <ul> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> </ul> 32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in <ul> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> </ul>		c)	Evergreen	d)	Deciduous	Ans: b) Tidal	
<ul> <li>c) Deciduous</li> <li>d) Mangrove</li> <li>Ans: d) Mangrove</li> <li>31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature.</li> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> <li>32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in</li> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> </ul>	30.	Tid	al forest is also kn	own as	forest.		
<ul> <li>31. The term includes animals of any habitant in nature.</li> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> </ul> 32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in <ul> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> </ul> N		a)	Thorn	b)	Monsoon		
<ul> <li>a) Human beings</li> <li>b) Wildlife</li> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> </ul> 32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in <ul> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> <li>N</li> </ul>		c)	Deciduous	d)	Mangrove	Ans: d) Mangrove	
<ul> <li>c) Fauna</li> <li>d) Biodiversity</li> <li>Ans: b) Wildlife</li> <li>32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in</li> <li>a) 1948</li> <li>b) 1950</li> <li>W</li> </ul>	31.	The	e term i	ncludes ani	mals of any ha	abitant in nature.	
<b>32. The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in</b> a) 1948 b) 1950		a)	Human beings	b)	Wildlife		
a) 1948 b) 1950 N W		c)	Fauna	d)	Biodiversity	Ans: b) Wildlife	
W < O	32.	The	e Indian Board for	Wildlife (IB	SWL) was cons	stituted in	
		a)	1948	b)	1950	:	Ν
				-			$\bigwedge$
	•••••	5		•••••			$\bigcirc$
	-0					n,	S

GEOGRAPHY

V S

E

	202		Surya	10 th Std
		c) 1952	d) 1955	Ans: c) 1952
	33.	The Government of 1	India enacted Wildlife (I	Protection) Act in the year
		a) 1958	b) 1972	
		c) 1952	d) 1975	Ans: b) 1972
	34.	To conserve the tige	rs, Government of India	launched a project called
		a) Project Tiger	b) Conserve Tiger	
		c) Protect Tiger	· · ·	Ans: a) Project Tiger
	35.	To conserve the tigers,	, Government launched 'P	roject Tiger' in
		a) 1947	b) 1950	
		c) 1973	d) 1990	Ans: c) 1973
	36.	Wildlife Research Inst	itute of India is located at	
ш		a) Nagpur	b) Dehradun	
B		c) Darjeeling	d) Patiala	Ans: b) Dehradun
Ζ	37.		nt has established	Biosphere Reserves in
Ш.		India.	b) 1E	
8		a) 10 c) 18	b) 15 d) 20	Ans: c) 18
SOCIAL SCIENCE	II.	Match the following:	-, -	
	1.	Gulf of Mannar	<ul> <li>a) Less rainfall</li> </ul>	
	2.	Project Tiger	– b) Bio-sphere	
<b>U</b>	3.	Thorn forest	– c) Driest place	
	4.	Mawsynram	– d) Protect the tige	ers
<b>V</b>	5.	Atacama desert	– e) Highest rainfal	I
				1.b, 2.d, 3.a, 4.e, 5.c
	6.	Equable climate	– a) Kalbaisakhis	
	7.	Tropic of Cancer	– b) British climate	
	8. 9.	Leeward side Mausim	<ul> <li>– c) Season</li> <li>d) Bain shadow r</li> </ul>	agian
:	9. 10.	Norwesters	<ul> <li>– d) Rain shadow re</li> <li>– e) Divides India in</li> </ul>	•
	10.	NUIWESLEIS	•	6. b, 7. e, 8. d, 9. c, 10. a
	11.	Mango Showers	– a) 6.5 C for every	
	12.	Leeward side	– b) Punjab	
Ν	13.	Normal lapse rate	– c) Karnataka	
w –	)→ E .			

s h

6
Π
6

N

# 10 th Std

Surya

- 14. Black Buck d) Tamil Nadu
- 15. Nilgiri Tahr

- e) Kerala

#### Ans: 11. e, 12. c, 13. a, 14. b, 15. d

# III Consider the given statements and choose the correct option from the given below ones

- 1. Assertion (A) : Monsoons are a complex meteorological phenomenon.
  - Reason (R) : Meteorologists have developed a number of concepts about the origin of monsoons.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true; R explains A
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A
  - c) (A) is correct (R) is false.
  - d) (A) is false (R) is true Ans: a) Both (A) and (R) are true; R explains A
- 2. Assertion (A) : The Riverine forest are found along the rivers of Khadar areas.
  - Reason (R) : The rivers of Great plains are more prominent for this type of natural vegetation.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true; R explains A
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A
  - c) (A) is correct (R) is false.
  - d) (A) is false (R) is true

## Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A

- 3. Assertion (A) : The mountains are cooler than the places on the plains.
  - Reason (R) : When the altitude increases, the temperature decreases.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true; R explains A
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A
  - c) (A) is correct (R) is false.
  - d) (A) is false (R) is true Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R explains A
- 4. Assertion (A) : The most dominant factor which affects the climate of India is the monsoon winds.
  - Reason (R) : During the South-west monsoon, areas on the Eastern slope of Western Ghats receive heavy rainfall.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true; R explains A
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A
  - c) (A) is correct (R) is false.
  - d) (A) is false (R) is true

## Ans: c) (A) is current (R) is false.



204		Surya		10 th Std
IV.	Choose the inappropria	ate answer:		
1.	Kalbaisakhis, the loca	l storms occui	rs over	
	a) Bihar	b) W	est Bengal	
	c) Punjab	d) As	sam	Ans: c) Punjab
2.	The state w gets less rainfall.	hich is situat	ed on the Lee	ward side of Western Ghats
	a) Kerala	b) Ma	aharashtra	
	c) Andhra Pradesh	d) Ta	mil Nadu.	Ans: a) Kerala
3.	One of the eight bio Man and Biosphere p			that falls under the list of
	a) Gulf of Mannar	b) Th	ne Nilgiris	
	c) Sundarbans	d) Mu	udumalai	Ans: d) Mudumalai
4.	The Black Buck is the	state animal o	of	
	a) Karnataka	b) Ar	ndhra Pradesh	
	c) Haryana	d) Pu	ınjab	Ans: a) Karnataka
<b>v</b> .	Answer briefly:			

#### Define - i) Weather ii) Climate 1.

#### Weather : i)

SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

Weather refers to the state of atmosphere such as heat, cloudiness, dryness, sunshine, wind, rain, etc., of a place at a given point of time.

#### ii) Climate :

Climate is the accumulation of daily and seasonal weather events of a given location over a period of 30-35 years.

#### 2. What is i) Windward side ii) Leeward side

#### Windward side: i)

The wind striking side of the mountain is called Windward side. It receives heavy rainfall. Kerala is situated in the windward side.

#### ii) Leeward side:

The other side of the mountain which is sheltered from the wind is called Leeward side. It receives very less rainfall. Tamil Nadu and Karnataka located in the leeward side.

#### 3. What is natural vegetation?

Natural vegetation refers to a plant community which is unaffected by man either

# 10 th Std

#### directly or indirectly.

Climate, soil and landform characteristics are important environmental controls of natural vegetation.

Surya

It includes all plant life forms such as trees, bushes, herbs and forbs, etc, that grow naturally in an area.

#### 4. Name the states that are known for the Tropical Deciduous Forest.

- Great Plains Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar and West Bengal
- Central India Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, chattisgarh. •
- South India Maharashtra, Karnataka, Telangana, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu and Kerala.

Karnataka

Tripura

#### Where can we see the Tropical Evergreen forests? 5.

We can find the Tropical Evergreen forests in the following regions-

- Western Ghats in Maharashtra •
- Andaman-Nicobar Islands
- West Bengal Megalaya •

#### 6. Name the trees of Tropical Evergreen forest.

The important trees of the Tropical Evergreen Forest are-

- Rubber
- Rose wood
  - Chinchona
    - Candes
- Cedar

Iron wood

Assam

Manipur

- Mahogany Ebony
- Coconut Bamboo
- Palm
- Teak

#### 7. What is 'Project Tiger'?

- The Government of India has taken a lot of efforts to protect wild animals especially • tigers.
- One among them measure was 'Project Tiger' which was launched in April 1973.
- Its aim is to conserve tiger population in specifically constituted 'Tiger Reserves' in • India.
- This project is benefited tremendously with an increase of 60% from 1973.

#### 8. What are the measures taken by the Indian government to conserve the wildlife?

- The Indian Board for Wildlife (IBWL) was constituted in 1952 to suggest means of protection, conservation and management of wildlife to the government.
- The Government of India enacted Wildlife (Protection) Act in 1972 with the objective • of effectively protecting the wild life of the country.
- Its main is to control poaching, smuggling and illegal trade in wildlife and its diversities.



Kerala

Mizoram

Nagaland

•

Surya

#### 9. What is 'Wildlife sanctuary'?

- Wildlife sanctuary is an area where wild animals and plants are protected.
- It is a declared protected area where very limited human activities are allowed.
- To preserve the wildlife, a network of 102 National Parks and about 515 Wildlife Sanctuaries across the country have been created.

#### 10. Write a note on 'Mango shower'.

- The winds blow from Southwest to Northeast direction because of the atmospheric pressure in Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal.
- They bring pre-monsoon showers to the West coast during the month of May.
- There are few thunder showers called 'Mango Sh0owers' which helps in quick ripening of mangoes along the coast of Kerala and Karnataka.

#### VI. Distinguish between the following

#### 1. Windward side and Leeward side of the mountain.

S.No	Windward side	Leeward side
1	The wind striking side of the mountain is called Windward side.	The other side of the Windward side of the mountain is Leeward side.
2.	Windward side receives heavy rainfall.	It receives very less rainfall.
3.	Kerala and Karnataka coastal areas are lie in the Windward side of the Western Ghats.	-

#### 2. Summer season and Winter season

S.No	Summer season	Winter season
1.	In India, the summer season starts in	This season starts in December and
	March and continuous up to May	extends up to February
2.	During summer, the Sun is overhead	During winter, the Sun is overhead in
	in the Tropic of Cancer.	the Tropic of Capricorn.
3.	In this season, the temperature in	In this season, cold weather prevails
	North India is very high.	in North India.

#### 3. Tropical Deciduous forest and Tropical Dry forest.

S.No	Tropical Deciduous forest	Tropical Dry forest
1.	This forest is found in the region with the annual rainfall of 100 to 200 cm.	This forest is found in the areas with 50 to 100 cm annual rainfall.
2.	This forest is also known as Monsoon forest.	This type forest is known as Tropical thorn forest.



v -(

N

GEOGRAPHY

N

10 th Std

## Surya

3	Rubber, mahogany, ebony, rosewood, etc., are notable trees found in this forest.	Banyan, bamboo, babool, Palas, etc, are the important trees of this forest.
	The trees found in this forest are economically very useful.	The trees in this forest are not economically useful.

#### VII. Give Reasons:

#### **1.** The annual temperature of Delhi is higher than Kochi.

- Distance from the sea is one of the main factors that influence the climate of a place.
- Here, Kochi is located on the Western coast whereas Delhi is located in the interior part of India.
- So, the annual temperature of Delhi is higher than Kochi.

### 2. The amount of rainfall in Kolkata is more than Bikaner,

- Air near the coast has more moisture and greater potential to produce precipitation.
- Kolkata is located near the coast and Bikaner is located in the interior part of the country.
- So, Kolkata gets 119 cm rainfall whereas Bikaner gets just 24 cm of rainfall.

#### 3. Mumbai gets a heavy rainfall and Pune gets less rainfall.

- The moister laden winds give heavy rainfall to Western Coastal region.
- Mumbai gets heavy rainfall as it lies on windward side of the Western Ghats.
- But, Pune gets less than 50 cm of rainfall as it lies on the leeward side of the Western Ghats.

#### 4. Equable climate is called 'British climate'.

Equable climate is also called as the British climate, which is neither too hot nor too cold.

#### VIII. Answer in detail:

#### 1. Explain any four factors that affects the climate of India.

The climate of a place is determined by the following factors-

- Latitude
- Altitude
- Distance from the sea
- Monsoon wind
- Relief features and
- Jet stream



#### i) Latitude:

- The Tropic of Cancer divides the country into two equal haves.
- The area located to the South of Tropic of Cancer experiences high temperature and no severe cold throughout year.
- The area to the North of this parallel enjoys sub-tropical climate. Here, summer temperature may rise about 40° C and it is close to freezing point during winter.

#### ii) Altitude:

- The temperature of a place decreases when the altitude increases.
- Hence, places in the mountains are cooler than the places on the plains.
- That is why the places located at higher altitudes even in South India have cool climate.

#### iii) Distance from the sea:

- Distance from the sea not only affects temperature but also the amount of rainfall.
- North India experiences much seasonal variation in temperature due to the absence of influence of seas. For example, the annual temperature of Kochi is lesser than Delhi.
- Air near the coast has more moisture and greater potential to produce precipitation. So, Kolkata which is located near the coast gets heavy rainfall than Bikaner.

#### iv) Monsoon wind:

- The most dominant factor which affects the climate of India is the monsoon winds.
- These are seasonal reversal winds and India remains in the influence of these winds.
- The summer season ends in India by the end of May because the onset of Southwest monsoon.
- It brings down the temperature and causes moderate to heavy rainfall to many parts of the country.

#### v) Relief:

- Relief of India has a great bearing on major elements of climate.
- The Himalayas acts as a barrier to the freezing cold wind blows from Central Asia and keep the Indian subcontinent warm.
- During Southwest monsoon, areas on the Western slope of the Western Ghats receive heavy rainfall.
- On the contrary, vast areas lie in the rain shadow or leeward side of the Western Ghats receive very little rainfall.

#### vi) Jet streams:

• Jet streams are the fast moving winds blowing in a narrow zone in the upper atmosphere.

N

# 10 th Std

Surya

• The easterly jet streams cause tropical depressions both during Southwest monsoon and retreating monsoon.

C3###80



ИL

Ν

210	Surya 10 th Ste					h Std			
			UN	IT TE	ST ·				
	C	lima	te and Na	tural	Veg	etation of In	ndia		
Tim	<b>ie :</b> 45 mts.							M	larks: 40
Ι.	Choose the correct	ct an	swer:						6×1=6
1.	Western disturba			nfall i	n _				
	a) Tamilnadu	b)	Kerala		c)	Punjab	d)	Madhya	Pradesh
2.	helps i	n qu	ick ripeni	ng of	ma	ngoes along	the co	ast of Ke	rala and
	<b>Karnataka.</b> a) Loo	b)	Norwester	r	C)	Mango show	ers d)	let strea	m
3.	is a lin	-			-	-			
	a) Isohyets	-				Isotherm		Latitudes	3
4.	Sesahachalam hil	ls, a	Biosphere	e rese	rve	is situated ir	1		
	a) Tamilnadu					Madhya Prad			a
5.	is a pa	rt of	the world	netw	ork	biosphere re	eserves	of UNES	<b>CO.</b>
	a) Nilgiri	b)	Agasthiya	malai	c)	Great Nicoba	r d)	Kachch	
6.	Temperature dec	reas	es at the	rate	of _	fo	r every	<b>1000</b> m	etres of
	ascent. a) 10.5°C	h)	6.5°C		c)	7.5⁰C	d)	2°C	
тт	Match the followi	,	0.5 C		C)	7.5 C	u)	2 C	5×1=5
7.	Gulf of Mannar	ng.	_	a) Le	ess r	ainfall			2×1-2
	Project Tiger		_	b) Bi					
9.	Thorn forest		_	c) Di	riest	place			
	Mawsynram		-	d) Pr	otec	t the tigers			
11.	Atacama desert		-	e) Hi	ghe	st rainfall			
ш.	Distinguish betwe	een t	he follow	ing:					2×2=4
12.	Tropical Evergreen f	orest	and Decid	uous fo	ores	t.			
13.	North-east Monsoor	n and	South-wes	t Mons	soon	l.			
IV.	Answer in brief:								5×2=10
14.	What are the factor	s affe	cting clima	te of I	ndia				
15.	What is meant by `r	orma	al lapse rate	?					
16.	What is 'burst mons	soon'	)						
. —									

17. Write any five biosphere reserves in India.

W

N

Ś

L.

SOCIAL SCIENCE

<ul> <li>18. Give reason: a) Western Coastal plain is narrow.</li> <li>b) Mountains are cooler than the plains.</li> <li>V. Answer any one in a paragraph:</li> <li>19. Write about South-west Monsoon.</li> </ul>	1×5=5	
	1×5=5	
20. Describe the forests of India.		
<ul> <li>VI. Map work:</li> <li>21. On the outline map of India, mark the following- <ul> <li>i) Direction of South-west Monsoon wind (2)</li> <li>ii) Direction of North-east monsoon (2)</li> <li>iii) An area of heavy rainfall region (2)</li> <li>iv) An area of mountain forest (1)</li> <li>v) An area of desert/thorn forest (1)</li> <li>vi) Panna biosphere reserve (1)</li> <li>vii) Eastern Coastal Plain (1)</li> </ul></li></ul>	10×1=10	GEOGRAPHY

Ц.

N

S

W

Ľ,

	212 G	eography In	Surya dia - Agricult	10 th Std UNIT 3		
	<b>Exercise</b>					
	I.	<b>Choose the Correct</b>	Answer:			
	1.	The soil which is ri a) Alluvial c) Red	<b>ch in iron oxides is</b> b) Black d) Alkaline	e <b>Ans: c) Red</b>		
OCIAL SCIENCE	<ul> <li>2. Which of the following organization has divided the Indian soils into 8 major groups?</li> <li>a) Indian Council of Agricultural Research</li> <li>b) Indian Meteorological Department</li> <li>c) Soil Survey of India</li> <li>d) Indian Institute of Soil Science</li> </ul> Ans: a) Indian Council of Agricultural Research					
	3.	The soils formed b a) Red soils	2	-		
<b>B</b>		c) Desert soils	d) Alluvial	soils Ans: d) Alluvial soil		
$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	4.	dam is t	he highest gravity da	m in India.		
S		a) Hirakud dam c) Mettur dam	,	Nangal dam una Sagar dam Ans: b) Bhakra Nangal dam		
	5.	a) Cotton c) Rice	b) Wheat d) Maize	Ans: a) Cotton		
	6.	<ul><li>Black soils are also</li><li>a) Arid soils</li><li>c) Regur soils</li></ul>	b) Saline	soils ain soils Ans: c) Regur soils		
$\mathbb{N}$ {	> E					

<b>IDENTION:</b> (a) Wettur dam       (b) Kosi dam         (c) Hirakud dam       (c) Bhakra-Nangal dam       Ans: c) Hirakud dam         8. Which crop is called as "Golden Fibre" in India?       (c) Dite       (c) Dite         (c) Jute       (c) Tobacco       Ans: c) Jute <b>IDENTION IDENTION</b> Bolt Mathematical Statements and choose the correct option from the given below ones <b>IDENTION IDENTION</b> Assertion (A) : Horticulture involves cultivation of fruits, vegetables, and flowers.         Reason (R) : India ranks first in the world in the production of mango, banana, and citrus fruits.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)       (b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false       (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true       Ans: c) (A) is correct (R) is false.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)       (b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false       (d) (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is false (R) is true       Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A <b>IDENTION Allivial soil</b> (A)		10		Surve	213	
a) Mettur dam       b) Kosi dam         c) Hirakud dam       d) Bhakra-Nangal dam       Ans: c) Hirakud dam         8. Which crop is called as "Golden Fibre" in India?       a) Cotton       b) Wheat         c) Jute       d) Tobacco       Ans: c) Jute         II Consider the given statements and choose the correct option from the given below ones         II Consider the given statements and choose the correct option from the given below ones         1. Assertion (A) : Horticulture involves cultivation of fruits, vegetables, and flowers.         Reason (R) : India ranks first in the world in the production of mango, banana, and citrus fruits.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Assertion (A) : Alluvial soil is formed by the deposition of eroded and decayed materials brought by the rivers.         Reason (R) : Paddy and wheat are grown well in the soil.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)	•••	10		Surya		
a) Cotton       b) Wheat         c) Jute       d) Tobacco       Ans: c) Jute         II Consider the given statements and choose the correct option from the given below ones         II Consider the given statements and choose the correct option from the given below ones         1         Assertion (A) : Horticulture involves cultivation of fruits, vegetables, and flowers.         Reason (R) : India ranks first in the world in the production of mango, banana, and citrus fruits.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: c) (A) is correct (R) is false.         2. Assertion (A) : Alluvial soil is formed by the deposition of eroded and decayed materials brought by the rivers.         Reason (R) : Paddy and wheat are grown well in the soil.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A         III. Pick the odd one out:         1.       a) Wheat       b) Rice       c) Millets       d) Coffee         Ans		7.	a) Mettur dam	b) Kosi dam	kud dam	
c) Jute       d) Tobacco       Ans: c) Jute         II Consider the given statements and choose the correct option from the given below ones         1. Assertion (A) : Horticulture involves cultivation of fruits, vegetables, and flowers.         Reason (R) : India ranks first in the world in the production of mango, banana, and citrus fruits.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (b) Both (A) and (R) are true (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Assertion (A) : Alluvial soil is formed by the deposition of eroded and decayed materials brought by the rivers.         Reason (R) : Paddy and wheat are grown well in the soil.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A         III. Pick the odd one out:         1. a) Wheat       b) Rice       c) Millets       d) Coffee         Ans: b) Black soil (Reason – Suita		8.	Which crop is called a	s "Golden Fibre" in India?		
II Consider the given statements and choose the correct option from the given below ones         1. Assertion (A) : Horticulture involves cultivation of fruits, vegetables, and flowers.         Reason (R) : India ranks first in the world in the production of mango, banana, and citrus fruits.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (b) Both (A) and (R) are true (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Assertion (A) : Alluvial soil is formed by the deposition of eroded and decayed materials brought by the rivers.         Reason (R) : Paddy and wheat are grown well in the soil.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A         III. Pick the odd one out:         1. a) Wheat b) Rice C) Millets d) Coffee         Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Cash crop)         2. a) Khadar b) Bhangar C) Alluvial soil d) Black soil         Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)         3. a) Inundational canals       b) Perennial canals			a) Cotton	b) Wheat		
below ones         1. Assertion (A) : Horticulture involves cultivation of fruits, vegetables, and flowers.         Reason (R) : India ranks first in the world in the production of mango, banana, and citrus fruits.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (b) Both (A) and (R) are true: (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Assertion (A) : Hluvial soil is formed by the deposition of eroded and decayed materials brought by the rivers.         Reason (R) : Paddy and wheat are grown well in the soil.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A         III. Pick the odd one out:         1.         1.       a) Wheat       b) Rice       c) Millets       d) Coffee         Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Cash crop)       2.         2.       a) Khadar       b) Bhangar       c) Alluvial soil       d) Black soil         Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - water can be stored)       C) Tanks </td <td></td> <td></td> <td>c) Jute</td> <td>d) Tobacco Ans: c) Jute</td> <td></td>			c) Jute	d) Tobacco Ans: c) Jute		
Reason (R)       India ranks first in the world in the production of mango, banana, and citrus fruits.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)       (b) Both (A) and (R) are true: (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false       (d) (A) is false (R) is true         (d) (A) is false (R) is true       Ans: c) (A) is correct (R) is false.         2.       Assertion (A) : Alluvial soil is formed by the deposition of eroded and decayed materials brought by the rivers.         Reason (R) : Paddy and wheat are grown well in the soil.       (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)       (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true       Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A <b>III. Pick the odd one out:</b> Ans: b) Bhangar       c) Millets       d) Coffee         1.       a) Wheat       b) Rice       c) Millets       d) Black soil         Ans: b) Black soil (Reason – Suitable for cotton)       Ans: c) Tanks       b) Perennial canals         (c) Tanks       b) Perennial canals       c) Tanks       Ans: c) Tanks (Reason – water can be stored) <b>IV. Match the following:</b> a) Mahanadi       a) Mahanadi				ements and choose the correct option from the	ie given	
citrus fruits.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (b) Both (A) and (R) are true: (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: c) (A) is correct (R) is false.         2.         Assertion (A) : Alluvial soil is formed by the deposition of eroded and decayed materials brought by the rivers.         Reason (R) : Paddy and wheat are grown well in the soil.         (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)         (b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)         (c) (A) is correct (R) is false         (d) (A) is false (R) is true         Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A <b>III. Pick the odd one out:</b> 1.       a) Wheat       b) Rice       c) Millets       d) Coffee         Ans: b) Black soil       Ans: c) Alluvial soil       d) Black soil         Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)         3.       a) Inundational canals       b) Perennial canals         (c) Tanks       d) Canals         Ans: c) Tanks (Reason - water can be stored)         IV. Match the following:         1.       Sugar bowl of India       –		1.	Assertion (A) : Horticult	ure involves cultivation of fruits, vegetables, and flow	ers.	
<ul> <li>(b) Both (A) and (R)are true: (R) does not explain (A)</li> <li>(c) (A) is correct (R) is false</li> <li>(d) (A) is false (R) is true</li> <li>Ans: c) (A) is correct (R) is false.</li> </ul> 2. Assertion (A) : Alluvial soil is formed by the deposition of eroded and decayed materials brought by the rivers. Reason (R) : Paddy and wheat are grown well in the soil. <ul> <li>(a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)</li> <li>(b) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) does not explain (A)</li> <li>(c) (A) is correct (R) is false</li> <li>(d) (A) is false (R) is true</li> </ul> Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A <b>III. Pick the odd one out:</b> <ul> <li>1. a) Wheat b) Rice c) Millets d) Coffee</li> <li>Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Cash crop)</li> </ul> 2. a) Khadar b) Bhangar c) Alluvial soil d) Black soil <ul> <li>Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)</li> <li>3. a) Inundational canals</li> <li>c) Tanks d) Canals</li> </ul> Ans: c) Tanks (Reason - water can be stored) <b>IV. Match the following:</b> <ul> <li>1. Sugar bowl of India – a) Mahanadi</li> </ul>			citrus fru	lits.		
<ul> <li>(b) Both (A) and (R)are true and (R) does not explain (A)</li> <li>(c) (A) is correct (R) is false</li> <li>(d) (A) is false (R) is true</li> <li>Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A</li> <li>III. Pick the odd one out: <ol> <li>a) Wheat</li> <li>b) Rice</li> <li>c) Millets</li> <li>d) Coffee</li> <li>Ans: d) Coffee (Reason - Cash crop)</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. a) Khadar</li> <li>b) Bhangar</li> <li>c) Alluvial soil</li> <li>d) Black soil</li> <li>Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)</li> <li>3. a) Inundational canals</li> <li>c) Tanks</li> <li>d) Canals</li> <li>Ans: c) Tanks (Reason - water can be stored)</li> <li>IV. Match the following: <ol> <li>Sugar bowl of India</li> <li>a) Mahanadi</li> </ol> </li> </ul>					H	
<ul> <li>(b) Both (A) and (R)are true and (R) does not explain (A)</li> <li>(c) (A) is correct (R) is false</li> <li>(d) (A) is false (R) is true</li> <li>Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A</li> <li>III. Pick the odd one out: <ol> <li>a) Wheat</li> <li>b) Rice</li> <li>c) Millets</li> <li>d) Coffee</li> <li>Ans: d) Coffee (Reason - Cash crop)</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. a) Khadar</li> <li>b) Bhangar</li> <li>c) Alluvial soil</li> <li>d) Black soil</li> <li>Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)</li> <li>3. a) Inundational canals</li> <li>c) Tanks</li> <li>d) Canals</li> <li>Ans: c) Tanks (Reason - water can be stored)</li> <li>IV. Match the following: <ol> <li>Sugar bowl of India</li> <li>a) Mahanadi</li> </ol> </li> </ul>					A F	
<ul> <li>(b) Both (A) and (R)are true and (R) does not explain (A)</li> <li>(c) (A) is correct (R) is false</li> <li>(d) (A) is false (R) is true</li> <li>Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A</li> <li>III. Pick the odd one out: <ol> <li>a) Wheat</li> <li>b) Rice</li> <li>c) Millets</li> <li>d) Coffee</li> <li>Ans: d) Coffee (Reason - Cash crop)</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. a) Khadar</li> <li>b) Bhangar</li> <li>c) Alluvial soil</li> <li>d) Black soil</li> <li>Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)</li> <li>3. a) Inundational canals</li> <li>c) Tanks</li> <li>d) Canals</li> <li>Ans: c) Tanks (Reason - water can be stored)</li> <li>IV. Match the following: <ol> <li>Sugar bowl of India</li> <li>a) Mahanadi</li> </ol> </li> </ul>					is false.	
<ul> <li>(b) Both (A) and (R)are true and (R) does not explain (A)</li> <li>(c) (A) is correct (R) is false</li> <li>(d) (A) is false (R) is true</li> <li>Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A</li> <li>III. Pick the odd one out: <ol> <li>a) Wheat</li> <li>b) Rice</li> <li>c) Millets</li> <li>d) Coffee</li> <li>Ans: d) Coffee (Reason - Cash crop)</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. a) Khadar</li> <li>b) Bhangar</li> <li>c) Alluvial soil</li> <li>d) Black soil</li> <li>Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)</li> <li>3. a) Inundational canals</li> <li>c) Tanks</li> <li>d) Canals</li> <li>Ans: c) Tanks (Reason - water can be stored)</li> <li>IV. Match the following: <ol> <li>Sugar bowl of India</li> <li>a) Mahanadi</li> </ol> </li> </ul>		2.	Assertion (A) : Alluvial s	oil is formed by the deposition of eroded and decayed	materials 😈	
<ul> <li>(b) Both (A) and (R)are true and (R) does not explain (A)</li> <li>(c) (A) is correct (R) is false</li> <li>(d) (A) is false (R) is true</li> <li>Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A</li> <li>III. Pick the odd one out: <ol> <li>a) Wheat</li> <li>b) Rice</li> <li>c) Millets</li> <li>d) Coffee</li> <li>Ans: d) Coffee (Reason - Cash crop)</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. a) Khadar</li> <li>b) Bhangar</li> <li>c) Alluvial soil</li> <li>d) Black soil</li> <li>Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)</li> <li>3. a) Inundational canals</li> <li>c) Tanks</li> <li>d) Canals</li> <li>Ans: c) Tanks (Reason - water can be stored)</li> <li>IV. Match the following: <ol> <li>Sugar bowl of India</li> <li>a) Mahanadi</li> </ol> </li> </ul>		brought by the rivers.				
<ul> <li>(b) Both (A) and (R)are true and (R) does not explain (A)</li> <li>(c) (A) is correct (R) is false</li> <li>(d) (A) is false (R) is true</li> <li>Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A</li> <li>III. Pick the odd one out: <ol> <li>a) Wheat</li> <li>b) Rice</li> <li>c) Millets</li> <li>d) Coffee</li> <li>Ans: d) Coffee (Reason - Cash crop)</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. a) Khadar</li> <li>b) Bhangar</li> <li>c) Alluvial soil</li> <li>d) Black soil</li> <li>Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)</li> <li>3. a) Inundational canals</li> <li>c) Tanks</li> <li>d) Canals</li> <li>Ans: c) Tanks (Reason - water can be stored)</li> <li>IV. Match the following: <ol> <li>Sugar bowl of India</li> <li>a) Mahanadi</li> </ol> </li> </ul>				-	<u> </u>	
<ul> <li>(c) (A) is correct (R) is false</li> <li>(d) (A) is false (R) is true</li> <li>Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A</li> <li>III. Pick the odd one out:         <ul> <li>a) Wheat</li> <li>b) Rice</li> <li>c) Millets</li> <li>d) Coffee</li> <li>Ans: d) Coffee (Reason - Cash crop)</li> </ul> </li> <li>a) Khadar</li> <li>b) Bhangar</li> <li>c) Alluvial soil</li> <li>d) Black soil</li> <li>Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)</li> <li>a) Inundational canals</li> <li>b) Perennial canals</li> <li>c) Tanks</li> <li>d) Canals</li> <li>Ans: c) Tanks (Reason - water can be stored)</li> <li>IV. Match the following:         <ul> <li>Sugar bowl of India</li> <li>a) Mahanadi</li> </ul> </li> </ul>					<b>U</b>	
<ul> <li>(d) (A) is false (R) is true</li> <li>Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not explains A</li> <li>III. Pick the odd one out: <ol> <li>a) Wheat</li> <li>b) Rice</li> <li>c) Millets</li> <li>d) Coffee</li> <li>Ans: d) Coffee (Reason - Cash crop)</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. a) Khadar</li> <li>b) Bhangar</li> <li>c) Alluvial soil</li> <li>d) Black soil</li> <li>Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)</li> <li>3. a) Inundational canals</li> <li>c) Tanks</li> <li>d) Canals</li> <li>Ans: c) Tanks (Reason - water can be stored)</li> </ul> IV. Match the following: <ol> <li>Sugar bowl of India</li> <li>a) Mahanadi</li> </ol>						
III. Pick the odd one out:         1. a) Wheat       b) Rice       c) Millets       d) Coffee         Ans: d) Coffee (Reason - Cash crop)         2. a) Khadar       b) Bhangar       c) Alluvial soil       d) Black soil         Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)         3. a) Inundational canals       b) Perennial canals         c) Tanks       b) Perennial canals         Ans: c) Tanks (Reason - water can be stored)         IV. Match the following:         1. Sugar bowl of India       –         a) Mahanadi						
1. a) Wheat b) Rice c) Millets d) Coffee   Ans: d) Coffee (Reason - Cash crop)   2. a) Khadar b) Bhangar c) Alluvial soil d) Black soil   Ans: b) Black soil (Reason - Suitable for cotton)   3. a) Inundational canals b) Perennial canals   c) Tanks d) Canals   Ans: c) Tanks (Reason - water can be stored)   IV. Watch the following:   1. Sugar bowl of India -   a) Mahanadi			A	ns: b) Both (A) and (R) are true; R does not ex	plains A	
Ans: d) Coffee (Reason - Cash crop)         2. a) Khadar       b) Bhangar       c) Alluvial soil       d) Black soil         Ans: b) Black soil (Reason – Suitable for cotton)         3. a) Inundational canals       b) Perennial canals         c) Tanks       d) Canals         Ans: c) Tanks (Reason – water can be stored)         IV. Match the following:         1. Sugar bowl of India       –         a) Mahanadi		III.	. Pick the odd one out:			
Ans: d) Coffee (Reason - Cash crop)         2. a) Khadar       b) Bhangar       c) Alluvial soil       d) Black soil         Ans: b) Black soil (Reason – Suitable for cotton)         3. a) Inundational canals       b) Perennial canals         c) Tanks       d) Canals         Ans: c) Tanks (Reason – water can be stored)         IV. Match the following:         1. Sugar bowl of India       –         a) Mahanadi		1	a) Wheat b)	Rice c) Millets d) Coffee		
<ul> <li>2. a) Khadar b) Bhangar c) Alluvial soil d) Black soil</li> <li>Ans: b) Black soil (Reason – Suitable for cotton)</li> <li>3. a) Inundational canals</li> <li>b) Perennial canals</li> <li>c) Tanks</li> <li>b) Perennial canals</li> <li>d) Canals</li> <li>Ans: c) Tanks (Reason – water can be stored)</li> <li>IV. Match the following:</li> <li>1. Sugar bowl of India – a) Mahanadi</li> </ul>		1.	a) wheat b)		sh crop)	
<ul> <li>3. a) Inundational canals c) Tanks</li> <li>b) Perennial canals d) Canals</li> <li>Ans: c) Tanks (Reason – water can be stored)</li> <li>IV. Match the following:         <ul> <li>1. Sugar bowl of India – a) Mahanadi</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		2.	a) Khadar b)		••••	
<ul> <li>c) Tanks</li> <li>d) Canals</li> <li>Ans: c) Tanks (Reason – water can be stored)</li> <li>IV. Match the following:         <ul> <li>1. Sugar bowl of India – a) Mahanadi</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				Ans: b) Black soil (Reason – Suitable for	cotton)	
IV. Match the following:       Ans: c) Tanks (Reason – water can be stored)         1. Sugar bowl of India       –       a) Mahanadi		3.	a) Inundational canals			
IV. Match the following:         1. Sugar bowl of India       –       a) Mahanadi			c) Tanks			
1. Sugar bowl of India – a) Mahanadi						
		IV.	Match the following:			
2 Coffee _ b) Colden revolution		1.	Sugar bowl of India	– a) Mahanadi		
		2.	Coffee	<ul> <li>b) Golden revolution</li> </ul>		
3. Tehri – c) Karnataka <sup>N</sup>		3.	Tehri	– c) Karnataka	N A	
	•••				W - E	
		-0				

4. Hirakud

5. Horticulture

d) Uttar Pradesh and Bihar

e) Highest dam in the India

Ans: 1. d, 2. c, 3. e, 4. a, 5. b

10 th Std

#### V. Answer in brief:

#### 1. Define soil.

- Soil is one of the most important natural resources.
- It is the uppermost layer of the land surface.
- Usually, it is composed of minerals, organic matter, living organisms, air and water.
- It is generally formed by the weathering of rocks under different conditions.

Surya

#### 2. Name the types of soil found in India.

The eight types of soil found in India are-

- Alluvial soil
- Black soil
- Red soil
- Laterite soil

- Forest and Mountain soil
- Arid and desert soil
- Saline and alkaline soil
- Peaty and marshy soil
- State any two characteristics of black cotton soil.
  - Black soil is derived from the basalts of Deccan trap.
  - It is black in colour due to presence of titanium and iron.
  - Its nature is sticky when wet.

#### 4. Define Agriculture.

Agriculture is the process of producing food for people, fodder for cattle, fiber and many other desired products and the raising of domesticated animals (livestock).

#### 5. State the types of agriculture practices in India.

The types of agriculture practices in India are -

- Subsistence farming
- Dry farming

Shifting agriculture

Mixed farming agriculture

• Intensive farming

• Terrace cultivation

#### 6. Name the seasons of agriculture in India?

The seasons of agriculture in India are-

Kharif Season Rabi Season

Zaid Season

- June September
  - October March
  - April June

SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

3.

# GEOGRAPHY

Ν

# 10 th Std

## Surya

## 7. Mention the plantation crops of India.

- Plantation crops are cultivated for the purpose of exports.
- These are cultivated in large estates on hilly slopes.
- Tea, coffee, rubber and spices are the major plantation crops of India.

## 8. What do you mean by livestock?

- Livestock is an integral component of the farming system in India.
- This sector is socially and economically very significant due to its multi-functional outputs.
- It also helps to improve food and nutritional security by providing nutrient-rich food products.
- It generates incomes and employment and act as a cushion against crop failure.

## 9. Write a brief note on the categories of fisheries in India?

- Marine or Sea fisheries include coastal off-shore and deep sea fisheries mainly on the continental self up to a depth of 200 m. Among the coastal states, Kerala leads in the marine fish production in India.
- Inland or Fresh water fisheries is practised in rivers, lakes, canals, reservoirs, ponds, tanks, etc., Andhra Pradesh is the leading Fresh water fisheries producer in India.

#### VI. Give Reasons:

## 1. Agriculture is the backbone of India.

- Agriculture is the backbone of India because majority of the India's population are dependent on agriculture, its allied activities and agro-based industries.
- According to 2011 Agricultural Census of India, an estimated 61.5% of the people are dependent on agriculture.

## 2. Rain water harvesting is necessary.

Rain water harvesting is important because

- To conquer the deficiency of surface water to meet our demands
- To capture the decline in ground water levels
- Above all, India is dependent on Monsoon rainfall.

## VII. Distinguish between the following

## 1. Rabi and Kharif crop seasons.

	S.No	Rabi crop season	Kharif crop season		
ſ	1.	The season begins in October and	This season starts in June and ends in		
l		ends in March	September		



#### Surya

# 10 th Std

	These crops need high temperature and heavy rainfall
Wheat, barley, gram, etc., are important crops.	Rice, millet, cotton, jute, jowar are the main crops of this season.

#### 2. Inundational canal and perennial canal.

S.No	Inundation canal	Perennial canal
1.	In this, water is taken out directly from the rivers without constructing any barrage or dam.	Here, water is taken out from the rivers by constructing dams and barrages.
2.	They usually receive their water when the river is full or at the time of flood.	These canals have water throughout the year as the water is stored behind the dam
3.	These canals are not used regularly.	These canals are used regularly.

#### 3. Marine fishing and Inland fishing.

S.No	Marine fishing	Inland fishing
1.	It consists of fishing coastal, off-shore and deep sea fisheries.	It consists of fishing in fresh water such rivers, canals, lakes, etc.
2.	They are caught by using synthetic fiber nets, mechanized fishing etc.	More intensive farming can be done in composite fish culture systems.
3.	In this, a large amount fishes are caught.	In this, a large amount fishes are culture. Eg: Blue revolution.

#### 4. Alluvial soils and Black soils.

S.No	Alluvial soil	Black soil
1.	Alluvial soil formed from sediments deposited by rivers.	Black soil is derived from basalts of Deccan trap.
2.	It is rich in potash, phosphoric acid, and lime.	It is rich in potash lime, Aluminium calcium and magnesium.
3	The soil is poor in nitrogen	This soil is poor in nitrogen phosphoric acid and humus.
4.	Soil is suitable for rice, wheat, sugarcane and oilseeds.	This soil is suitable for cotton, millets, and tobacco.

#### VIII. Answer in a paragraph:

**1. State any five types of soil in India and explain the characteristics and distribution of soil.** 

Soil is one of the most important natural resources. It is the uppermost layer of the land

S

# GEOGRAPHY

# 10 th Std

surface. It is generally formed by the weathering of rocks under different conditions. The eight types of soils and its characteristics are-

### Alluvial soils:

- It is the sediments deposited by streams and rivers.
- The two varieties of Alluvial soils are Khadar and Bhangar. Khadar is light coloured and Bhangar dark in colour.
- Its chemical properties are rich in potash, phosphoric acid and carbon compounds. But, poor in nitrogen.
- Sandy, loam, silt and clay are its nature.
- The soil is distributed in Ganga and Brahmaputra river valleys, plains of Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Haryana, West Bengal and Bihar.

## Black soils:

- Black soil is derived from basalts of Deccan trap. It is black in colour due to presence of titanium and iron.
- It consists of calcium and magnesium carbonates, iron, aluminium, lime and magnesia. But, poor in nitrogen phosphoric acid and humus.
- Its nature is sticky when wet and high degree of moisture retentive.
- This type of soil found in Malwa plateau, Kathiawar peninsula, Telangaga and Rayalaseema.

# Red Soil:

- It is formed due decomposition of ancient crystalline rocks like granites and gneisses.
- It is rich in minerals such as iron and magnesium and deficient in nitrogen, humus, phosphoric acid and lime.
- Light texture, porous friable presence of limited soluble salts.
- Red soil is found in Eastern part of Deccan plateau, southern states of Kerala, Tamilnadu, Kerala and Chota Nagpur Plateau.

## Laterite soils:

- This soil is formed by the process of leaching.
- This soil is composed of hydrated oxides of iron and aluminium.
- Its nature is more acidic on higher areas and poor in high level, clay and easily retains moisture.
- It is found in Assam hills, hill summits of Kerala and Karnataka and Eastern Ghats.

# Forest and Mountain soils:

- Due to mechanical weathering caused by snow, rain, temperature variation are the reasons for the formation of these soils.
- They are deficient in potash, phosphorus and lime.





- Their nature is light, sandy and thin. Their character changes with the parent rocks. Very rich in humus, slow decomposition makes it acidic.
- These soils found in the forest belts of Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, Sikkim and Eastern and Western Ghats.

#### Arid and desert soils:

- It contains high percentages of soluble salts, alkaline with varying degree of calcium carbonate and is poor in organic matter.
- The soils are light in colour, low humus and friable structure and low in moisture.
- These soils are found Rajasthan, Northern Gujarat and Southern Punjab.

#### Saline and alkaline soils:

- It is formed due to ill drainage. Salts are transferred from subsurface to the top soil by the capillary action.
- The soil liberates sodium, magnesium and calcium salts and sulphurous acid.
- It consists of un decomposed rock and mineral fragments.
- The soils are found in Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka, Haryana, Punjab, Rajasthan and Maharashtra.

#### Peaty and marshy soils:

- It is formed in humid regions from the organic matter.
- The soil is deficient in potash and phosphate. Contain considerable amount of soluble salts.
- The soil is found in some parts of Kerala, coastal areas of Odisha and Tamilnadu and Sundarban regions.

# 2. What is Multipurpose projects and write about any two Multipurpose projects of India.

The construction of dams across rivers is aimed at many purposes. It helps in irrigation, hydro power generation, water supply for drinking and industrial purpose, controlling floods, development of fisheries, navigation, etc. These types of dams are called Multi-purpose projects.

#### i) Bhakra-Nangal Project:

The most ambitious project to convert large barren semi-arid region of North West India into lush green fertile agricultural field was Bhakra Nangal Project. It was one of the largest multipurpose Indian projects constructed over the river Sutlej.

After construction, Bhakra-Nangal became one of the highest dams in the world. The entire project is divided into two separate divisions. They are-

- i) The Bhakra Dam and
- ii) The Nangal Barrage

219

# 10 th Std

## Surya

- The Bhakra Dam has the capacity to store more than 10,000 million m3 water. This lake is popularly known as Govind Sagar Lake.
- Nangal dam is located 13km downstream of Bhakra. The combined length of Bhakra-Nangal Canal exceeds 1000 kms.
- Apart from the two main dams storage, this project comprises several hydro projects.
- Nearly, almost all of Punjab, large areas of Haryana and Rajasthan are benefited directly by the Bhakra Nangal multipurpose project.

## ii) Hirakud Project:

Mahanadi is the lifeline of Orissa. It enters Orissa from the highland of Naraj. This rapid fall from considerable height provoked planners to erect this monumental dam at Hirakud. It is the longest dam in the world and irrigates 1,41,600 sq. km. Its objectives are-

- Harnessing ample hydel power from swift flow of water
- Control of occasional flood and resultant havoc
- Irrigation through canals to large areas of Puri and Cuttack districts
- Improvement of water transport through greater navigability
- Overall economic development of the area by providing employment at the project
- Rapid industrialization of the area through the stable and assured power supply

## 3. Bring out the characteristics of Intensive and Plantation farming.

Agriculture is the process of producing food for people, fodder for cattle, fibre and many other desired products. A variety of farming practises are followed in India.

## Intensive farming:

- Intensive farming is an agricultural intensification and mechanization system of agriculture.
- It aims to maximize yields from available land through various means such as using pesticides and chemical fertilizers.
- This method is applied to raise in livestock with billions of animals such as cows, pigs and chickens being held indoors.
- Intensive farming is practiced in Punjab, parts of Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh in India.

## Plantation agriculture:

- It is a form of commercial farming where crops are grown for profit.
- Countries that have plantation agriculture usually experience high annual temperatures and receive high annual rainfall.



#### Surya

- Some of the important plantation crops are tea, coffee, cocoa, rubber, cotton, oil palm, sugarcane, bananas and pineapples.
- The characteristic features of this type of farming are large estates or plantations, large capital investment, scientific methods of cultivation, single crop specialisation, cheap labour and a good system of transportation and markets for the export of the products.
- Plantation agriculture is followed in Kerala, Karnataka, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir and most of the Eastern States of India.

# 4. Examine the geographical conditions favourable for the cultivation of rice and wheat.

Indian agriculture is largely dominated by the food crops. Among them, rice is the main food crop of South India and wheat is the main crop in North India.

#### Rice:

- Rice is an indigenous crop. India is the second largest producer of rice in the world.
- It is mainly tropical crop, growing mainly with mean temperature of 24° C and annual rainfall of 150 cm.
- Deep fertile clayey or loamy soils are suited well for rice cultivation.
- It needs abundant supply of cheap labour.
- Rice is sown in three ways Broadcasting, Ploughing or drilling and Transplanting.
- Important rice producing India states are West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh.

#### Wheat:

- Wheat is the second most important food crop of our country next to rice.
- It requires 10-15° C at the time of sowing and 20-25° C at the time of ripening of grains.
- Wheat is primarily a crop of mid-latitude grasslands and requires a cool climate with moderate rainfall.
- Wheat thrives well in areas receiving an annual rainfall of about 75 cm. Annual rainfall of 100 cm is the highest limit of wheat cultivation.
- Although wheat can be grown in a variety of soils, well drained fertile, friable loams and clay loams are the best suited soils for wheat cultivation.
- It grows well in Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Haryana, Madhya Pradesh and the black soil tract of the Deccan.

#### XI. Hot questions:

#### 1. Can you imagine a world without agriculture?

No, we cannot imagine a world without agriculture.

# GEOGRAPHY

N

221

# 10 th Std

Surya

If there is no agriculture, the world will starve. In this century, the population has increased multifolds and natural resources decreased. Food insecurity is now a permanent danger. Farming is more important than medicine now days.

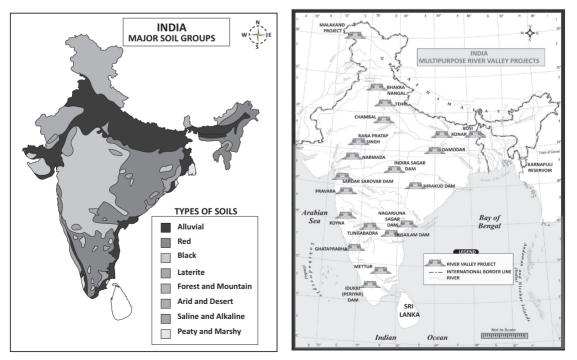
#### 2. Can you give solutions for the prevailing water disputes in South India?

There is a long dispute between the states of South India regarding distribution of water during the summer season. South India is dependent on monsoon rainfall and the rivers are perennial rivers. These are the main reasons for the dispute.

The best solution is Linking the water access rivers to the river like would be one of the good idea as it increases the water level of the river. Godavari and Kaveri linking is one of the best projects. However, actions to be taken considering the pros and cons of the project into consideration

#### X. Map Exercises

- 1. Demarcate the major tracts of alluvial soils.
- 2. Delineate the main regions of black soil.
- 3. Locate the Hirakud dam, Mettur dam and Damodar dam.
- 4. Shade the regions of jute cultivation.
- 5. Mark any three tea and coffee growing areas.
- 6. Demarcate the regions of desert soil.
- 7. Locate the fishing hubs: Tuticorin, Chennai, Cochin, Mumbai, Machilipatnam
- 8. Demarcate: Cauveri delta, Godavari delta





N

S

W

222

			Coffee Growing Area Use Growing Area Tes Growing Area Godavari Delta Machilipatnam Cohennal Cavery Delta Machilipatnam	
I.	Choose the Correct Answer:			
1.	is the uppermost	laye	r of the land sur	face.
	a) Water		Lava	
	c) Soil	d)	Core	Ans: c) Soil
2.	The Indian Council of Agricu			R) was set up in
	a) 1950	b)		
	c) 1952	d)	1953	Ans: d) 1953
3.	The soils of India is divided i	nto	majo	r groups.
	a) Eight	b)	Ten	
	c) Twelve	d)	Fifteen	Ans: a) Eight
4.	Watering of agricultural plan		-	means is called
	a) Penetration	-	Sedimentation	
	c) Irrigation	d)	Purification	Ans: c) Irrigation
5.	The second most important	sou	rce of irrigation	in our country is
	irrigation.			
	a) Well		Canal	
	c) Tank	a)	Tube well	Ans: b) Canal
•				
)→ E .		· · · · <u>·</u>		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		ار ا	Λ	

Surya

10 th Std

10	th Std		Surya	223	
6.			igated area falls	in the of India.	•
			Peninsular India		
	, ,	d)	Coastal plain	Ans: a) Northern plains	
7.	irrigation is	widely p	racticed in the a	areas where groundwater is	•
	sufficient.				
	a) Canal	b)	Tank		•
	c) Open well	d)	Tube well	Ans: c) Open well	
8.	Irrigation by	is very o	ld system in Ind	ia.	•
	a) Canal	b)	Tank		
	c) Open well	d)	Tube well	Ans: b) Tank	
9.	The tank irrigation is p	opular in	India		
	a) Peninsular		Northern		
	c) Eastern	d)	Western	Ans: a) Peninsular	
10.	In the Drip irrigation	system, v	vater is supplie	d in form of drops through	OGRAP
	a) Pipes	,	Hose		
	c) Motor	d)	Nassals	Ans: d) Nassals	<b>M</b>
11.	Rain gun is used to spi	ead water	<sup>·</sup> like		5
	a) Drizzle	,	Drops		
	c) Rain	d)	Sprinkle	Ans: c) Rain	
12.	is useful to	irrigate th	e crops like suga	arcane and maize.	
	7 1 5	-	Sprinkler method		
	c) Rain Gun	d)	Tube well	Ans: c) Rain gun	
13.	Pivot irrigation is also	called wat	er wheel and	irrigation.	
	a) Centre	-	Circle		
	c) Square	d)	Pipe	Ans: b) Circle	
14.			ct is a scientific	management of	
	a) Soil	-	Heat		•
	c) Natural	2		Ans: d) Water	
	,			-	
15.	land.	pertorme	a by	people in a piece of forest	
	a) Rural	b)	Urban		
	c) Tribal	d)	Poor	Ans: c) Tribal	NT
					N A

ηL



V S

n,

	224			Sur	ya	10 th Std
	16.	In	farming	, agricultur		
		a)	Intensive	b)	Shifting	
		c)	Subsistence	d)	Mixed	Ans: c) Subsistence
	17.	In	subsistence formi	ng, preferen	ce is given to	crops.
		a)	Food	,	Cash	
		c)	Horticulture	d)	Fancy	Ans: a) Food
	18.	Tra	ditional farming n	nethod resu	lts in	productivity.
			Normal	-	High	
		c)	Low	d)	Nil	Ans: c) Low
	19.					nd burn' cultivation.
			5	,	Terrace cultiva	
		c)	Dry farming	d)	Shifting	Ans: d) Shifting
	20.		rrace cultivation is			regions.
Ш			Desert	,	Delta	
0		C)	Hilly	d)	Forest	Ans: c) Hilly
Ζ	21.					ormation on hill slopes.
			Wind	-	Soil	
8		c)	Mineral	d)	Plant	Ans: b) Soil
<b>U</b>	22.					the world after
			Bangladesh	,	China	
		C)	1		Pakistan	-
<b>SOCIAL SCIENCE</b>	23.					crop of our country.
			Rice		Cotton	
5		c)	Jowar	,		Ans: d) Wheat
	24.		e leading produce			<u> </u>
		a) c)	Punjab Uttar Pradesh	,	Maharashtra West Bengal	Ans: d) West Bengal
		C)		,		
	25.				-	ction of the poor population.
		a) c)	Rice Jowar	,	Cotton Wheat	Ans: d) Jowar
		C)		,		-
	26.		India	_	r <b>production i</b> Brazil	n the world.
		a) c)	Cuba	,	South Africa	Ans: c) Cuba
N		2)	Cubu	u)		
w	р> Е • ∎		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		Λ	
Ś	11					

ion of jute.	
st Bengal	
ndia.	
nataka	
tables.	
ticulture	
world level.	
zil	Ξ
in and hair.	
t	2
<u></u>	Õ
9	GEOGRAPHY
<u> </u>	
y slopes	
in 1902.	
ala	

Ν

#### 225 10 th Std Surya . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 27. \_\_\_\_\_\_ is the leading state both in cultivation and production of iute a) Uttar Pradesh b) West Bengal c) Assam Ans: b) Wes d) Bihar 28. is the leading state in the production of coffee in Ir b) Kerala a) Karnataka c) Assam d) Punjab Ans: a) Karr 29. \_\_\_\_\_ refers to the cultivation of fruits, flowers and veget a) Pisciculture b) Agriculture d) Sericulture c) Horticulture Ans: c) Hort **30.** India has second largest cattle population after at v a) India b) Brazil c) Cuba d) South Africa Ans: b) Braz 31. The is the Poor man's cow providing milk, meat, sk a) Goat b) Camel c) Buffalo d) Mule Ans: a) Goa 32. The first Livestock Census in India was conducted in a) 1919 b) 1947 c) 1950 d) 1951 Ans: a) 191 33. Plantation crops are cultivated in the large estates on a) Deltas b) Hilly slopes c) Plateaus d) Desert areas **Ans: b) Hilly** 34. In India, Rubber plantations were first established in a) Assam b) Karnataka c) Kerala d) West Bengal Ans: c) Kerala 35. The leading state in the wool production is followed by Karnataka. b) Madhya Pradesh a) Rajasthan c) Maharashtra d) Tamil Nadu Ans: a) Rajasthan **36.** \_\_\_\_\_\_ is leading state in the marine fish production in India. b) West Bengal a) Gujarat c) Kerala d) Orissa Ans: c) Kerala 37. \_\_\_\_\_ is the leading producer of fresh water fishes in India. a) Tamil Nadu b) Andhra Pradesh c) Karnataka d) Bihar Ans: b) Andhra Pradesh W



226		Surya	10 th Std	
38.	The increased production	of fertilizers is kn	own as Revolution.	
	a) White	b) Blue		
	c) Gray	d) Green	Ans: c) Gray	
39.	The increased production	of is ki	nown as Golden Fibre Revolution.	
	a) Jute	b) Onion		
	c) Potato	d) Leather	Ans: a) Jute	
II Co	onsider the given statem	ents and choose t	he correct option from the given	
be	elow ones			
1.	Assertion (A) : Depletion ar	nd exhaustion of soils	s resulting low productivity.	
			or growing crops over thousands of	
	-	ut caring much for re	plenishing.	
	a) Both (A) and (R) are true			
	b) Both (A) and (R) are true	-	INS A	
	c) (A) is correct (R) is false		(A) and (B) are true B explaine A	
2	d) (A) is false (R) is true Ans: a) Both (A) and (R) are true; R explains A			
2.	<ul> <li>Assertion (A) : Goat is called as the 'Poor man's cow'.</li> <li>Reason (R) : Like a cow, it also provides milk, meat, skin and hair.</li> <li>a) Both (A) and (R) are true; R explains A</li> </ul>			
	b) Both (A) and (R) are tru		ns A	
	c) (A) is correct (R) is false	•		
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		(A) and (R) are true; R explains A	
3.	Assertion (A) : Arabica and	Robusta are two ma	in varieties of coffee.	
	Reason (R) : Globally, Inc			
	a) Both (A) and (R) are tru	•		
	b) Both (A) and (R) are tru	e; R does not explain	ns A	
	c) (A) is correct (R) is false	2.		
	d) (A) is false (R) is true			
	Ans	b) Both (A) and (	R) are true; R does not explains A	
4.	Assertion (A) : Terrace culti	vation is practiced sp	pecially in hilly areas.	
	Reason (R) : Wheat is the	e main crop cultivated	d in Terrace farming.	
	a) Both (A) and (R) are tru			
	b) Both (A) and (R) are tru	•	ns A	
	c) (A) is correct (R) is false			
	d) (A) is false (R) is true		Ans: c) (A) is correct (R) is false.	

SOCIAL SCIENCE

LO th Std		Surya	227
III. Pick the odd one out			
1. a) Wheat b	) Cotton	c) Jute	d) Tea
		Ans: a) Whe	eat (Reason - Food crop)
2. a) Jhum b)	) Poonam	c) Podu	d) Zaid
	Ans: d	l) Zaid (Reason – It is	not shifting agriculture)
3. a) Goats b)	) Elephants	s c) Buffaloes	d) Sheep
	Ans	: b) Elephants (Reaso	n – others are livestock)
4. a) Cat fish b)	) Eels	c) Cat	d) Mullets
		Ans: c) Cat (reason – (	Others are fish varieties)
IV. Match the following:			
	_		
1. White Revolution	_	a) Fertilizers	
<ol> <li>Round Revolution</li> <li>Green Revolution</li> </ol>	_	b) Milk production	
<ol> <li>Green Revolution</li> <li>Grey Revolution</li> </ol>	—	<ul><li>c) Fish production</li><li>d) Potato</li></ul>	
5. Blue Revolution	_	e) Agriculture	
J. Dide Revolution	_	, .	o, 2.d, 3.e, 4.a, 5.c
6. Mettur Dam	_	a) Mahanadi	, 2.u, J.e, 4.a, J.c
7. Nagarjuna Sagar Dam	_	b) Krishna	
8. Bhakra-Nangal Dam	_	c) Kaveri	
9. Sardar Sarovar Dam	_	d) Sutlej	
10. Hirakud Dam	_	e) Narmada	
		,	7. b, 8. d, 9. e, 10. a
11. Oil seed production	_	a) Golden Revolution	, - ,,
12. Horticulture developme	nt –	b) Yellow Revolution	
13. Egg and poultry produc		c) Red Revolution	
14. Meat and Tomato produ		d) Silver Revolution	
15. Jute production	_	e) Golden Fibre Revolu	ution
-		Ans: 11. b, 12	.a, 13.d, 14.c, 15.e

#### V. Answer in brief:

#### 1. What is multipurpose project?

- It is a scientific management of water resources in our country.
- The construction of dams across rivers is aimed at many purposes.
- It helps in irrigation, hydro power generation, water supply for drinking and industrial purpose, controlling floods, development of fisheries, navigation, etc.

Ν

• These types of dams are called Multi-purpose projects.



	2.	What are the main problems with the Indian soThe main problems of the Indian soils are-• Soil erosion• Saline and Alkaline• Salt flats
	3.	<ul> <li>Mention the methods of conservation and management of so</li> <li>The methods of conservation and management of so</li> <li>Afforestation</li> <li>Constructing dams and barrages</li> <li>Prevention of overgrazing</li> <li>Improved methods of agricultural practices.</li> </ul>
CIENCE	4.	<ul> <li>Name the different conservation methods for b The different conservation methods for better soil ma</li> <li>Contour method,</li> <li>Rotation of crops,</li> <li>Contour bunding,</li> <li>Strip cropping,</li> <li>Planting of shelter belts and</li> <li>Adopting the techniques of sustainable agriculture</li> </ul>
SOCIAL SCIENC	5.	<ul> <li>Why is the tank irrigation popular in the pening</li> <li>The undulating relief and hard rocks make difficut</li> <li>Natural depressions serve as reservoirs.</li> <li>Absence of perennial rivers</li> <li>Impermeable rock structure which do not permit</li> <li>The scattered nature of population and agriculture</li> </ul>
	6.	<ul> <li>Write the modern irrigation systems.</li> <li>Drip system is used to watering like drops at neatiny area zt plant.</li> <li>Rain gun used to spread water like rain in name used to serve for crops which used to grow up to</li> </ul>

Central pivot irrigation or water wheel or circle irrigation is a method of crop irrigation . in which equipment rotates around a pivot and crops are watered with sprinklers.

#### 7. What is mixed farming agriculture?

N

S

Mixed farming is defined as a system of farm which includes crop production, raising livestock, poultry, fisheries, bee keeping etc., to sustain and satisfy as many needs of the farmer as possible.

### oil?

of soil Water-logging

Surya

10 th Std

agement of soil.

il are-

etter soil management.

anagement are-

## sular India?

- It to dig canals and wells.
- percolation
- al fields.
- ar the roots of plant. It will over a
- and used to serve for crops which 4 feet.

# GEOGRAPHY

229

# 10 th Std

## 8. What are the four major categories of crops of India?

Major categories are-

- Food crops (wheat, rice, maize, millets, pulses, etc.,)
- Cash crops (sugarcane, tobacco, cotton, jute, soil seeds, etc.,)
- Plantation crops (tea, coffee, rubber, etc.,)
- Horticulture crops (fruits, flowers, vegetables, etc.,)

#### 9. What are the uses of oil seeds?

Oil seeds provide oil and oilcake which are used for making lubricants, varnish, medicine, perfume, candles, soaps, manure and cattle feed.

Surya

#### VI. Give Reasons:

#### 1. Small farms are predominant in India.

- The farmers are dependent on land, water, inputs, credits, technology and markets. It is not possible for the farmers to get the above benefits.
- The income of the famers is meagre. They are unable to invest everything on the farms.
- So, small farms are predominant in India.

#### 2. Tank irrigation is popular in the Peninsular India.

- Natural depressions are more which serve as reservoirs.
- Absence of perennial rivers
- Impermeable(water proof) rock structure
- 3. Shifting agriculture is also known as 'Slash and burn cultivation'.
  - The tribal people in the forest region clear the trees through felling and burning the trees.
  - Once the land is cleared, they grow crops for two or three years.
  - When soil lost its fertility, they shift to new area, clear the forest and cultivate crops.
  - So, this type of shifting agriculture is also known as 'Slash and burn cultivation'.

#### VII. Distinguish between the following

#### 1. Red soils and Black soils

S.No	Red Soils	Black soils
1.	This is formed due to decomposition of ancient crystalline rocks	These soils derived from basalts of Deccan trap.
	of ancient crystalline focks	Deccall liap.
2.	Rich in minerals such as iron and	It is rich in potash lime, Aluminium
	magnesium.	calcium and magnesium.



3.	Poor in nitrogen, humus, phosphoric	This soil is poor in nitrogen phosphoric
	acid and lime	acid and humus.

Surya

#### 2. Subsistence farming and Shifting agriculture

S.No	Subsistence farming	Shifting agriculture
1.	In this farming, food crops are grown.	
		vegetables are generally cultivated.
2.	This farming is practiced in plains and	It is generally followed in the forest
	delta regions.	areas.
3.	Farmers practice Subsistence farming.	
		agriculture.

#### 3. Paddy and Wheat

S.No	Paddy	Wheat
1.	Paddy is the staple food crop of South India	Wheat is the staple food crop of North India.
2.	It needs mean temperature of 24°C and annual rainfall of 150 cm.	It requires 10-15°C at the time of sowing and 20-25°C at the time of ripening of grains.
3.	Mono cropping is followed while cultivating paddy.	Dual cropping method is adopted while cultivating wheat.

#### 4. Sugarcane and Cotton:

S.No	Sugarcane	Cotton
1.	Sugarcane grows well in the hot humid climate.	Cotton grows well in tropical and subtropical climate.
2.	India is the second largest producer of sugarcane in the world.	India occupies second next to China in the production of cotton.
3.	Sugarcane is the raw material for sugar industry.	It is the raw material for cotton textile industry.

#### VIII. Answer in a paragraph:

#### 1. What are the major issues faced by farmers in India?

Indian agriculture and Indian farmers are plagued by several problems. Some of them are natural and some others are manmade.

- The problem of Small and fragmented land-holdings is more serious in densely populated regions. About 76% of operational land holdings in Indian are marginal holdings (less than 1 hectare)
- Seeds are basic input for attaining higher crop yields. Unfortunately, good quality



N

10 th Std

# GEOGRAPHY

N

# 10 th Std

seeds are out of the reach for many small and marginal farmers due to their high price.

Surya

- Indian soils are used for growing crops over thousands of years without caring much for replenishing. This led to depletion of soils and low productivity.
- Lack of irrigation is one major problems faced by the Indian farmers. Only one-third of the cropped area falls under irrigated area.
- In most of the areas, the agricultural operations in larger parts are carried on human hand using simple conventional tools. Lack of mechanization leads to low productivity.
- Fertile lands suffer from soil erosion by wind and water also affects the agriculture. Such areas should be treated properly and restored its fertility.
- In the rural India, agricultural marketing continues in a bad shape. There is a fluctuation in the prices of agricultural products.
- Storage facilities in the rural areas are totally absent. So the farmers are compelled to sell their products immediately at the low prices.
- One of the main handicaps with Indian agriculture is the lack of cheap and efficient means of transportation. So, the famers face a lot of problems in sending their good to the markets.
- Agriculture is an important industry which requires a huge capital. In India, most of the farmers are small and marginal farmers. So, the scarcity of capital affects the productivity.

I. ( 1. 1 2 3. 1 4. 1 5 6. 1	e : 45 mts. Choose the correct The soil which is a) Alluvial dam a) Hirakud dam c) Mettur dam Black soils are a a) Arid soils	b) b) is the	<b>swer:</b> n iron oxi Black	c)				Marks: 40
I. ( 1. 1 2 3. 1 4. 1 5 6. 1	Choose the correct The soil which is a) Alluvial dam a) Hirakud dam c) Mettur dam Black soils are a a) Arid soils	b) b) is the	<b>n iron ox</b> i Black	c)				
1. 1 2 3. 1 4. 1 5	The soil which is a) Alluvial dam i a) Hirakud dam c) Mettur dam Black soils are a a) Arid soils	b) b) is the	<b>n iron ox</b> i Black	c)				6×1=6
2 3.   4. ] 5	<ul> <li>a) Alluvial</li> <li>dam</li> <li>a) Hirakud dam</li> <li>c) Mettur dam</li> <li>Black soils are a</li> <li>a) Arid soils</li> </ul>	b) is the l	Black	c)				
2 3.   4. ] 5	a) Hirakud dam c) Mettur dam Black soils are a a) Arid soils	is the l		,	Red	Ь		
3. 1 4. 1 5	<ul> <li>a) Hirakud dam</li> <li>c) Mettur dam</li> <li>Black soils are a</li> <li>a) Arid soils</li> </ul>		highest g	ravity in		u	) Alkalin	е
3.   4.   5	<ul> <li>c) Mettur dam</li> <li>Black soils are a</li> <li>a) Arid soils</li> </ul>							
<ol> <li>3. 1</li> <li>4. 1</li> <li>5</li> <li>6. 1</li> </ol>	Black soils are a a) Arid soils			-		Nangal dam		
4. 1 5	a) Arid soils			d)	Nagarju	ına Sagar da	3M	
4. 1 5					-			
5. 6.		b)	Saline soi	ls c)	Regur s	oils d	) Mounta	ain soils
5 6. ]	The longest dan	n in th	e world is					
5 6. 1	a) Mettur dam			,	Kosi dai			
6.	c) Hirakud dam			-		Nangal dam		
6.	is the					-		
	a) Rice	,	Cotton	,	Jowar		) Wheat	
	The leading pro a) Punjab		<b>of rice in</b> Maharash					Pongol
	, ,	-	1111111111111	ua C)	Ullai Fi	auesii u	) West B	-
	Match the follow Oil seed productio	-		a) Golde	n Povolut	tion		5×1=
	Horticulture develo			b) Yellov				
	Egg and poultry p	•		c) Red F				
10. I	Meat and Tomato	produc	tion –	d) Silver	Revolutio	on		
11. 3	Jute production		-	e) Golde	en Fibre R	evolution		
III. I	Distinguish betw	veen t	he follow	ing:				2×2=
12. 1	Inundational cana	l and p	erennial ca	inal.				
13. I	Marine fishing and	Inlanc	l fishing					
IV. /	Answer in brief:							5×2=1
14. I	Name the types of	soil fo	und in Ind	ia.				
15. I	Define – Agricultu	re.						
16. 9	State any two cha	racteris	stics of blac	ck cotton s	soil			
17. \	What do you mea	n livest	ock?					
- E •••					•••••		••••	

SOCIAL SCIENCE

## Surya

- 18. Give reason: a) Agriculture is the backbone of India.
  - b) Rain water harvesting is necessary.

#### V. Answer any one in a paragraph:

- 19. What is multipurpose projects and write about any two multipurpose projects of India.
- 20. Examine the geographical conditions favourable for the cultivation of rice and wheat.

#### VI. Map work:

- 21. On the outline map of India, mark the following
  - i) Demarcate the major tracts of alluvial soils (2)
  - ii) Shade the main regions of black soil (2)
  - iii) Locate the Hirakud dam and Mettur dam (2)
  - iv) Locate the fishing hubs Tuticorin, Chennai, Cochin and Mumbai (4)

CS###EO

# wheat. $10 \times 1 = 10$

 $1 \times 5 = 5$ 

# GEOGRAPH

	234		Sur	rya 10 th St	d
	G	eography India - Resourc	es	and Industries	
	Ţ	Choose the Correct Answer:	1	Exercise	
	1.	Manganese is used in a) Storage batteries	b)	Steel Making Petroleum Refining <b>Ans: b) Steel makin</b>	ng
	2.	,	b)	Above 70% Carbon Below 50% Carbon <b>Ans: a) 80 to 95% co</b>	al
	3.	<ul><li>The most important constitution</li><li>a) Oxygen</li><li>c) Carbon</li></ul>		<ul> <li>S of petroleum are hydrogen and</li> <li>Water</li> <li>Nitrogen Ans: d) Nitrogen</li> </ul>	
	4.	<ul><li>The city which is called as the</li><li>a) Chennai</li><li>c) Madurai</li></ul>		Salem	
	5.	<ul><li>The first Nuclear Power stat</li><li>a) Gujarat</li><li>c) Maharashtra</li></ul>	b)	was commissioned in Rajasthan Tamil nadu Ans: c) Maharashtra	
	6.	<ul><li>The most abundant source of</li><li>a) Bio mass</li><li>c) Coal</li></ul>		Sun	
	7.	<ul><li>The famous Sindri Fertilizer</li><li>a) Jharkhand</li><li>c) Rajasthan</li></ul>	b)	<b>nt is located in</b> Bihar Assam <b>Ans: a) Jharkhand</b>	
N A	8.	<ul><li>The nucleus for the developeration</li><li>a) Transport</li><li>c) Large demand</li></ul>	b)	<ul> <li><b>t of the chotanagpur plateau region is</b></li> <li>Mineral Deposits</li> <li>Power Availability <b>Ans: b) Mineral deposits</b></li> </ul>	
$\bigcirc_{s}$	> E •				

## Surya

#### II. Match the following:

1. Bauxite

- a) Cement b) Aircraft
- 2. Gypsum-b)3. Black Gold-c)
- 3. Black Gold c) Electrical goods
- 4. Iron ore d) Coal
- 5. Mica e) Magnetite
  - Ans: 1. b 2. a, 3. d, 4. e, 5. c

#### III. Answer the following questions briefly:

#### 1. Define the resource and state its types.

- Energy derived from the environment that is used by living things including human is called as natural resources.
- Natural resources include air, water, soil, minerals, fossil fuels, plants, wild life, etc.
- Natural resources are classified into two such as
  - i) Renewable resources and

ii) Non-renewal resources.

- **Renewable resources** are those which have natural regeneration after their utilisation. Example: solar energy, wind energy, tidal energy and wave energy.
- **Non-renewable resources** are the sources that cannot be replaced again after utilisation.

Example: Coal, petroleum and natural gas.

#### 2. What are minerals and state its type?

- Minerals are the natural substance of organic or inorganic origin with definite chemical and physical properties.
- Minerals are broadly grouped under two categories. They are i) metallic and ii) nonmetallic minerals.
- Metallic minerals are the mineral which contain one or more metallic elements in them. Ex. Gold and copper.
- Non-metallic minerals do not contain metal in them. Ex. Mica, limestone and coal.

#### 3. State the uses of magnesium.

- It is important mineral used for making iron and steel and serves as basic raw material for alloying.
- It is also used in manufacturing of bleaching powder, insecticides, paints and batteries.
- Due to its light weight and strength, it is used in making many vehicle parts especially in trucks and automobiles.



GEOGRAPHY

235

#### 4. What is natural gas?

• Natural gas usually accompanies the petroleum accumulations.

Surya

- It is naturally occurring hydro carbon gas mixture consisting primarily of methane.
- But, commonly includes varying amounts of other higher alkanes and sometimes a small percentage of carbon-dioxide, nitrogen and hydrogen sulphides.
- It is formed when layers of decomposed plants and animals are exposed to intense heat and pressure over thousands of years.
- It is used as a source of energy for heating, cooking and electricity generation.

#### 5. Name the different types of coal with their carbon content.

Coal is available in the form of sedimentary rocks. Based on carbon content, it is classified in to the following types.

S.No.	Types of coal	Carbon content
1.	Anthracite	80 to 90 % carbon
2.	Bituminous	60 to 80 % carbon
3.	Lignite	40 to 60 % carbon
4.	Peat	Less than 40% carbon

#### 6. Mention the major areas of jute production in India.

- India tops in the production of raw jute and jute goods and second in the export of jute goods next to Bangladesh.
- The major jute producing areas in India are West Bengal and concentrated along the Hoogly River within the radius of six kilometre of Kolkata.
- Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Assam, chhattisgarh and Odisha are the other jute good producing areas.

#### 7. Name the important oil producing regions of India.

Petroleum is oil obtained from rocks of the Earth. So, it is also called Mineral oil. Oil in India is obtained from on-shore areas as well as off-shore areas. They are-

S.No.	Oil fields	S.No	Oil fields
1.	Mumbai High oil fields	6.	Bharmaputra Valley
2.	Gujarat Coast	7.	Digboi oil fields, Assam
3.	Aliabet oil field, South of Bhavanagar	8.	Offshore of Andaman and Nicobar
4.	Ankaleshwar	9.	Gulf of Mannar
5.	Cambay-Luni Region	10.	Punjab, Haryana and Uttar Pradesh



202

#### IV. Distinguish between

#### 1. Renewable and non-renewable resources.

S.No	Renewable resources	Non-renewable resources
1.	These resources can be reproduced	These resources can be reproduced
	again and again.	after the usage.
2.	Time taken to renew the resources may be different from one resource to another.	The time of formation these resources is extremely slow and cannot be renewed easily.
3.	Air, water and sun light are the Renewable resources.	Coal, petroleum and natural gas are Non-renewable resources.

#### 2. Metallic and non-metallic minerals.

S.No	Metallic minerals	Non-metallic minerals
1.	The metallic minerals contain one or	The Non-metallic minerals do not
	more metallic elements in them.	contain metal in them.
2.	These minerals look shining.	These metals look dull colour.
3.	Gold, manganese and copper are	Lime stone, gypsum and potash are
	examples.	examples.

#### 3. Agro based industry and mineral based industry.

S.No	Agro based industry	Mineral based industry
1.	•	Here, metallic and non-metallic minerals are used as raw materials.
2.	Most of these factories are located near the areas of cultivation (farms).	These industries are located nearer to the source of minerals (mines).
3.	Cotton textile industry and Sugar industry are agro based industries.	Cement and Steel and Iron industries are mineral based industries

#### 4. Jute industry and sugar industry.

S.No	Jute industry	Sugar industry
1.	Jute is the raw materials in this industry.	Sugarcane and sugar beet are the raw materials of Sugar industry.
2.	India is the largest producer of jute goods in the world.	India is the second largest producer of sugar in the world next to Brazil.
3.	Jute bags, rope, mats and carpet are the bi-product of Jute industry.	The main by-products are bagasse, molasses and press mud.



Ν

C

#### 5. Conventional energy and non- conventional energy.

S.No	Conventional energy	Non-conventional energy
1.	• • • • •	Non-conventional sources of energy (e.g. solar and wind energy) are renewable sources of energy.
2.	Most of these energy sources (e.g. coal and firewood) cause pollution when used.	They do not cause any pollution (e.g. solar energy, geothermal energy etc.)
3.	They are common and widely used sources (e.g. thermal power).	They are comparatively new sources of energy. For example, solar panels and wind mills

#### V. Answer the following in a paragraph:

#### 1. Write about the distribution of cotton textile industries in India.

Textile is a broad term which includes cotton, jute, wool, silk and synthetic fibre textiles. The first cotton textile mill was established at Fort Gloster near Kolkata in 1818.

#### **Cotton textile industry:**

- Traditional sectors like hand loom, handicrafts and small power-loom units are the biggest source of employment for millions of people in rural and semi urban areas.
- The cotton textile industries contribute about 7% of industrial output, 2% of India's GDP and 15% of the country's export earnings.
- It is one of the largest sources of employment generation in the country.

#### Manchester of India:

Black cotton soil in Maharashtra, humid climate, Mumbai port, availability of hydro power, good market and well developed transport facility favour the cotton textile industries in Mumbai.

The higher concentration of textile mills in and around Mumbai makes it as "Manchester of India".

#### **Textile Industries in Tamil Nadu:**

Erode, Tirupur, Karur, Chennai, Thirunelveli, Madurai, Thoothukudi, Salem and Virudhunagar are the major cotton textiles centres in Tamil Nadu.

#### **Distribution of cotton textile industries**

The major cotton textile industries are concentrated in the states of Maharashtra, Gujarat, West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh and Tamil Nadu.

#### Manchester of South India:

Coimbatore is the most important centre of Tamil Nadu with 200 mills out of its 435 mills. So it is called `Manchester of South India.

## Surya

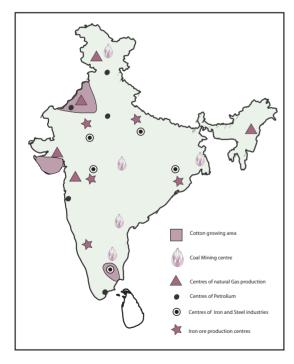
### 2. Describe the major challenges of Indian industries.

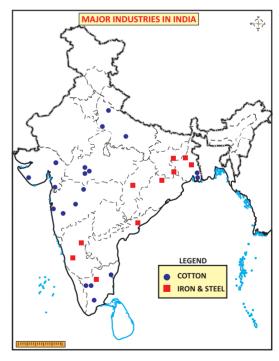
Industries in India face many problems. Some major problems are listed below-

- Shortage and fluctuation in power supply
- Non-availability of large blocks of land
- Poor access to credit
- High rate of interest for borrowed loan
- Non-availability of cheap labourers
- Lack of technical and vocational training for employees
- Inappropriate living conditions nearby industrial estates.

### VI. On the outline map of India mark the following:

- 1. Iron ore production centres.
- 2. Centres of Petroleum and Natural Gas production.
- 3. Coal mining centres.
- 4. Areas of cultivation of cotton.
- 5. Iron and Steel industries.







-0-

		DITIONAL QUES	TIONS
<b>I</b> .	Choose the Correct Answe	er:	
1.	The process of extracting	g mineral from the Earth	n is known as
	a) Fetching	b) Depositing	
	c) Mining	d) Plundering	Ans: c) Mining
2.	The headquarters of the	Geological Survey of In	dia is located at
	a) Delhi	b) Mumbai	
	c) Kolkata	d) Dehradun	Ans: c) Kolkata
3.	is a natural s	ubstance of organic or i	norganic origin with defi
	chemical and physical pr	_	
	a) Iron	b) Mineral	
	c) Coal	d) Petroleum	Ans: b) Mineral
4.	is the most w	idely distributed elemen	t of the Earth crust.
	a) Rock	b) Coal	
	c) Iron ore	d) Lime stone	Ans: c) Iron ore
5.	is the leading	producer of iron ore in	the country.
	a) Tamil Nadu	b) Uttar Pradesh	
	c) Jharkhand	d) Madhya Pradesh	Ans: c) Jharkhand
6.	The headquarters of the	Manganese Ore India	l imited (MOII ) is locate
	a) Nagpur	b) New Delhi	
	c) Kolkata	d) Ranchi	Ans: a) Nagpur
7.	India is the la	rgest producer of mang	anese in the world.
-	a) First	b) Third	
	c) Fifth	d) Seventh	Ans: c) fifth
8.	The first metal used by t	he nrehistoric man is	-
0.	a) Iron	b) Gold	<u> </u>
	c) Copper	d) Aluminium	Ans: c) Copper
0			
9.	Being, copper shape.	is used to make utens	
	a) Strong	b) Light weight	
	c) Rigid	d) Flexible	And: d) Flexible

10	th	Std		Surya	241	
·· <del>··</del> ···				is in the state	of follower by	
		irkhand and Madhya Prade	esh.			
	-	Rajasthan	-	Haryana		
		Gujarat	-		Ans: a) Rajasthan	
11.					62% of India's production.	•
		Iron		Gold		
	C)	Copper	d)	Aluminium	Ans: c) Copper	•
12.	Baı	uxite is an important ore f	rom	which	_ is extracted.	•
		Iron		Mica		
	c)	Copper	d)	Aluminium	Ans: d) Aluminium	
13.			ufac	turing of	and automobile engines.	
		Aircrafts	-	Railway engines		
	c)	Furniture	d)	Stationeries	Ans: a) Aircraft	
14.	Mic	a became very popular wi	th t	he development	of industry.	OGRAP
		Automobile				
	c)	Chemical	d)	Electrical	Ans: d) Electrical	
15.		is the non-conduct	tor c	of electricity.		П
	a)	Iron		Mica		Ш С
	c)	Copper	d)	Aluminium	Ans: b) Mica	
16.	The	e resources from which t	he	electricity gener	rated are called	
		ources.				
		Heat	-	Hydro –		
	C)	Thermal	d)	Energy	Ans: d) Energy	
19.	Соа	al is available in the form o				
	a)	Sedimentary	-	Liquid		
	c)	Igneous	d)	Metamorphic	Ans: a) Sedimentary	
20.	Соа	al is valuable one for th	e Ir	ndustrial develop	pment. So it is called as	•
		· · · · · ·				
		Liquid gold	-	White gold	Aney a) Diack gold	
	c)	Black gold	d)	Brown gold	Ans: c) Black gold	
21.					in, West Bengal.	
	a)	Dacca	b)			
	c)	Kolkata	d)	Durgapur	Ans: c) Kolkata	•
						Ν
					7.87	$\bigwedge$
			••••		W <	$\bigvee$
						S



	242			Sur	ya	10 th Std
	22.	Th	e word petroleum is	derived f	rom two Latin w	vords such as and
			Petro and Oleum Petro and oil	,		Ans: a) Petro and Oleum
	23.		troleum is also calle			
			Crude oil Earth oil	,	Mineral oil Indian oil	Ans: b) Mineral oil
	24		wer generated from			-
	24.		Wind	b)		yur delectricity.
			Water	,	Minerals	Ans: c) Water
	25.	Ph	otovoltaic converts_	i	n to an electric c	urrent using the photovoltaic
			ect.			
		a)	Heat	b)	Light	
		c)	Wind	d)	Water	Ans: b) Light
	26.			: power st	ation in India w	as established at
			1897.	L.)	Device	
				b)		Aner h) Deviceling
			Kashmir			Ans: b) Darjeeling
	27.		is a cheap a			f energy.
			Wind	,	Sound	
		C)	Thermal	a)	Biomass	Ans: a) wind
	28.					rbines in the country.
		-	-	,	Maharashtra	
		c)	Tamil Nadu	d)	Goa	Ans: c) Tamil Nadu
	29.		based indus	tries draw	their raw mater	ials from agricultural sector.
			Forest	-	Agro	
		c)	Mineral	d)	Chemical	Ans: b) Agro
	30.	The	e firt cotton textile n	nill was es	tablished in	near Kolkata in 1818.
	•	-	Fort St. George	,	Fort St, Williams	
		c)	Fort Gloster	d)	Fort St john	Ans: c) Fort Gloster
	31.		is the proces	ss of cotto	n fiber is separa	ited from the cotton seed.
		a)	Ginning	b)	Scouring	
		c)	Spinning	d)	Warping	Ans: a) Ginning
N						
À	\ -					
$\checkmark$	₽ E ·				1	
S	L'U					

SOCIAL SCIENCE

W < s In

0	th Std		Surya		243
<b>32.</b>	The higher concent	ation of tex	ctile mills i	n and around, ma	kes
	it as 'Manchester of	India'.			
	a) Coimbatore	b)	Mumbai		
	c) Surat	d)	Sholapur	Ans: b) Mumbai	
33.	industry i	s the secon	d importan	t textile industry in India a	fter
	cotton textile.				
	a) Wool	b)	Khadi		
	c) Jute	d)	silk	Ans: c) Jute	
84.	The first attempt to	produce iro	n and steel	unit was set up at	in <sup>‡</sup>
	Tamil Nadu.				
	a) Thanjavur	b)	Chennai		
	c) Port Novo	d)	Madurai	Ans: c) Port Novo	
85-	At present	is the seco	nd largest a	igro based industry in India n	ext
	to cotton industry.		na iaiyest a	igi o buocu muusu y m mula n	
	a) Jute	b)	Silk		
	c) Sugar	,		Ans: c) Sugar	
		-		erial used for making paper.	
0.	a) Bamboo		Soft wood	enal used for making paper.	
	c) Teak	,		Ans: b) Soft wood	
		-		-	
87.				312 at in West Ben	gal. :
		b)	•		
	c) Kolkata	a)	Durgapur	Ans: a) Serampore	
88.	The major mineral ba	ased industr	y of country	is the industry.	
	a) Automobile	,	Iron and ste		
	c) Textile	d)	Paper	Ans: b) Iron and steel	
<b>89</b> .	The first automobile	industry in 1	India was st	arted in	
	a) 1947		1950		
	c) 1951	d)	1948	Ans: a) 1947	
10.	The first automobil , Mumbai.	e industry,	Premier A	utomobiles Ltd, is located	at
	a) Kurla	h)	Bombay Hig	h	÷
	c) Surat		Nova	Ans: a) Kurla	
	,	,		-	
1.	Bengaluru is the larg			goods in India.	:
	a) Electric	,	Electronic		:
	c) Sandal	d)	Commercial	Ans: b) Electronic	1
					w –
CE					

	244		S	ur	ya	10 th Std
	42.	is called `Elec	ctronic	: Ca	pital of India'.	·····
		a) Hyderabad			Chennai	
-		c) Bengaluru		d)	New Delhi	Ans: c) Bengaluru
	43.	'Make in India' program	ı was l	aur	ched in	
		a) 2014			1916	
		c) 1918		d)	1920	Ans: a) 2014
	44.	The mines near the Ear	th crus	st a	re known as	
		a) Open pit mines		b)	Shaft mines	
		c) Deep mines		d)	Crust mines	Ans: d) Open pit mines.
	II.	Match the following:				
	1.	Detroit of India	_	-	a) Gujarat	
	2.	Thermal power plant	_		) Thiruvananthapu	Iram
	3.	Wind form	_		c) Andhra Pradesh	
	4.	Tidal energy	_		d) 1975	
	5.	Solar power	_		e) Chennai	
					•	L.e, 2.d, 3.a, 4.b, 5.c
	6.	Metallic mineral	-	ā	a) Coal	
	7.	Non conductor	-	ł	o) Gold	
	8.	Black Gold	-		c) Electric current	
	9.	Mineral oil	-		d) Mica	
	10.	Photovoltaic	-	6	e) Petroleum	
	4.4	Electronic conitel		_		e, 7.d, 8.a, 9.b, 10.c
		Electronic capital Manchester of India	_		a) Cotton industry	
		Detroit of Asia	_		c) Bangaluru	
		Monday fever	_		d) Chennai	
	15.	•	_		e) Mumbai	
					,	12. e, 13. d, 14. a, 15. b
	16.	Digboi oil field	_	ā	a) Karnataka	
	17.	Non metallic mineral	_	ł	o) Oldest one	
	18.	Wind energy	-	(	c) Textile industry	
÷	19.	Largest producer of silk	-	(	d) Limestone	
	20.	Brown lung disease	-	e	e) Kanniyakumari	
		_				17. d, 18. e, 19. a, 20. c
		Iron ore	_		a) Andhra Pradesh	
N A	22.	Bauxite	-	ł	o) Odisha	
(	► E •					

SOCIAL SCIENCE

W

s ll

# Surya

- 23. Coal c) Limonite
- 24. Gypsum d) Jharkhand
- 25. Mica

Ans: 21. d, 22. b, 23. c, 24. e, 25. a

#### III. Answer the following questions briefly:

#### 1. Name the states that lead in the production of iron ore in India.

• Jharkhand is the leading producer of iron ore with 25% the country's production.

e) Rajasthan

- Odisha with 21% production ranks second in the country.
- The magnetite production of Chhattisgarh is 18% and Karnataka is 20%.
- Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu are also notable for the production of iron ore.

#### 2. What are the organisations associated with minerals in India?

The organisations associated with minerals in India are-

S.No.	Organisations	Headquarters
1.	Geological Survey of India	Kolkata
2.	Indian Bureau of Mines	Nagpur
3.	Non-Ferrous Material Technology Development Centre (NFTDC)	Hyderabad

#### 3. Name the different forms of iron ores and its iron content.

The iron ores are usually rich in iron oxides and vary in colour from dark gray, bright yellow or deep purple to rusty red. The iron is usually found in following form-

S.No.	Form of Iron ores	Iron content (%)
1.	Magnetite	72.4 %
2.	Hematite	69.9 %
3.	Goethite	62.9 %
4.	Limonite	55 %
5.	Siderite	48.2 %

#### 4. Write a note on Lime stone.

- Lime stone is associated with rocks composed of either calcium carbonate or carbonate of calcium and magnesium or mixture of both.
- Limestone also contains small quantities of silica, alumina, iron oxides, phosphorous and sulphur.
- Lime stone is used in the industries of chemicals for soda ash, caustic soda, bleaching powder, paper, cement, iron and steel, glass and fertilizers.



N

GEOGRAP

#### 5. Why is Mumbai called as 'Manchester of India'?

The following facility favours the development of cotton textile industries in Mumbai.

10 th Std

- Presence of black cotton soil in Maharashtra,
- Humid climate,
- Presence of Mumbai port,
- Availability of hydro power,
- Good market and well developed transport facilities

The high concentration of textile mills in and around Mumbai, makes it as 'Manchester of India'.

#### 6. Name the major software industries in India.

- India is home to some of the finest software companies in the world.
- The software companies in India are reputed across the world for their efficient IT solutions.
- In India, the software industry began with the entry of Tata Consultancy Services (TCS).
- Along with this, L & T, Infotech, i-Flex, Accentures, Cognizant, GalexE Solutions India Pvt. Ltd., and ITC Infotech are the major software industries in our country.

#### 7. Mention the major challenges of Indian industries.

Industries in India face many problems. Some major problems are listed below-

- Shortage and fluctuation in power supply
- Non-availability of large blocks of land
- Poor access to credit
- High rate of interest for borrowed loan
- Non-availability of cheap labourers
- Lack of technical and vocational trained employees
- Inappropriate living conditions nearby industrial estates.

#### IV. Distinguish between

#### 1. Paper industry and Sugar industry:

S.No	Paper industry	Sugar industry
1.	Paper industry is a forest products based industry.	It is an agro-based industry.
2.	Paper industry functions throughout the year.	The sugar industry does not function throughout the year. It functions during the sugarcane harvest season.



### Surya

3. Wood pulp, bamboo, waste papers, Sugarcane and sugar beet are the bagasee are the raw materials of this industry. Sugarcane and sugar beet are the raw materials of this industry.

#### 2. Automobile industry and Electronic industry:

S.No	Automobile industry	Electronic industry	
1.	This industry has changed the transport system of the people completely.	It has changed the lifestyle of the people to a great extent.	
2.	It manufactures commercial vehicles to transport goods and people.	It produces communication devices and iPod, pen drives etc.,	
3.	Automobile industry occupies a vast area.	Minimum area is enough to start this type of industries.	

#### 3. Iron and steel industry and software industry:

S.No	Iron and steel industry	Software industry
1.	These are mineral based industries.	These are not mineral based industries.
2.	Most of the iron and steel industries are located in the Chota-Nagpur Plateau region.	-
3.	Both skilled and semi-skilled worked are employed in these industries.	Skilled workers alone are employed in these industries.

#### 4. Thermal electricity and Hydro electricity:

S.No	Thermal electricity	Hydro electricity.
1.	Thermal electricity is produced using coal, petroleum, natural gas, etc.	Hydro electricity is produced from water.
2.	Nearly 66% of the total production of electricity in India is from thermal power stations.	Nearly 20% of the total production of electricity in India is from hydro power.
3.	The resources used in this system are non-renewable.	The resource used in this system is renewable.

#### 5. Wind energy and Thermal energy:

S.No	Wind energy Thermal energy		
1.	<b>e</b> , .	It is produced by burning coal,	
	using wind mill.	petroleum and natural gas.	
2.	It is free from pollution. It pollutes the atmosphere.		



247

#### Surya

3.	Tamil Nadu, Gujarat and Maharashtra	Mizoram, Assam, Bihar, Jharkhand,			
	has wind farms and produces wind	Chhattisgarh and West Bengal are			
	energy.	producing thermal energy.			

#### V. Answer the following in a paragraph:

# **1.** Explain the factors responsible for the concentration of jute industries in the Hoogly region.

Jute is a low priced fibre used mainly for making package materials like gunny bags. It is the second largest textile industry in India after cotton textiles. Jute is also known as 'Golden fibre'.

The major jute producing areas are in West Bengal and concentrated along the Hoogly river within the radius of six kilometre of Kolkata.

The factors responsible for the concentration of jute industries in the Hoogly regions are-

Raw material	rial : Hugli is very near to the areas of jute cultivation.		
Transport	: The waters of Hugli provide inexpensive transport facilities and		
	there is good network of railways and roadways		
Water	: There is the abundant water supply for processing of jute.		
Labour	: Cheap labour is easily available from West Bengal. Odisha, and Bihar		
Kolkata	: The developed urban city provides banking, insurance and port facilities for export.		

#### 2. Write an account on the major iron and steel industries of India.

Iron and steel industry is called as 'Basic metallurgical industry'. Its finished products are used as raw materials by host of other industries.

Several industries use iron and steel as their primary raw material. Due to this, the steel producing capacity of a country is generally taken as an indicator of its level of industrial development.

Iron and steel industry of India is mainly concentrated in the states of Jharkhand, West Bengal and Odisha. These areas have sufficient iron ore, coal, limestone, manganese and silicon which are required for iron and steel industry.

The major iron and steel industries of India are-

S.No	Name of the industry	Place	Year of beginning	Product
1	Tata Iron and Steel Company (TISCO)	Jamshedpur, Jharkhand	1911	Pig iron
2	Indian Iron and Steel Company (IISCO)	Burnpur, Hirapur, Kulti, West Bengal	1972	Pig iron & Crude steel

## Surya

3	Visweshwaraya Iron & Steel Ltd. (VISL)	Bhadravati, Karnataka	1923	Alloy and Sponge Steel
4	Hindustan Steel Ltd, (Russian collaboration	Bhilai, Chattisgarh	1957	Railway Equipments and ship building
5	Hindustan Steel Ltd, (German collaboration	Rourkela, Odisha	1965	Electric plates & Hot and cold rolled sheets
6	Hindustan Steel Ltd, (British collaboration	Durgapur, West Bengal	1959	Alloy steel and railway equipments
7	Hindustan Steel Ltd, (Russian collaboration	Bokarao, Jharkhand	1972	Sludge and slog
8	Salem Steel Ltd.	Salem, Tamil Nadu	1982	Stainless steel
9	Visakhapatnam Steel Plant	Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh	1981	Hot metal

#### 3. Explain the factors that influence the location of Industries.

The location of an industry is determined by raw material, power, transport, man power, water, market and government policies.

#### **Raw material:**

Industries are located with respect to the availability of raw materials. For example, sugar industry is located near the raw material region. Because, it is a weight losing material.

#### Power:

Most of the industries tend to be located near the source of power. Power is needed to process the raw materials. Most of the iron and steel industries are located nearly the coal fields. Because, it requires about 5 tons of coking coal to melt 1 ton of iron ore.

#### Transport:

Transport is an important factor for carrying raw materials to manufacturing units and finished products to the markets. Oil refineries are located near railway stations or near the port.

#### Man power:

Availability of skilled and unskilled or technically qualified manpower is an important factor for the location of industries. For example, Mumbai and Chennai get man p0wer from all over the country.

#### Water:

Water is very essential for industries like iron and steel, textiles, rayon, paper etc.  ${}^{i}$   $_{\mathrm{N}}$ 

250

For example, 1 ton of steel needs 300 tons of water for cooling and 1 ton of rayon needs 100 tons of water for bleaching.

#### Market:

High demand and purchasing power determine the market. So, most of the industries are located close to the centers of consumption.

#### VI. Give Reasons:

#### 1. Mumbai is called as 'Manchester of India'.

The higher concentration of textile mills in and around Mumbai makes it as `Manchester of India.

#### 2. Coimbatore is called as 'Manchester of South India'.

- The major cotton textile industries are concentrated in Coimbatore.
- Coimbatore is the most important centre in Tamil Nadu with 200 mills out of 435 mills.
- So, Coimbatore is called as 'Manchester of South India.

#### 3. Chennai is nicknamed as the 'Detroit of Asia'.

It is due to the presence of major automobile manufacturing units and allied industries around the city

#### 4. Bangaluru is called as the 'Electronic capital of India'.

Bangaluru is the largest producer of electronic goods in India. Hence, it is called as the 'Electronic capital of India'.

C3 H H KO

## UNIT TEST – 4

## India - Resources and Industries

Surya

Tim	me : 45 mts. Marks: 40	
I.	Choose the correct answer: 6×1=6	
1.	Manganese is used in         a) Storage batteries       b) Steel making         c) Copper smelting       d) Petroleum refining	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
2.	The Anthracite coal hasa) 80 to 95% Carbonb) Above 70% Carbonc) 60 to 70% carbond) Below 50% Carbon	
3.	The most important constituents of petroleum are hydrogen anda) Oxygenb) Waterc) Carbond) Nitrogen	
4.	The city which is called as the Manchester of South India isa) Chennaib) Salemc) Maduraid) Coimbatore	
5.	The first Nuclear Power station was commissioned ina) Gujaratb) Rajasthanc) Maharashtrad) Tamil Nadu	
6.	The famous Sindri Fertilizer plant is located ina) Jharkhandb) Biharc) Rajasthand) Assam	
	Match the following:5×1=5Electronic capital-a) Cotton industryManchester of India-b) CoimbatoreDetroit of Asia-c) BangaluruMonday fever-d) ChennaiManchester of South India-e) Mumbai	
III.	<b>Distinguish between the following:</b> 2×2=4	
	Agro-based industry and Mineral-based industry Renewable and Non-renewable resources.	•
IV.	<b>Answer in brief:</b> 5×2=10	
14.	Define the resource and state its types.	
15.	State the uses of magnesium.	:
16.	Name the different types of coal with their carbon content.	
17.	What do you mean livestock?	N
		$\bigwedge$



Ц

S

	252	Surya 10 th Std							
	18.	Give reason: a) Chennai is nicknamed as the 'Detroit of Asia'.							
		b) Bengaluru is called as the 'Electronic capital of India'.							
	۷.	Answer any one in a paragraph:1×5=5							
	19.	Write about the distribution of cotton textile industries in India.							
	20.	Describe the major challenges of Indian industries.							
	VI.	Map work:         10x1=10							
SOCIAL SCIENCE	21.	On the outline map of India, mark the following- i) Iron ore production centres (2) ii) Centres of petroleum (2) iii) Coal mining centres (2) iv) Areas of cultivation of cotton (2) v) Iron and steel industries. (分析状论)							

-

N

V S 1

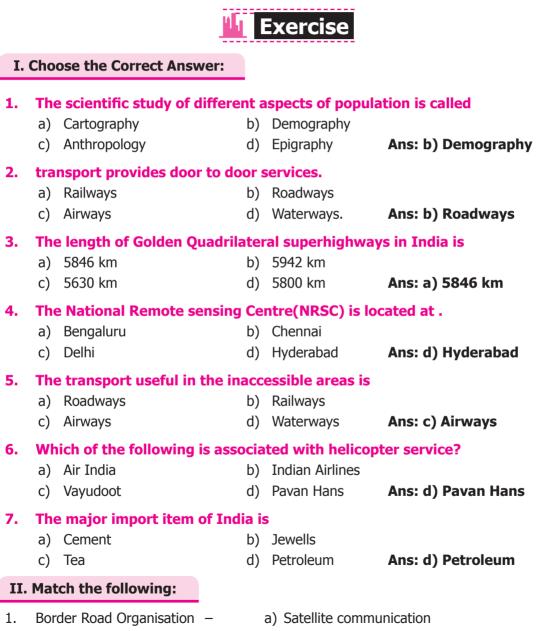
W

# Surya

Geography

# India - Population, Transport, **Communication & Trade**





INSAT

N

253

- 2.

b) Impact of Urbanization

254		SI	urya			10 t	h Std
3.	Mazagaon Dock	_	c) 1990				
4.	Urban sprawl	_	d) Mumbai				
5.	Konkan Railways	-	e) 1960				
		-	f) Hyderabad	l			
			ŀ	Ans: 1. e,	2. a,	3. d, 4.	b, 5.c
III	I. Answer the following	ng questio	ns briefly:				

#### 1. What is migration? State its types.

- It is the movement of people across regions and territories. It can be
  - i) Internal migration (within a country) or
  - ii) International (between the countries) migration.
- Internal migration does not change the size of population of a country but it influences the distribution of population in a nation.
- International migration does not have much impact on the population of a country.

#### 2. Write any four advantages of railways.

- It helps us in moving bulk goods such as iron ore, coal mineral oil, etc., from one centre to another.
- Railways serve as chief mode of transport for both passengers and goods
- It forms a major employment sector giving jobs to lakhs of people.
- It helps in agricultural development by connecting urban to rural areas.
- It helps in connecting famines by quick movement of essential commodities. .

#### 3. Write a note on Pipeline network transport in India

- Pipelines provided a very convenient mode of transport to connect oil and natural • gas fields, refineries and to the markets.
- The three important network large network of pipeline in the country are
  - i) Oil field in upper Assam to Kanpur,
  - ii) From Salaya in Gujarat to Jalandhar in Punjab and
  - iii) Gas pipeline from the Hazira in Gujarat to Jagadispur in Uttar Pradesh.

#### 4. State the major Inland waterways of India

The major waterways are-

- National waterway 1: It extends between Haldia and Allahabad, measures 1620 km and includes the stretches of the Ganga- Bhagirathi-Hooghly river system.
- **National Waterway 2**: This waterway includes the stretch of the Brahmaputra • river between Dhubri and Sadiya a distance of 891 km.
- **National Waterway 3 :** This waterway extends between Kollam and Kottapuram in the state of Kerala. It is the first national waterway in the country with 24 hour

N

# GEOGRAPHY

# 10 th Std

# Surya

navigation facilities along its entire stretch of 205 km.

# 5. What is communication? What are its types?

- Communication is a process that involves exchange of information, thoughts and ideas. Technology does wonders in communication fields.
- Communication is categorized in to **personal** and **mass communications**.
- The exchange of information between the individuals is called personal Communication. **Example** Postal letters, telephones, mobile phones, etc.
- Communication that helps millions of people to get the information at the same time is known as mass communication. Example News papers, televisions, radios, etc.

# 6. Define "International trade".

- Trade carried on between two or more countries is called International trade.
- It is also called as external trade or foreign trade.
- Waterways and Airways play a vital role in this type of trade.
- Foreign currency is involved in international trade.

# 7. State the merits of Roadways.

- Roads play an important role in carrying goods and passengers for short, medium and long distances.
- It is highly suitable for short distance services.
- It is comparatively easy and cheap to construct and maintain roads.
- It can establish easy contact between farms, fields, factories and markets.
- It is cost efficient and can provide door to door transport services.

# IV. Distinguish between

# 1. Density of population and Growth of population.

S.No	Density of population	Growth of population
1	It is a better measure of understanding the variation in distribution of population	Population growth is the difference between birth rate and death rate plus migration of people per year
2.	It is expressed as number of persons per unit area usually per sq.km.	It is expressed in percentage.
3.	The most densely populated state of India is Bihar.	Uttar Pradesh is the most populous state in the country.



# 2. Personal communication and mass communication.

S.No	Personal communication	Mass communication		
1.	-	The spread of information among the people at a same time is known as mass communication		
2.	It includes postal service, telephone, mobile phone, internet, etc.	It includes radio, television, newspapers, etc.		
3.	In this system, news spreads slowly to the public.	The news spread quickly among the people.		

# 3. Print Media and Electronic Media.

S.No	Print media	Electronic media		
1	It delivers news and information through printed publications.	It delivers news and information through electronic gadgets.		
2.	One should be literate to read the information provided.	Literacy is not necessary. Anyone can watch and hear information provided.		
3.	Live discussion is not possible	Live discussion is possible		

# 4. Roadways and Railways.

S.No	Roadways	Railways
1	Indian roadways touch nook and corner of the country.	It connects important towns, cities and industrial centres.
2.	Laying the roads and its maintenance are cheaper.	Laying the railway tracks and its maintenance are costlier.
3.	Bulk goods cannot be sent easily.	Bulk goods can be sent easily from one place to another.

# 5. Waterways and Airways.

S.No	Waterways	Airways
1	Waterways are the cheapest means of transport.	Airways are the costliest and fastest mode of transport.
2.	It is suitable to carry passengers, freights and mail.	It is suitable to carry heavy and bulky goods at low cost.
3.	Airways pollute the atmosphere	It is fuel efficient and environment friendly more of transport.

# 6. Internal trade and International trade.

S.No		Internal trade					International trade
1.	It	is	carried	within	the	domestic	It is a trade carried on between two
	ter						or more countries.

N

S

# Surya

2.	It is also known as Domestic trade or Local trade.	This is known as Foreign trade or External trade.
3.	This trade is mostly based on the nation's currency.	This trade is carried on the foreign currency.

## V. Answer the following in a paragraph:

# 1. What is urbanization? Explain its problem.

The process of society's transformation from rural to urban is known as urbanization. The level of urbanization of a place is assessed based on the size of population of the towns and cities and the proportion of population engaged in non agricultural sectors.

# Impact of urbanization:

- Urbanization and population concentration go hand—in—hand and are closely related to each other.
- A rapid rate of urbanization in a society is taken as an indicator of its economic development. Urbanization is increasing rapidly in the developing countries including India.
- Rural to urban migration leads to population explosion in urban areas.
- By 2030, more than 50% of India's population is expected to live in urban areas.
- The following are the major problems of urbanization in India.
  - i) It creates urban sprawl.
  - ii) It makes overcrowding in urban centres.
  - iii) It leads to shortage of houses in urban areas.
  - iv) It leads to the formation of slums.
  - v) It increases traffic congestion in cities.
  - vi) It creates water scarcity in cities.
  - vii) It creates drainage problem.
  - viii) It poses the problem of solid waste management.
  - ix) It increases the rate of crime.

# 2. Explain the importances of satellite communication in India.

- The use of Satellite in getting a continuous and synoptic view of larger area has made this communication system very vital for the country.
- Satellite images are used for weather forecasting, monitoring of natural calamities, Surveillance of border areas, etc.
- The communication through satellites emerged as a new era in communication in our country after the establishment of Indian Space Research Organization (ISRO) in 1969.
- Satellite system in India can be grouped into two-the Indian National Satellite



System (INSAT) and the Indian Remote Sensing Satellite System (IRS).

- The INSAT, established in 1983, is a multipurpose system for telecommunication, meteorological observation and for various other programs.
- The INSAT series are used for relaying signals to television, telephone, radio, mobile phone.
- It is also useful in weather detection, internet and military applications.
- The INSAT series, GSAT series, KALPANA-1, HAMSAT, EDUSAT are the major communication satellite used for communication purpose.
- INSAT-1B launched on 30th August 1983 is the first communication satellite in INSAT series.
- GSAT–7A is the recent launch (December 19, 2018) for communication programs.

# 3. Classify and explain the roadways in India.

Roads play an important role in carrying goods and passengers for short, medium and long distances. For the purpose of construction and maintenance, roads are classified into-

- National Highways,
- State Highways,
- District roads,

- Rural roads,
- Border Roads
- Expressways and

Golden Quadrilateral

10 th Std

- North-South and East-West Corridors
- International Highways

# **National Highways:**

- National Highways are running through length and breadth of the country. It connects capitals of states, major ports, rail junctions, industrial and tourist centres.
- Ministry of Road and transport and Highways of India is responsible for the development and maintenance of National Highways.

# State Highways

- The state highways are usually roads that link important cities, towns and district headquarters within the state.
- They connect them with national highways or highways of neighbouring states.
- These roads are maintained by state governments.

# **District Roads**

- District Roads provide connectivity between the district and taluk headquarters with the state highways and national highways.
- District Roads are constructed and maintained by the Public Works Department of the states.

# **Rural Roads (Village Roads)**

• Rural roads connectivity is a key component of rural development.

N

# GEOGRAPHY

# 10 th Std

# Surya

- It links the different villages with their neighbouring towns.
- They are maintained by Village Panchayats.
- These are the roads of strategic importance in border areas.
- They are constructed and maintained by Border Roads Organization.

# Golden Quadrilateral

- Golden Quadrilateral is a project launched to connect four Indian metropolitan cities namely Delhi-Kolkata-Chennai-Mumbai-Delhi in 1999.
- It is a 5,846 km long road.

# North-South and East-west Corridors:

- North-South corridor aims at connecting Srinagar in Jammu and Kashmir with Kanniyakumari in Tamil Nadu with 4,076 km long road.
- The East-West corridor has been planned to connect Silchar in Assam with the port town of Porbandar in Gujarat.

# Expressways:

- These are multi-lane good quality highways for high speed traffic.
- Some of the important expressways are-
  - (i) Mumbai-Pune Road,
  - (ii) Kolkata-Dumdum Airport road
  - (iii) Durgapur-Kolkata road and
  - (iv) Yamuna expressway between Delhi and Agra.

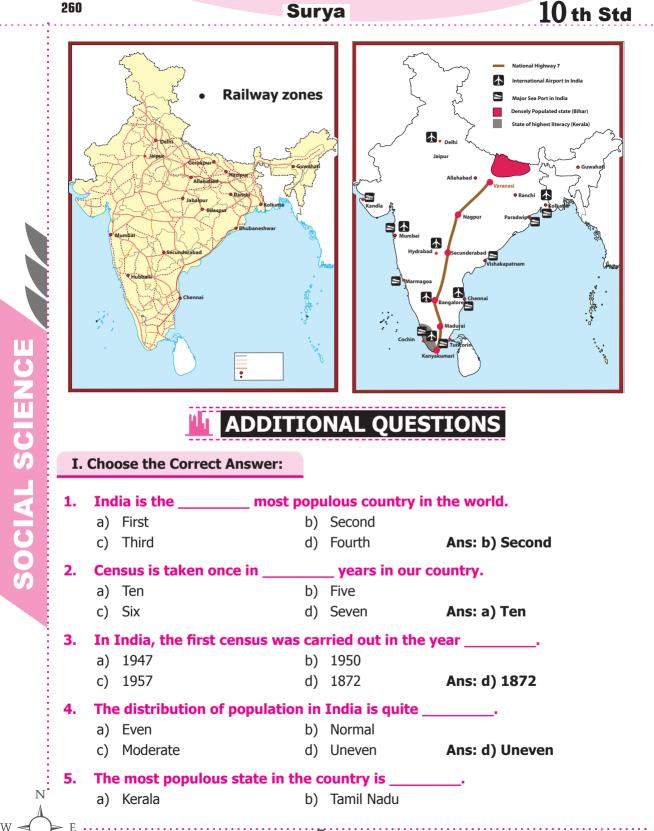
# International Highways:

- These are the roads that link India with neighbouring countries for promoting harmonious relationship with them. These highways have been constructed with an aid from World Bank.
- These roads connect important highways of India with those of the neighbouring countries such as Pakistan, Nepal, Bhutan, Bangladesh and Myanmar.
- Road density is the highest in Kerala and lowest in Jammu &Kashmir.

# VI. On the outline map of India mark the following:

- 1. National Highway NH-44
- 2. Major seaports in India.
- 3. Major International Airports in India.
- 4. Densely populated state of India.
- 5. State of highest literacy in India
- 6. Railways zones of India.





Surya

1.11

S

260

c)       Uttar Pradesh       d) Maharashtra       Ans: c) Uttar Pradesh         6.      is the least populous state in India.      is the least populous state in India.         a)       Assam       b)       Sikkim         c)       Nagaland       d)       Manipur       Ans: b)       Sikkim         7.       In the distribution of population,      tops among the Union territories.       a)       Lakshadweep       b)       Puducherry       c)       Chandigarh       d)       Delhi       Ans: d)       Delhi         8.       The state with least population density is        a)       Gujarat       b)       Tamil Nadu       c)       Rajasthan       d)       Arunachal Pradesh       Ans: d) Arunachal Pradesh         9.	10	th	Std		Surya	261	
a) Assam       b) Sikkim         c) Nagaland       d) Manipur       Ans: b) Sikkim         7. In the distribution of population,tops among the Union territories.       a) Lakshadweep       b) Puducherry         c) Chandigarh       d) Delhi       Ans: d) Delhi         8. The state with least population density is       a) Gujarat       b) Tamil Nadu         c) Rajasthan       d) Arunachal Pradesh Ans: d) Arunachal Pradesh         9islands have the lowest density of population.       a) Lakshadweep       b) Bamban         c) Sri Lankan       d) Andaman & Nicobar         According to 2011, the average density of population of India is         per sq.km.       a) 250 persons       b) 382 persons         c) 122 persons       d) 100 persons       Ans: b) 382 persons         c) 122 persons       d) 100 persons       Ans: b) Birth rate         c) Death rate       b) Birth rate       c) Death rate       d) Population growth Ans: b) Birth rate         12		c)				Ans: c) Uttar Pradesh	••••
c) Nagaland       d) Manipur       Ans: b) Sikkim         7. In the distribution of population, tops among the Union territories.       a) Lakshadweep       b) Puducherry         c) Chandigarh       d) Delhi       Ans: d) Delhi         8. The state with least population density is       a) Gujarat       b) Tamil Nadu         c) Rajasthan       d) Arunachal Pradesh Ans: d) Arunachal Pradesh         9	6.		is the least	populous s	tate in India		
7. In the distribution of population, tops among the Union territories.         a) Lakshadweep       b) Puducherry         c) Chandigarh       d) Delhi       Ans: d) Delhi         8. The state with least population density is       a) Gujarat       b) Tamil Nadu         c) Rajasthan       d) Arunachal Pradesh Ans: d) Arunachal Pradesh         9		a)	Assam	b)	Sikkim		
a) Lakshadweep b) Puducherry c) Chandigarh d) Delhi Ans: d) Delhi 8. The state with least population density is a) Gujarat b) Tamil Nadu c) Rajasthan d) Arunachal Pradesh Ans: d) Arunachal Pradesh 9		c)	Nagaland	d)	Manipur	Ans: b) Sikkim	
<ul> <li>c) Chandigarh</li> <li>d) Delhi</li> <li>Ans: d) Delhi</li> </ul> 8. The state with least population density is	7.	Inf	the distribution of <b>j</b>	population,	to	ps among the Union territories.	
<ul> <li>8. The state with least population density is</li></ul>		a)	Lakshadweep	b)	Puducherry		
<ul> <li>a) Gujarat</li> <li>b) Tamil Nadu</li> <li>c) Rajasthan</li> <li>d) Arunachal Pradesh Ans: d) Arunachal Pradesh</li> <li>9islands have the lowest density of population.</li> <li>a) Lakshadweep</li> <li>b) Bamban</li> <li>c) Sri Lankan</li> <li>d) Andaman &amp; Nicobar</li> <li>Ans: d) Andaman &amp; Nicobar</li> <li>According to 2011, the average density of population of India is</li> <li>per sq.km.</li> <li>a) 250 persons</li> <li>b) 382 persons</li> <li>c) 122 persons</li> <li>d) 100 persons</li> <li>Ans: b) 382 persons</li> <li>c) 122 persons</li> <li>d) 100 persons</li> <li>Ans: b) 382 persons</li> <li>11refers to the number of live births per thousand people in a year.</li> <li>a) Growth rate</li> <li>b) Birth rate</li> <li>c) Death rate</li> <li>d) Population growth Ans: b) Birth rate</li> <li>12is the movement of people across regions and territories.</li> <li>a) Voyages</li> <li>b) Travelling</li> <li>c) Migration</li> <li>d) Change</li> <li>Ans: c) Migration</li> <li>13. Sex ratio is defined as the number of females permale population.</li> <li>a) 100</li> <li>b) 1000</li> <li>c) 10</li> <li>d) 10,000</li> <li>Ans: b) 1000</li> <li>14. The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of</li> <li>a) Delhi</li> <li>b) Haryana</li> <li>c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>d) Puducherry</li> <li>Ans: c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed asratio.</li> <li>a) Weeker</li> <li>b) Backward</li> <li>c) Dependency</li> <li>d) Economic</li> <li>Ans: c) Dependency</li> </ul>		c)	Chandigarh	d)	Delhi	Ans: d) Delhi	
<ul> <li>c) Rajasthan</li> <li>d) Arunachal Pradesh Ans: d) Arunachal Pradesh</li> <li>9. islands have the lowest density of population. <ul> <li>a) Lakshadweep</li> <li>b) Bamban</li> <li>c) Sri Lankan</li> <li>d) Andaman &amp; Nicobar</li> </ul> </li> <li>10. According to 2011, the average density of population of India is</li></ul>	8.	The	e state with least p	opulation d	ensity is		
9.      islands have the lowest density of population.         a)       Lakshadweep       b)       Bamban         c)       Sri Lankan       d)       Andaman & Nicobar         Ans: d) Andaman & Nicobar         10. According to 2011, the average density of population of India is         ans: d) Andaman & Nicobar         10. According to 2011, the average density of population of India is         ans: d) 250 persons         c)       122 persons       b)       382 persons         c)       122 persons         c)       122 persons       d)       100 persons       Ans: b) 382 persons         c)       122 persons       d)       100 persons       Ans: b) 382 persons         c)       122 persons       d)       100 persons       Ans: b) 382 persons         c)       120 persons       Ans: b)       Birth rate         c)       Death rate       d)       Population growth Ans: b)       Birth rate         c)       Death rate       d)       Change       Ans: c)       Migration         100       b)       Travelling         c)       Migration		a)	Gujarat	b)	Tamil Nadu		
a) Lakshadweep b) Bamban c) Sri Lankan d) Andaman & Nicobar Ans: d) Andaman & Nicobar 10. According to 2011, the average density of population of India is per sq.km. a) 250 persons b) 382 persons c) 122 persons d) 100 persons Ans: b) 382 persons 11refers to the number of live births per thousand people in a year. a) Growth rate b) Birth rate c) Death rate d) Population growth Ans: b) Birth rate 12is the movement of people across regions and territories. a) Voyages b) Travelling c) Migration d) Change Ans: c) Migration 13. Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per male population. a) 100 b) 1000 c) 10 d) 10,000 Ans: b) 1000 14. The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of a) Delhi b) Haryana c) Daman and Diu d) Puducherry Ans: c) Daman and Diu 15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed asratio. a) Weeker b) Backward c) Dependency d) Economic Ans: c) Dependency		c)	Rajasthan	d)	Arunachal Pra	idesh Ans: d) Arunachal Pradesh	
<ul> <li>c) Sri Lankan</li> <li>d) Andaman &amp; Nicobar</li> <li>According to 2011, the average density of population of India is</li> <li>a) 250 persons</li> <li>b) 382 persons</li> <li>c) 122 persons</li> <li>d) 100 persons</li> <li>Ans: b) 382 persons</li> <li>11 refers to the number of live births per thousand people in a year.</li> <li>a) Growth rate</li> <li>b) Birth rate</li> <li>c) Death rate</li> <li>d) Population growth Ans: b) Birth rate</li> <li>12 is the movement of people across regions and territories.</li> <li>a) Voyages</li> <li>b) Travelling</li> <li>c) Migration</li> <li>d) Change</li> <li>Ans: c) Migration</li> <li>13. Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per male population.</li> <li>a) 100</li> <li>b) 1000</li> <li>c) 10</li> <li>d) 10,000</li> <li>Ans: b) 1000</li> <li>Ite lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of</li> <li>a) Delhi</li> <li>b) Haryana</li> <li>c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>d) Puducherry</li> <li>Ans: c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed as ratio.</li> <li>a) Weeker</li> <li>b) Backward</li> <li>c) Dependency</li> <li>d) Economic</li> <li>Ans: c) Dependency</li> </ul>	9.		islands hav	e the lowe	st density of	population.	P
Ans: d) Andaman & Nicobar         10. According to 2011, the average density of population of India is         a) 250 persons       b) 382 persons         c) 122 persons       d) 100 persons       Ans: b) 382 persons         11 refers to the number of live births per thousand people in a year.       a) Growth rate       b) Birth rate         c) Death rate       d) Population growth Ans: b) Birth rate         12 is the movement of people across regions and territories.         a) Voyages       b) Travelling         c) Migration       d) Change       Ans: c) Migration         13. Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per male population.       a) 100         c) 10       d) 10,000       Ans: b) 1000         c) 10       d) 10,000       Ans: c) Daman and Diu         d) Puducherry       Ans: c) Daman and Diu         f) Burking       b) Haryana         c) Daman and Diu       d) Puducherry       Ans: c) Daman and Diu         15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed as		a)	Lakshadweep	b)	Bamban		
10. According to 2011, the average density of population of India is		c)	Sri Lankan	d)	Andaman & N	1	
per sq.km.         a) 250 persons       b) 382 persons         c) 122 persons       d) 100 persons       Ans: b) 382 persons         11.      refers to the number of live births per thousand people in a year.         a) Growth rate       b) Birth rate         c) Death rate       d) Population growth Ans: b) Birth rate         12.      is the movement of people across regions and territories.         a) Voyages       b) Travelling         c) Migration       d) Change       Ans: c) Migration         13.       Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per male population.         a) 100       b) 1000         c) 10       d) 10,000       Ans: b) 1000         14.       The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of         a) Delhi       b) Haryana         c) Daman and Diu       d) Puducherry       Ans: c) Daman and Diu         15.       The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed as ratio.       ratio.         a) Weeker       b) Backward       c) Dependency       d) Economic						Ans: d) Andaman & Nicobar	
<ul> <li>a) 250 persons</li> <li>b) 382 persons</li> <li>c) 122 persons</li> <li>d) 100 persons</li> <li>Ans: b) 382 persons</li> </ul> 11 refers to the number of live births per thousand people in a year. <ul> <li>a) Growth rate</li> <li>b) Birth rate</li> <li>c) Death rate</li> <li>d) Population growth Ans: b) Birth rate</li> </ul> 12 is the movement of people across regions and territories. <ul> <li>a) Voyages</li> <li>b) Travelling</li> <li>c) Migration</li> <li>d) Change</li> <li>Ans: c) Migration</li> </ul> 13. Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per male population. <ul> <li>a) 100</li> <li>b) 1000</li> <li>c) 10</li> <li>d) 10,000</li> <li>Ans: b) 1000</li> </ul> 14. The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of <ul> <li>a) Delhi</li> <li>b) Haryana</li> <li>c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>d) Puducherry</li> <li>Ans: c) Daman and Diu</li> </ul> 15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed as ratio. <ul> <li>a) Weeker</li> <li>b) Backward</li> <li>c) Dependency</li> <li>d) Economic</li> <li>Ans: c) Dependency</li> </ul>				ne average	density of po	opulation of India is	
c)       122 persons       d)       100 persons       Ans: b)       382 persons         11.      refers to the number of live births per thousand people in a year.       a)       Growth rate       b)       Birth rate         a)       Growth rate       b)       Birth rate       c)       Death rate       d)       Population growth Ans: b)       Birth rate         12.      is the movement of people across regions and territories.       a)       Voyages       b)       Travelling         c)       Migration       d)       Change       Ans: c)       Migration         13.       Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per male population.       a)       100       b)       1000         c)       100       b)       1000       Ans: b)       1000         c)       10       d)       10,000       Ans: b)       1000         14.       The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of							
11refers to the number of live births per thousand people in a year.         a) Growth rate       b) Birth rate         c) Death rate       d) Population growth Ans: b) Birth rate         12is the movement of people across regions and territories.         a) Voyages       b) Travelling         c) Migration       d) Change       Ans: c) Migration         13. Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per male population.       a) 100       b) 1000         c) 10       b) 1000       Ans: b) 1000         14. The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of       a) Delhi       b) Haryana         c) Daman and Diu       d) Puducherry       Ans: c) Daman and Diu         15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed asratio.       a) Weeker       b) Backward         c) Dependency       d) Economic       Ans: c) Dependency       M		-	•	-	•	An er (h) 202 mennenne	
<ul> <li>a) Growth rate</li> <li>b) Birth rate</li> <li>c) Death rate</li> <li>d) Population growth Ans: b) Birth rate</li> </ul> 12							
<ul> <li>c) Death rate</li> <li>d) Population growth Ans: b) Birth rate</li> <li>12 is the movement of people across regions and territories. <ul> <li>a) Voyages</li> <li>b) Travelling</li> <li>c) Migration</li> <li>d) Change</li> <li>Ans: c) Migration</li> </ul> </li> <li>13. Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per male population. <ul> <li>a) 100</li> <li>b) 1000</li> <li>c) 10</li> <li>d) 10,000</li> <li>Ans: b) 1000</li> </ul> </li> <li>14. The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of <ul> <li>a) Delhi</li> <li>b) Haryana</li> <li>c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>d) Puducherry</li> <li>Ans: c) Daman and Diu</li> </ul> </li> <li>15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed as ratio. <ul> <li>a) Weeker</li> <li>b) Backward</li> <li>c) Dependency</li> <li>d) Economic</li> <li>Ans: c) Dependency</li> </ul></li></ul>	11.					per thousand people in a year.	
12.      is the movement of people across regions and territories.         a) Voyages       b) Travelling         c) Migration       d) Change       Ans: c) Migration         13.       Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per male population.       a) 100         a) 100       b) 1000       male population.         c) 10       d) 10,000       Ans: b) 1000         14.       The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of         a) Delhi       b) Haryana         c) Daman and Diu       d) Puducherry       Ans: c) Daman and Diu         15.       The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed asratio.         a) Weeker       b) Backward         c) Dependency       d) Economic       Ans: c) Dependency				,			
<ul> <li>a) Voyages</li> <li>b) Travelling</li> <li>c) Migration</li> <li>d) Change</li> <li>Ans: c) Migration</li> </ul> 13. Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per male population. <ul> <li>a) 100</li> <li>b) 1000</li> <li>c) 10</li> <li>d) 10,000</li> <li>Ans: b) 1000</li> </ul> 14. The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of <ul> <li>a) Delhi</li> <li>b) Haryana</li> <li>c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>d) Puducherry</li> <li>Ans: c) Daman and Diu</li> </ul> 15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed as ratio. <ul> <li>a) Weeker</li> <li>b) Backward</li> <li>c) Dependency</li> <li>d) Economic</li> <li>Ans: c) Dependency</li> </ul>		C)	Death rate	a)	Population gro	owth Ans: b) Birth rate	
<ul> <li>c) Migration</li> <li>d) Change</li> <li>Ans: c) Migration</li> <li>13. Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per male population. <ul> <li>a) 100</li> <li>b) 1000</li> <li>c) 10</li> <li>d) 10,000</li> </ul> </li> <li>Ans: b) 1000</li> </ul> <li>14. The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of <ul> <li>a) Delhi</li> <li>b) Haryana</li> <li>c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>d) Puducherry</li> <li>Ans: c) Daman and Diu</li> </ul> </li> <li>15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed asratio. <ul> <li>a) Weeker</li> <li>b) Backward</li> <li>c) Dependency</li> <li>d) Economic</li> <li>Ans: c) Dependency</li> </ul> </li>	12.					egions and territories.	
13. Sex ratio is defined as the number of females per male population.         a) 100       b) 1000         c) 10       d) 10,000       Ans: b) 1000         14. The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of          a) Delhi       b) Haryana         c) Daman and Diu       d) Puducherry       Ans: c) Daman and Diu         15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed asratio.      ratio.         a) Weeker       b) Backward       Ans: c) Dependency         c) Dependency       d) Economic       Ans: c) Dependency				-	-		
<ul> <li>a) 100</li> <li>b) 1000</li> <li>c) 10</li> <li>d) 10,000</li> <li>Ans: b) 1000</li> </ul> 14. The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of <ul> <li>a) Delhi</li> <li>b) Haryana</li> <li>c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>d) Puducherry</li> <li>Ans: c) Daman and Diu</li> </ul> 15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed as		C)	Migration	d)	Change	Ans: c) Migration	
<ul> <li>c) 10</li> <li>d) 10,000</li> <li>Ans: b) 1000</li> <li>14. The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of</li> <li>a) Delhi</li> <li>b) Haryana</li> <li>c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>d) Puducherry</li> <li>Ans: c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed asratio.</li> <li>a) Weeker</li> <li>b) Backward</li> <li>c) Dependency</li> <li>d) Economic</li> <li>Ans: c) Dependency</li> </ul>	13.					per male population.	
14. The lowest sex ratio is recorded in the union territory of         a) Delhi       b) Haryana         c) Daman and Diu       d) Puducherry       Ans: c) Daman and Diu         15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed as				,		Arres (k) (1000	
<ul> <li>a) Delhi</li> <li>b) Haryana</li> <li>c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>d) Puducherry</li> <li>Ans: c) Daman and Diu</li> </ul> 15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed as ratio. <ul> <li>a) Weeker</li> <li>b) Backward</li> <li>c) Dependency</li> <li>d) Economic</li> <li>Ans: c) Dependency</li> </ul>		C)	10	d)	10,000	Ans: b) 1000	
<ul> <li>c) Daman and Diu</li> <li>d) Puducherry</li> <li>Ans: c) Daman and Diu</li> </ul> 15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed as ratio. <ul> <li>a) Weeker</li> <li>b) Backward</li> <li>c) Dependency</li> <li>d) Economic</li> <li>Ans: c) Dependency</li> </ul>	14.					territory of	
<ul> <li>15. The ratio between the economically inactive of population is termed as ratio.</li> <li>a) Weeker</li> <li>b) Backward</li> <li>c) Dependency</li> <li>d) Economic</li> <li>Ans: c) Dependency</li> <li>W</li> </ul>				,			
ratio.         a) Weeker       b) Backward         c) Dependency       d) Economic         Ans: c) Dependency       M		C)	Daman and Diu	d)	Puducherry	Ans: c) Daman and Diu	
c) Dependency d) Economic Ans: c) Dependency :	15.	The		he econom	ically inactiv	e of population is termed as	
W -							
		c)	Dependency	d)	Economic	Ans: c) Dependency	N
					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		$\bigwedge$
							$\forall$

E

Surya       IU th Si         IU th Si         III the second of the seco	d
c) 25.25% d) 99% Ans: b) 74.04%   17ranks first in the country with a literacy rate of 93.91%.   a) Delhi b)   c) West Bengal d)   Kerala Ans: d) Kerala   18. The lowest literacy rate is found in   a) Assam b)   c) Bihar d)   Rajasthan Ans: c)   Bihar d) Rajasthan   Ans: c) Bihar   19. The level of urbanization is measured in term of percentage of	
17.      ranks first in the country with a literacy rate of 93.91%.         a) Delhi       b) Tamil Nadu         c) West Bengal       d) Kerala         Ans: d) Kerala         18.       The lowest literacy rate is found in         a) Assam       b) Arunachal Pradesh         c) Bihar       d) Rajasthan         Ans: c) Bihar       ans: c) Bihar         19.       The level of urbanization is measured in term of percentage of         population.       b) Urban         c) International       d) National       Ans: b) Urban	
<ul> <li>a) Delhi</li> <li>b) Tamil Nadu</li> <li>c) West Bengal</li> <li>d) Kerala</li> <li>Ans: d) Kerala</li> </ul> 18. The lowest literacy rate is found in <ul> <li>a) Assam</li> <li>b) Arunachal Pradesh</li> <li>c) Bihar</li> <li>d) Rajasthan</li> <li>Ans: c) Bihar</li> </ul> 19. The level of urbanization is measured in term of percentage of <ul> <li>a) Rural</li> <li>b) Urban</li> <li>c) International</li> <li>d) National</li> <li>Ans: b) Urban</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>c) West Bengal</li> <li>d) Kerala</li> <li>Ans: d) Kerala</li> <li>18. The lowest literacy rate is found in</li> <li>a) Assam</li> <li>b) Arunachal Pradesh</li> <li>c) Bihar</li> <li>d) Rajasthan</li> <li>Ans: c) Bihar</li> <li>19. The level of urbanization is measured in term of percentage of</li> <li>population.</li> <li>a) Rural</li> <li>b) Urban</li> <li>c) International</li> <li>d) National</li> <li>Ans: b) Urban</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>18. The lowest literacy rate is found in</li> <li>a) Assam</li> <li>b) Arunachal Pradesh</li> <li>c) Bihar</li> <li>d) Rajasthan</li> <li>Ans: c) Bihar</li> <li>19. The level of urbanization is measured in term of percentage of</li> <li>population.</li> <li>a) Rural</li> <li>b) Urban</li> <li>c) International</li> <li>d) National</li> <li>Ans: b) Urban</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>a) Assam</li> <li>b) Arunachal Pradesh</li> <li>c) Bihar</li> <li>d) Rajasthan</li> <li>Ans: c) Bihar</li> </ul> 19. The level of urbanization is measured in term of percentage of	
<ul> <li>c) Bihar</li> <li>d) Rajasthan</li> <li>Ans: c) Bihar</li> <li>19. The level of urbanization is measured in term of percentage of</li> <li>population.</li> <li>a) Rural</li> <li>b) Urban</li> <li>c) International</li> <li>d) National</li> <li>Ans: b) Urban</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>19. The level of urbanization is measured in term of percentage of</li></ul>	
population.a) Ruralb) Urbanc) Internationald) NationalAns: b) Urban	
a) Ruralb) Urbanc) Internationald) NationalAns: b) Urban20is the meet urbanized state with 62 17% of urban negulation	
c) International d) National <b>Ans: b) Urban</b>	
20 is the mest urbanized state with 62 170% of urban nonulation	
20.	
<ul> <li>(a) God</li> <li>(b) Relative</li> <li>(c) Odisha</li> <li>(d) Punjab</li> <li>(e) Ans: a) Goa</li> <li>(f) Punjab</li> <li>(f) Punjab</li> <li>(f) Ans: a) Goa</li> <li>(f) Punjab</li> <li>(f) P</li></ul>	
21.       is the least urbanized state with 10.04% of urban population.         a)       Assam       b)       Mizoram         c)       Manipur       d)       Himachal Pradesh Ans: d) Himachal Pradesh         22.       system is considered as the Lifeline of a Country.         a)       Agricultural       b)       Electrical         c)       Transport       d)       Irrigational       Ans: c) Transport	
<ul> <li>a) Assam</li> <li>b) Mizoram</li> <li>c) Manipur</li> <li>d) Himachal Pradesh Ans: d) Himachal Pradesh</li> <li>22. system is considered as the Lifeline of a Country.</li> <li>a) Agricultural</li> <li>b) Electrical</li> <li>c) Transport</li> <li>d) Irrigational</li> <li>Ans: c) Transport</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>c) Manipur</li> <li>d) Himachal Pradesh Ans: d) Himachal Pradesh</li> <li>22. system is considered as the Lifeline of a Country.</li> <li>a) Agricultural</li> <li>b) Electrical</li> <li>c) Transport</li> <li>d) Irrigational</li> <li>Ans: c) Transport</li> </ul>	
22.       system is considered as the Lifeline of a Country.         a)       Agricultural       b)       Electrical         c)       Transport       d)       Irrigational       Ans: c) Transport	h
a) Agriculturalb) Electricalc) Transportd) IrrigationalAns: c) Transport	
c) Transport d) Irrigational Ans: c) Transport	
23 is essential for economic development of a country.	
a) Agricultural b) Electrical	
c) Transport d) Irrigational Ans: c) Transport	
24. There are major means of transport in the world.	
a) Two b) Three	
c) Four d) Five <b>Ans: b) Three</b>	
25. The road constructed by from Kolkata to Peshawar is named	as
Grand Trunk Road.	
a) Akbar b) Aurangzeb c) Shershah Suri d) Asoka <b>Ans: c) Shershah Suri</b>	
26. The longest National Highway is which runs from Varanasi, Ut Pradesh to Kanniyakumari in Tamil Nadu.	ar
Λ	

10 th Std	Surya	263
a) NH 44	b) NH 47	:
c) NH 10	d) NH 28 Ans: a) NH 44	
27. The shortest National Highw	vay is NH 47A which runs from Ernakulam to Ko	ochi
port covering a distance of		
a) 10 km	b) 6 km	
c) 7 km	d) 15 km Ans: b) 6 km	
28 are considered as	s the backbone of the surface transport systen	n in
India.		
a) Roadways	b) Waterways	
c) Railways	d) Airways Ans: c) Railways	
29. Border Roads Organization	n has constructed world's highest road join	ing 🔁 🛌
and Leh in Ladak		
a) Delhi	b) Darjeeling	
c) Chandigarh	d) Amritsar Ans: c) Chandigarh	
	our metropolitan cities namely Delhi, Kolka	ata, 🔛
Chennai and Mumbai is calle		9
a) Golden quadrilateral		
c) Golden Trunk	d) Grand Diamond Ans: b) Golden quadrilate	ata, eral 5
	ty of India (NHAI) was established in	- 9
a) 1945	b) 1955	
c) 1975	d) 1995 <b>Ans: d) 1995</b>	
	the largest in Asia and largest in	the 🛔
world.		
a) Fifth	b) Second	
c) First	d) Fourth Ans: b) Second	
33. The sub-urban railway was		
a) Kolkata	b) Chennai	
c) New Delhi	d) Mumbai Ans: d) Mumbai	
34. The metro in is the	he first one in India.	
a) Kolkata	b) Chennai	
c) New Delhi	d) Mumbai Ans: a) Kolkata	
35. The state of has I	no railway network.	
a) Mizoram	b) Meghalaya	
c) Assam	d) Bihar Ans: b) Megalaya	
		N



W

n,

36. Water transport is the oldest and also the means of transport is the oldest and also the means of transport is the oldest and also the means of transport and contract of the provided states and also the means of transport and contract of the provided states and also the means of transport and contract of the provided states and also the means of transport and contract of the provided states and also the means of transport and contract of the provided states and also the means of transport and contract of the provided states and also the means of transport and contract of the provided states and also the means of transport and contract of the provided states and also the means of transport and contract of the provided states and also the means of transport and contract of the provided states and also the means of transport and contract of the provided states and also the means of transport and contract of the provided states	nsport.
a) Costliest b) Fastest	-
c) Safest d) Cheanest Ane: d) Cheanest	
i c) saicar u) cheapest Ans. u) cheapes	st
37. There are major ports in India.	
a) 10 b) 12	
c) 13 d) 14 <b>Ans: c) 13</b>	
38. Air transport in India made a beginning in from Allahaba	ad to Naini.
a) 1915 b) 1918	
c) 1921 d) 1925 <b>Ans: b) 1918</b>	
39. The first Indian postal stamp was issued in 1852 in	
a) Kolkatta b) Karachi	
c) New Delhi d) Lahore Ans: b) Karachi	
40. The Postal Index Number (PIN) was introduced in India in	
a) 1952 b) 1962 c) 1972 d) 1982 <b>Ans: c) 1972</b>	
<b>U</b> 1902 <b>Alls. C) 1972</b>	
41. The Indian Postal Service introduced the Quick Mail Service was i in	introduced
a) 1955 b) 1965	
c) 1975 d) 1985 <b>Ans: c) 1975</b>	
<ul> <li>a) 1952</li> <li>b) 1962</li> <li>c) 1972</li> <li>d) 1982</li> <li>Ans: c) 1972</li> <li>41. The Indian Postal Service introduced the Quick Mail Service was in</li> <li>a) 1955</li> <li>b) 1965</li> <li>c) 1975</li> <li>b) 1965</li> <li>c) 1975</li> <li>c) 1975</li> <li>d) 1985</li> <li>Ans: c) 1975</li> <li>42 communication enables millions of people to get information the same time.</li> <li>a) Oral</li> <li>b) Personal</li> <li>c) Messenger</li> <li>d) Mass</li> <li>Ans: d) Mass</li> </ul>	rmation at
the same time.	
a) Oral b) Personal	
c) Messenger d) Mass Ans: d) Mass	
+5. Radio broadcasting in India was stated in 1525 by Radio club of _	
a) Bombay b) New Delhi	
c) Hyderabad d) Cochin Ans: a) Bombay	
44. All India Radio was renamed as Akashwani in	
a) 1957 b) 1955	
c) 1950 d) 1945 <b>Ans: a) 1957</b>	
45. The Indian Space Research Organization was started in	e
a) 1967 b) 1969	
c) 1965 d) 1963 <b>Ans: b) 1969</b>	
46. INSAT – IB launched in 1983 is the first satellite in INSA	AT series.
N a) Education b) Communication	

w -(

10 th Std       Surya       265         c) Agriculture       d) Remote       Ans: b) Communication.         47. The trade between two countries is called Trade.       a) Unilateral       b) Bilateral         c) Trilateral       d) Multilateral       Ans: b) Bilateral         c) Trilateral       d) Multilateral       Ans: b) Bilateral         d) Unilateral       b) Bilateral       Trade.         a) Unilateral       b) Bilateral       Trade.         a) Unilateral       b) Bilateral       Trade.         c) Trilateral       d) Multilateral       Ans: d) Multilateral         48. The trade between more than two countries is called Trade.       a) Unilateral       b) Bilateral         c) Trilateral       d) Multilateral       Ans: d) Multilateral         49. The situation in which the value of exports exceeds the value of imports is termed as balance of trade.       a) Favourable       b) Unfavourable         c) Cost       d) International       Ans: a) Fourable       50. In the Domestic trade, transport plays a major role.         a) Roadways       b) Waterways       c) Airways       d) None of these. Ans: a) Roadways         51. Trade carried on between two or more countries is called trade.       a) Local       b) Domestic         c) International       d) Bilateral
c) Agriculture d) Remote Ans: b) Communication.   47. The trade between two countries is called Trade.   a) Unilateral b) Bilateral   c) Trilateral d) Multilateral   48. The trade between more than two countries is called Trade.   a) Unilateral b) Bilateral   c) Trilateral d) Multilateral   49. The situation in which the value of exports exceeds the value of imports is termed as balance of trade.   a) Favourable c) Cost   d) International Ans: a) Fourable
<ul> <li>a) Unilateral</li> <li>b) Bilateral</li> <li>c) Trilateral</li> <li>d) Multilateral</li> <li>Ans: b) Bilateral</li> </ul> 48. The trade between more than two countries is called Trade. <ul> <li>a) Unilateral</li> <li>b) Bilateral</li> <li>c) Trilateral</li> <li>d) Multilateral</li> <li>Ans: d) Multilateral</li> </ul> 49. The situation in which the value of exports exceeds the value of imports is termed as balance of trade. <ul> <li>a) Favourable</li> <li>c) Cost</li> <li>d) International</li> <li>Ans: a) Fourable</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>c) Trilateral</li> <li>d) Multilateral</li> <li>Ans: b) Bilateral</li> <li>48. The trade between more than two countries is called Trade. <ul> <li>a) Unilateral</li> <li>b) Bilateral</li> <li>c) Trilateral</li> <li>d) Multilateral</li> <li>Ans: d) Multilateral</li> </ul> </li> <li>49. The situation in which the value of exports exceeds the value of imports is termed as balance of trade. <ul> <li>a) Favourable</li> <li>b) Unfavourable</li> <li>c) Cost</li> <li>d) International</li> <li>Ans: a) Fourable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>48. The trade between more than two countries is called Trade.</li> <li>a) Unilateral</li> <li>b) Bilateral</li> <li>c) Trilateral</li> <li>d) Multilateral</li> <li>Ans: d) Multilateral</li> </ul> 49. The situation in which the value of exports exceeds the value of imports is termed as balance of trade. <ul> <li>a) Favourable</li> <li>b) Unfavourable</li> <li>c) Cost</li> <li>d) International</li> <li>Ans: a) Fourable</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>a) Unilateral</li> <li>b) Bilateral</li> <li>c) Trilateral</li> <li>d) Multilateral</li> <li>Ans: d) Multilateral</li> </ul> 49. The situation in which the value of exports exceeds the value of imports is termed asbalance of trade. <ul> <li>a) Favourable</li> <li>b) Unfavourable</li> <li>c) Cost</li> <li>b) International</li> <li>Ans: a) Fourable</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>c) Trilateral</li> <li>d) Multilateral</li> <li>Ans: d) Multilateral</li> <li>49. The situation in which the value of exports exceeds the value of imports is termed asbalance of trade.</li> <li>a) Favourable</li> <li>b) Unfavourable</li> <li>c) Cost</li> <li>d) International</li> <li>Ans: a) Fourable</li> </ul>
49. The situation in which the value of exports exceeds the value of imports is termed as balance of trade.         a) Favourable       b) Unfavourable         c) Cost       d) International       Ans: a) Fourable
termed as balance of trade.a) Favourablec) Costd) InternationalAns: a) Fourable
a) Favourableb) Unfavourablec) Costd) InternationalAns: a) Fourable
c) Cost d) International Ans: a) Fourable
50. In the Domestic trade, transport plays a major role.       a) Roadways       b) Waterways         a) Roadways       b) Waterways       d) None of these. Ans: a) Roadways         51. Trade carried on between two or more countries is called trade.       a) Local       b) Domestic         a) Local       b) Domestic       b) Domestic
<ul> <li>a) Roadways</li> <li>b) Waterways</li> <li>c) Airways</li> <li>d) None of these. Ans: a) Roadways</li> </ul> 51. Trade carried on between two or more countries is called trade. <ul> <li>a) Local</li> <li>b) Domestic</li> <li>c) International</li> <li>d) Rilatoral</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>c) Airways</li> <li>d) None of these. Ans: a) Roadways</li> <li>51. Trade carried on between two or more countries is called trade.</li> <li>a) Local</li> <li>b) Domestic</li> <li>c) International</li> <li>d) Rilatoral</li> <li>d) Rest of These. Ans: a) Roadways</li> </ul>
51. Trade carried on between two or more countries is called trade.       trade.         a) Local       b) Domestic         a) International       Dilatoral
a) Local b) Domestic
52. At present, there are designated international airports available in
India. a) Ten b) Fifteen
c) Nineteen d) Twenty Ans: c) Nineteen
II. Match the following:
1. Internal trade     – a) Trade between two countries
2. Foreign trade – b) Domestic trade
3. Bilateral trade     -     c) Cement and glass       4. Evrent items     -     c) Parter system
4. Export items-d) Barter system5. Import items-e) External trade
<ul> <li>f) Gold and telecom instruments</li> </ul>
Ans: 1. b, 2. e, 3. a, 4. c, 5. f
6. Personal communication – a) Satellite communication
7. Mass communication – b) Impact of Urbanization
8. GSAT – c) Bangalore
9. Barter system – d) Telephone
10. ISRO – e) Television
- f) Trade Ans: 6. d, 7. e, 8. a, 9. f, 10. c $\frac{N}{A}$



# Surya

11. Vishakapatna	m –	a)	New Delhi				
12. River Ganga	-	b)	Major shipyard				
13. Mass Rapid T	ransit System –	c)	Inland waterway	ys			
14. Northern Rail	ways –	d)	Chennai				
15. Southern Rail	ways –	e)	Metro in Kolkata	3			
	-	f)	Hyderabad				
			Ans: 11. b,	12. c,	13. e,	14. a,	15. d
16. NH - 7	-	a)	Chandigarh to L	.eh			
17. Grand Trunk I	Road –	b)	Delhi-Kolkata-Cl	nennai-M	1umbai		
18. Border Roads		c)	Kolkata to Pesha	awar			
19. Golden Quadı	rilateral –	d)	Mumbai				
20. Express ways	-	e)	Mumbai to Pune	e Road			
	-	f)	Varanasi to Kan	niyakum	ari		
			Ans: 16. f,	17. c,	18. a,	19. b,	20. e
21. Northern Rail	ways –	a)	Guwahati				
22. North Wester	n Railways –	b)	Gorakhpur				
23. North Central	Railways –	c)	Allahabad				
24. North Eastern	n Railways –	d)	Jaipur				
25. North East Fr	ontier Railway –	e)	New Delhi				
	-	f)	Mumbai				
			Ans: 21. e,	22. d,	23. с,	24. b,	25. a
26. Southern Rail	ways –	a)	Chennai				
27. South Central	l Railways –	b)	Secundrabad				
28. South Easterr	n Railways –	c)	Kolkata				
29. South Wester	n Railways –	d)	Hubball				
30. South East Ce	entral Railways –	e)	Bilaspur				
	-	f)	Hyderabad				

## **III.** Answer the following questions briefly:

## 1. What is census? Mention the purpose of taking census.

- Population census is the total process of collecting, compiling, analysing or otherwise disseminating demographic, economic and social data pertaining, at a specific time.
- The data collected through the census are used for administration, planning, policy

SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

S

# GEOGRAPHY

N

# 10 th Std

Surya

making as well as management and evaluation of various programmes by the government.

# 2. What are the factors responsible for the uneven distribution of population in the country?

The factors which are responsible for the uneven distribution of population arei) Physical factors, ii) Socio-economic factors and iii) Historical factors

# **Physical factors :**

It includes relief, climate, water, natural vegetation, minerals and energy resources.

# Socio-economic factors:

It consists of the religion, culture, political issues, economy, human settlements, transport network, industrialization, urbanization, employment opportunity, etc.

# 3. What does the population change refer?

- Population change refers to an increase or decrease of population of an area from one period to another period.
- Population growth is influenced by the birth rate, death rate and migration. These three make the changes in population.
- The rapid decline in death rate is the major cause of the rapid growth of population in India

# 4. Write the push and pull factors of migration.

- Migration is the movement of people across regions and territories. It can be internal (within a country) or international (between the countries).
- In India, the mass migration is from rural to urban.
- Unemployment and under employment in the rural areas are the push factors.
- The employment opportunity and higher wages in the urban areas are the pull factors of migration in the country.

# 5. What are the problems of overpopulation?

The Population problems vary in space and time and differ from region to region. Some of the major issues created by the overpopulation in our country are-

- Overcrowding,
- Unemployment and under employment,
- Low standard of living,
- Malnutrition,
- Mismanagement of natural and agricultural resources,
- Unhealthy environment etc.

# 6. How are the roads classified? Mention the classification.



	268	Surya 10 th Std
		For the purpose of construction and maintenance, roads are classified into six categories. They are-
		<ul> <li>National Highways,</li> <li>Rural roads,</li> <li>Border Roads and</li> <li>International Highways.</li> </ul>
	7.	<ul> <li>What are Expressways?</li> <li>These are multi-line good quality highways for high speed traffic. Some of the important expressways are-</li> <li>Mumbai-Pune Road,</li> <li>Kolkata-Dumdum Airport road</li> <li>Durgapur-Kolkata road and</li> <li>Yamuna expressway between Delhi and Agra</li> </ul>
SOCIAL SCIENCE	8.	<ul> <li>Write a note on Metro Railways in India.</li> <li>There are 8 cities with metro rail connectivity in India.</li> <li>They are Kolkata (West Bengal), Chennai (Tamil Nadu), Bengaluru (Karnataka), Delhi, Gurgaon (Haryana), Mumbai (Maharashtra), Jaipur (Rajasthan) and Kochi (Kerala).</li> <li>The metro in Kolkata is the first one in India.</li> <li>It is also called as Mass Rapid Transit System (MRTS).</li> <li>As of September 2018, India has 507 km of operational metro lines and 381 stations.</li> <li>Write about Pavan-Hans Helicopter Ltd.</li> </ul>
SOCIAL		<ul> <li>It is a public sector company based in New Delhi. Its operations are based at the Juhu Aerodrome in Vile Parle (West) Mumbai.</li> <li>Pavan-Hans is a Mini Ratna–I category public sector undertaking.</li> <li>Pavan-Hans Helicopter Ltd has been providing Helicopter support services to the petroleum sector, including ONGC and oil India Ltd.</li> <li>It often provides services to various state governments in India particularly north east India Inter Island, Ferry services in Andaman &amp; Nicobar Islands, services to Lakshadweep Island etc.,</li> </ul>
	10.	<ul> <li>Name the four major shipyards of India.</li> <li>Hindustan shipyard in Vishakhapatnam</li> <li>Garden Reach workshop in Kolkata.</li> <li>Mazagaon Dock in Mumabi</li> <li>Kochi shipyard in Kochi</li> </ul>
N A	11.	What is trade? Mention the types of Trade. Trade is an act or process of buying, selling or exchanging of goods and services. Trade

# **11.** What is trade? Mention the types of Trade.

W

L II

S

# 10 th Std

in general, is of two types. They are-

- i) Internal trade and
- ii) International trade

The trade carried on within the domestic territory of a country is termed as Internal trade. It is also called as Domestic trade or Local trade.

Surya

The trade carried on between two or more countries is called International Trade. It is also called as External trade or foreign trade.

# **IV.** Distinguish between

#### **National Highways and State Highways** 1.

S.No	National Highways	State Highways
1.	National Highways link the State capitals with National capital	State Highways link the State capitals with different district headquarters
2.	These roads are maintained by the Central Public Works Department.	These roads are constructed and maintained by the State Public works Department.
3.	Construction and maintenance are expensive one.	Construction and maintenance are not an expensive one.

#### 2. Exports and Imports:

S.No	Exports	Imports
1.	It means goods and services sold for foreign country.	It refers to goods and services brought from overseas countries.
2.	It occurs when there is surplus of goods.	It happens when there is a deficit in the production.
3.	The value of export is more, then the country has favourable trade.	The value of import is more, then the Country has unfavourable trade.

#### Akashvani and Doordarshan 3.

S.No	Akashvani	Doordarshan
1.	All India Radio is called as Akashvani.	Television transmission in India is called Doordarshan.
2.	We can hear the programmes and events. But, we cannot visualize.	We can see live telecast of the programmes and events.
3.	The cost of the instrument (radio) is cheaper.	The cost of the instrument (television) is costlier.

#### **District roads and Village roads:** 4.

	S.No	District roads	Village roads
--	------	----------------	---------------



1.	These roads connect cities and towns with district headquarters.	These roads connect villages with towns.
2.	These roads are maintained by the Corporations and Municipalities.	These roads are looked after by the Panchayats.
3.	Heavy vehicles can be operated on these roads.	Heavy vehicles cannot be operated often on these roads.

### V. Answer the following in a paragraph:

# **1.** Bring out the distribution and density of population in India.

- The term 'Population Distribution' refers to the way the people are spaced over the earth's surface. The distribution of population in India is quite uneven because of the vast variation in the availability of resources. Population is mostly concentrated in the regions of industrial centres and the good agricultural lands. Availability of fertile regions for agriculture, centres of employment opportunity plays a major role in the concentration of population.
- On the other hand, the areas such as high mountains, arid lands, thickly forested areas and some remote corners are very thinly populated and some areas are even uninhabited. Terrain, climate, soil, water bodies, mineral resources, industries, transport and urbanization are the major factors which affect the distribution of population in our country.
- The uneven distribution of population in the country is the result of several factors such as physical, socio-economic and historical ones. The physical factors include relief, climate, water, natural vegetation, minerals and energy resources. Socio-economic factors consists of the religion, culture, political issues, economy, human settlements, transport network, industrialization, urbanization, employment opportunity etc
- Uttar Pradesh is the most populous state in the country followed by Maharashtra, Bihar (103.8 million) West Bengal and the combined Andhra Pradesh. These five states account for about half of the country's population. More than one fourth of the population live only in the two states of U.P and Maharashtra.
- Sikkim is the least populous state of India. Delhi with 16.75 million population tops among the Union territories.

# 2. Explain the process of measuring Human development.

- It is a process of enlarging the range of people's choice, increasing their opportunities for education, health care, income and empowerment.
- It covers the full range of human choices from a sound physical environment to economic, social and political freedom.
- It is an approach that is focused on people and their opportunities and choices.

N

S

# Surya

# Human Development Indicators:

- Population trends, health outcomes, education achievements, national income and composition of resources, work and employment, human security, human and capital mobility are supplementary indicators.
- Perceptions of well-being and status of fundamental rights treaties are the human development indicators.

# Measuring of Human development:

- Human Development Index (HDI) is a composite index focusing on three basic dimensions of human development. They are –
  - i) Health Life expectancy at birth
  - ii) Education Expected years of schooling for school age children and average years of schooling for the adult population.
  - iii) Income Measured by gross national income and percapita income.

# 3. Explain the means of personal communication in India.

Communication is a process that involves exchange of information, thought and ideas. There are two types in communication system. They are-

- Personal communication and
- Mass communication.

Personal communication refers to exchange of information between two persons. The means or modes of personal communication are

i) Indian postal service, ii) telegrams, iii) telephones iv) Mobile phones and v) Fax.

# **Indian Postal service:**

- It enables people to send letters, envelops, parcels and mails to nook and corner of the country and also to foreign countries.
- They also provide Valuable Payable post service, Electronic Money Order service, instant Money order service, e-post and e-Bill post service, Express parcel post and Speed post services.

# Telegram:

• It is a form of written communication by which messages can be sent quickly to distant places.

# **Telephone:**

• It is form of oral communication. It is the most preferred form because it provides instant communication.

# **Mobile Phone:**

• It is very popular in today's world. It provides an access to the user and receiver at anytime, at anywhere. It is a handy one and can be taken anywhere.



### Surya

### Fax:

272

• It is an electronic device that enables instant transmission of nay matter. Internet fax is a form for sending documents using internet with the help of a fax machines.

## 4. Explain the means of Mass communication in India.

Mass communication enables millions of people to get the information at the same time. It helps in creating awareness among the people regarding various national policies and programme. The important means of mass communications are –

- Radio
- Television
- Newspapers
- Internet

## Radio:

Radio broadcast in India was started in 1927. It was named as All India Radio. Later, it came to be called as Akashvani. It serves as an effective medium to educate people on health, environment production, family planning, science and technology.

## **Television:**

Television in India is known as Doordarshan and it is one of the largest networks in the world. It offers three tier program services, national, regional and local, for various categories of people. It broadcasts a variety of programs from entertainment, education, sports and health hazards for people of different age groups and regions.

## **Newspapers:**

Newspapers are a most common but powerful means of communication which provides information about national and international events to the people in a democratic country like India, they were as a very effective tool for knowing public views and opinions.

## Internet:

It is a vast network of computers. It connects many of the world's business institutions and individuals. It enables computer users throughout the world to send and receive messages and information in a variety of form. The basic services of internet are e-mail, the World Wide Web (www) and internet phone.

CS # # # EO

N

S

# UNIT TEST – 5

Surya

#### India - Population, Transport, Communication & Trade Time: 45 mts. Marks: 40 Choose the correct answer: $6 \times 1 = 6$ Ι. transport provides door to door services. 1. b) Roadways a) Railwavs c) Airwavs d) Waterways. The length of Golden Quadrilateral superhighways in India is 2. a) 5846 km b) 5847 km c) 5849 km d) 5800 km The National Remote Sensing Centre (NRSC) is located at 3. b) Chennai c) Delhi d) Hyderabad a) Bengaluru 4. The transport useful in the inaccessible areas is a) Roadways b) Railways c) Airways d) Waterways Which of the following is associated with helicopter service? 5. a) Air India b) Indian Airlines c) Vayudoot d) Pavan Hans 6. The major import item of India is a) Cement b) Jewells c) Tea d) Petroleum **II. Match the following:** $5 \times 1 = 5$ Personal communication a) Satellite communication 7. Mass communication 8. b) Impact of Urbanization GSAT c) Bangalore 9. 10. Barter system d) Telephone 11. ISRO e) Television f) Trade $2 \times 2 = 4$ **III.** Distinguish between the following: 12. Airways and Waterways 13. Internal trade and International trade **IV.** Answer in brief: $5 \times 2 = 10$ 14. What is migration? State its types. 15. State the major inland waterways of India. 16. State the merits of Roadways. 17. What is communication? What are its types? 18. Give reason: a) Air travel preferred in the North-eastern states. N

-0-

GEOGRAP

# Surya

b) Sex ratio in our country is always unfavourable to females.

10 th Std

1×5=5

 $10 \times 1 = 10$ 

# V. Answer any one in a paragraph:

- 19. What is the urbanization? Explain its problem
- 20. Explain the importance of satellite communication in India.

## VI. Map work:

- 21. On the outline map of India, mark the following
  - i) National Highways 44 (2)
  - ii) Any two seaports of India (2)
  - iii) Any two International Airports in India (2)
  - iv) State of highest literacy in India (1)
  - v) Head quarters of any three Railway zones of India (3).

CS # # # EO

SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

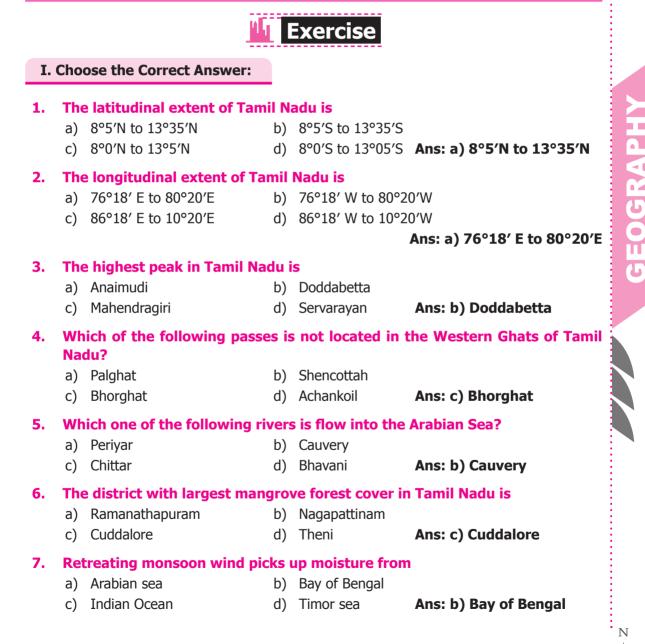
S

# Surya

# Geography

# **Physical Geography of Tamil Nadu**





		Surya	10 th Std
8.	Which of the following a) Theni c) Thanjavur	b) Madurai	and dunes to a large extent? ram Ans: d) Ramanathapuram
9.	The district which has a) Dharmapuri c) Dindigul	b) Vellore d) Erode	in Tamil Nadu is Ans: a) Dharmapuri
II.	Fill in the blanks:		
L.	The plateau which lies b	etween the Nilgiris and Dhan	mapuri districts is Ans: Coimbatore Plageau
2.	is the highest	peak in the southern most p	bart of the Eastern Ghats. Ans: Solaikaradu
3.	The riverine Island of Sri of cauvery.	irangam is located between _	and branches Ans: Cauvery and Kollidam
4.	is the Tamil Na	adu state animal.	Ans: Tahr goat
III.	. Match the following:		
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Winter season Summer season Southwest monsoon North east monsoon Mango Shower	<ul> <li>a) Pre-monsoon</li> <li>b) June to Septon</li> <li>c) March to May</li> <li>d) January and</li> <li>e) October to D</li> </ul>	ember y February
IV.	Assertion type question	on	
1.	Reason (R) : It is situal a) Both (A) and (R) are	uated in the rain shadow area e true and (R) explains (A). e true but, (R) does not expla is false. is false.	
<b>V</b> .	Answer the following	in brief:	
V. 1.	Answer the following a State the boundaries Tamil Nadu is bounded being al in the	<b>of Tamil Nadu.</b> by-	

# GEOGRAPHY

Ν

# 10 th Std

- Kerala in the west,
- Andhra Pradesh in the north,
- Karnataka in the northwest and
- Indian Ocean in the south.

# 2. What is 'Teri'?

The sand dunes formed along the coast of Ramanathapuram and thoothukudi districts are called Teri.

Surya

# 3. How is coastal plain formed?

- Coastal plains of Tami Nadu are called Coromandel or cholamandalam plain.
- It is formed by the rivers that flow towards East drain in the Bay of Bengal.

# 4. Name the major islands of Tamil Nadu.

The major islands of Tamil Nadu are-

- i) Pamban,ii) Hare,iii) Krusadai,iv) Nallathanni Theevu,v) Pullivasalvi) Srirangam,vii) Upputanni,viii) Island Grounds,
- ix) Kattupalli Island, x) Quibble Island and
- xi) Vivekananda Rock Memorial

# 5. Name the tributaries of river Thamirabarani.

The tributaries of river Thamirabarani are-

- Karaiyar,
- Servalar,
  - Sel valal,
- Manimuthar,
- Gadananathi,

- Pachaiyar,
- Chittar and
  - and Ramanathi.

# 6. Define : Disaster Risk Reduction.

- Disaster Risk Reduction is the concept and practice of reducing disaster risks through systematic efforts to analyse and reduce the causal factors of disasters.
- This includes reducing exposure to hazards, lessening the vulnerability of people and property, wise management of land and environment and improving preparedness and early warning for adverse events.

# 7. During cyclone, how does the Meterological department warn the fishermen?

- During cyclone, the meter logical department warns the fishermen through mobile phone, radio, T.V and news paper not to go into sea.
- They also warns the fishermen to keep boats and rafts tied up safety and have a radio to get the information about the situation.



## VI. Distinguish between the following:

## 1. Thamiraparani and Cauvery

S.No	Thamiraparani	Cauvery
1.	It originates at Talacauvery of Kodagu	It originates from Pothigai Hills,
	District of Karanataka.	Papanasam in Ambasamudram taluk.
2.	It flows through the district of Salem,	It courses through the districts of
	Erode, Trichy and Thanjavur	Tirunelveli and Thoothukudi.
3.	The important tributaries of River	It main tributaries are Karaiyar, Chittar,
	Cauvery are Bhavani, Noyyal and	Servalar, Manimuthar, Gadananathi,
	Amaravathi.	Pachaiyar and Ramanathi.

## VII. Give Reasons for the following:

## 1. Eastern Ghats are not a continuous range.

Eastern Ghats is a discontinuous and irregular one because it is dissected at many places by the rivers.

## 2. Tamil Nadu receives low rainfall during southwest monsoon.

- During the season of South-west monsoon, Tamil Nadu is located in the rain shadow region for the wind which blows from the Arabian Sea.
- As a result, Tamil Nadu receives only a meagre rainfall from this monsoon

# 3. Cuddalore is a multiprone disaster zone.

- A sudden natural catastrophe that causes great damage or loss to lives and properties is called as disaster.
- Cuddalore is often affected by flood, cyclone earth quakes, tremors and tidal waves. So, it is a multiprone disaster zone.

## VIII. Answer the following in a paragraph:

# **1.** Describe the nature of the plateau region of Tamil Nadu.

Plateaus of Tamil Nadu are located between the Western Ghats and the Eastern Ghats. It is roughly Triangular in shape. Its height increases from East to West. This plateau is broader in the North and very narrow in the South.

## **Bharamahal Plateau:**

- Brahmahal plateau is a part of the Mysore plateau situated in the North-western part of Tamil Nadu.
- Its height ranges from 350 to 710 metres.
- Dharmapuri and Krishnagiri district are located in this region.

N

# **Coimbatore Plateau:**

- It lies between the Nilgiris and Dharmapuri districts.
- Its height varies from 150 to 450 metres.
- This region includes Salem, Coimbatore and Erode Districts.
- Moyar River separates this plateau from the Mysore plateau.
- Rivers like Bhavani, Noyyal and Amaravathi originate from Western Ghats and form valleys in this region.

Surya

# Madurai Plateau:

- This plateau found in Madurai district and extends up to the foot hills of the Western Ghats.
- Vaigai and Thamirabarai basins are located in this zone.

# 2. Write an account on river Cauvery.

- The river Cauvery originates at Talacauvery in the Brahmagiri hills of Kodagu(coorg) district of Karnataka in the Western Ghats. It serves as the boundary between Karnataka and Tamil Nadu for a distance of 64 km.
- About 416 km of its course falls in Tamil Nadu. It forms Hogenakkal waterfalls in Dharmapuri district.
- Mettur Dam, also called as the Stanley Reservoir, is located across this river in Salem district.
- A tributary called Bhavani joins Cauvery on the right bank about 45 km from the Mettur Reservoir. Thereafter, it takes easterly course to enter into the plains of Tamil Nadu.
- Two more tributaries, Noyyal and Amaravathi, confluence the river on the right bank at Thirumukkudal, 10 km from Karur. The river is wider in this region where it is called as 'Agandra Cauvery'.
- In Tiruchirappalli district, the river branches into two parts. The northern branch is called Coleroon or Kollidam and the southern branch remains Cauvery
- After flowing for about 16 km, the two branches join again to form the 'Srirangam Island'.
- The Grand Anaicut, also called as Kallanai was built across the river Cauvery.
- After Kallanai, the river breaks into a large number of distributaries and forms a network all over the delta.
- The network of distributaries within the delta of Cauvery in the coast is called as the 'Garden of Southern India'. It merges into Bay of Bengal to the south of Cuddalore.

# **3. Explain the characteristic features of summer and winter seasons of Tamil Nadu.**

The state Tamil Nadu lies to the South of Tropic of Cancer which is near the Equator.



The temperature of the state is relatively high throughout the year. The annual temperate ranges from 18°C to 43°C.

The four seasons of Tamil Nadu are winter season, summer season, South-west monsoon and North-east monsoon.

## Summer season:

- The apparent migration of the sun towards north during March, April and May results in the reception of vertical sun's rays by South India. Thus, there is a steady rise in temperature from the equator.
- Tamil Nadu located to the south of Tropic of Cancer, experiences high temperature. Generally the temperature varies from 30°C to more than 40°C.
- During this season particularly in the month of May, southern part of the state receives some rainfall from pre-monsoon showers (Mango/Blossom showers) and some parts experience convectional rainfall.

## Winter season:

- During January and February, the vertical rays of the sun fall between the Tropic of Capricorn and the Equator. Hence, Tamil Nadu and India on the whole receive slanting rays from the sun.
- The weather is slightly cooler during these months. Winter temperature in Tamil Nadu varies from 15°C to 25°C.
- In the hill stations, the winter temperature drops below 5°C occasionally. This drop in temperature leads to the formation of thick mist and frost. This season is practically dry.

# 4. Bring out the types and distribution of soils in Tamil Nadu.

Soil is the loose material mainly formed by the weathering and erosion of rocks. It forms an important element of agriculture. It provides essential minerals and nutrients for the growth of vegetation. Soil is one of the important non-renewable resources in the world. The soils in Tamil Nadu are broadly classified into five types according to their characteristics.

# Alluvial soil:

- Alluvial soils are formed by the deposition of silt by the rivers.
- Paddy, sugarcane, banana and turmeric are cultivated in this soil.
- It is found in the river valley regions and the coastal plains of Tamil Nadu.
- Generally this type of soil is found in the districts of Thanjavur, Tiruvarur, Nagapattinam, Villupuram, Cuddalore, Tirunelveli and Kanniyakumari.

# **Black Soil**

- It is formed by the weathering of igneous rocks. It is also known as regur soil.
- Cotton, sorghum, cumbu and fodder crops are the major crops cultivated in the

N

# GEOGRAPHY

# 10 th Std

black soil regions of Tamil Nadu.

• Black soils are found extensively in the districts of Coimbatore, Madurai, Virudhunagar, Tirunelveli and Thoothukudi.

Surya

# **Red Soil**

- Red soils cover over two-thirds of the total area of Tamil Nadu. They are found particularly in the central districts of the state.
- This soil is sandy and loamy in texture. The colour of the soil is due to the presence of high content of iron oxides.
- Paddy, ragi, tobacco and vegetables are the chief crops grown in this soil. Almost all types of crops can be grown in this soil.
- It is dominantly found in Sivagangai and Ramanathapuram districts.

# Laterite Soil

- Laterite soils are found in some parts of Kancheepuram, Tiruvallur and Thanjavur districts and some patches over the mountainous region in the Nilgiris.
- Crops grown in this soil are paddy, ginger, pepper and plantains.
- It is also suitable for the cultivation of tea and coffee plants.

# Saline Soil

- Saline soils in Tamil Nadu are confined to the Coromandel coast. Vedaranyam has a pocket of saline soil.
- The tsunami of 2004 brought a lot of sand and deposited it all along the East coast of Tamil Nadu. The tsunami made the coastal areas unsuitable for cultivation to a considerable extent.

# 5. What are the Risk reduction measures taken before and after cyclone.

The coastal regions of Tamil Nadu are often hit by the tropical cyclones formed in Bay of Bengal during North-east monsoon. Based on the cyclone hit areas, the state of Tamil Nadu can be divided into five zones namely very high, high medium, low and very low cyclone prone zones.

We can see the risk reductions measures that are to be taken before and the after cyclone. They are -

# **Before:**

- Ignore rumours, stay calm, don't be panic, keep you mobile phones charged to
  ensure connectivity, use sms, listen to radio, watch TV and read newspapers for
  weather updates.
- Keep your documents and valuables in water proof containers, prepare an emergency kit with essential items for survival, secure your house, carry out repairs, and don't leave sharp objects loose.



Surya

- Untie cattle/animals for their safety.
- Fishermen should keep a radio set with extra batteries handy; keep boats and rafts tied up safely and don't venture out in the sea.

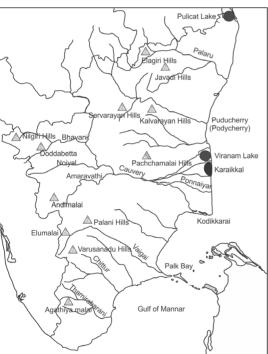
## After:

- Those who shifted to the cyclone centre must remain there till instructions are received: strictly avoid loose electrical wires after the cyclone
- Beware of snakes and other insects immediately after the cyclone,
- Clear debris and carcasses from/near the premise after the cyclone and
- Report losses truthfully and accurately to the authorities.

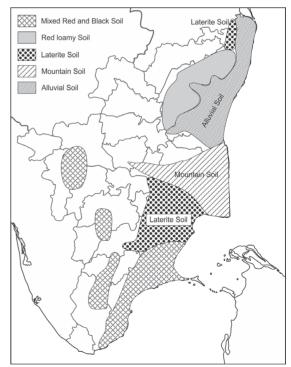
# IX. Map Study:

**1.** Mark important rivers, distribution of soil and forest types on different Tamil Nadu maps.

# **Important rivers**



# **Distribution of soil**





SOCIAL SCIENCE

# **Types of Forest**

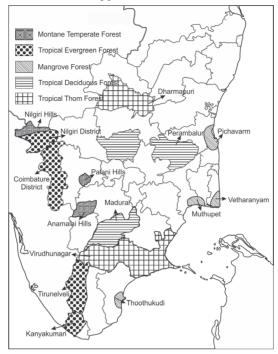
Surya

283

GEOGRAPH

Ľ.

S



# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

# I. Choose the Correct Answer:

()F

1.	The study of one's own regio		_	become a citizen.	
	a) Nations	b)	Local		
	c) Global	d)	Modern	Ans: c) Global	
2.	States were reorganised on _ Act of 1956.		basis as pe	er the States Reorganisation	
	a) Area	b)	Population		
	c) Linguistic	d)	Employment	Ans: c) Linguistic	
3.	The first state of India create	ed o	n linguistic basis	; is	
	a) Tamil Nadu	b)	Andhra Pradesh		
	c) Punjab	d)	Rajasthan	Ans: a) Andhra Pradesh	
4. The Madras state was renam		ed a	as by (	C.N.Annadurai, former Chief	
	Minister.				
	a) Chennai	b)	Tamil Nadu		
	c) Madras	d)	Kerala	Ans: b) Tamil Nadu	N
					$\bigwedge$
• • • • •		••••			
					V

h

284			Sur	ya	10 th Std				
5.	Ta	Tamil Nadu has the second longest coastline in India next to							
	a)	Andhra Pradesh	b)	Karnataka					
	c)	Odisa	d)	Gujarat	Ans: d) Gujarat				
6.	d by								
	a)	Chennai	b)	Thiruppathi					
	c)	Pulicat lake	d)	Vellore fort	Ans: c) Pulicat lake				
7.	Ta	mil Nadu is located o	on the Pen	insular Plateau	known as Plateau.				
	a)	Malwa	b)	Chota-Nagpur					
	c)	Kashmir	d)	Deccan	Ans: d) Deccan				
8.	Ca								
	a)	Palani hills	b)	Yela Mala hills					
ŧ	c)	Anaimalai hills	d)	Nilgiri hills	Ans: b) Yela Mala hills				
9.		hills feature	richest bi	odiversity in th	e Western Ghats.				
	a)	Pothigai	b)	Palani					
	c)	Anamalai	d)	Kalvarayan	Ans: a) Pothigai				
10	. Se	rvarayan Hills is a m	ountain ra	ange located ne	ear the city.				
		Salem		Dharmapuri					
	c)	Erode	d)	Theni	Ans: a) Salem				
11	. Ko	lli Hills is a small mo	untain rai	nge located in	district.				
		Tiruchirappalli		Salem					
		Namakkal	d)	Coimbatore	Ans: c) Namakkal				
12	2, the hill station is known as Poor man's Ooty.								
		Kodaikanal		Mettupalayam					
	c)	Yercaud	2	. ,	Ans: c) Yercaud				
13	_	river separa	tes Coimb	atore Plateau f	from the Mysore plateau.				
		Cauvery		Vaigai					
		Palar	-	Moyar	Ans: d) Moyar				
14	_	is a popular	seasonal	agricultural fru	it product of Pachai malai.				
		Mango		Jackfruit					
		Custard apple	,	Papaya	Ans: b) Jackfruit				
15	-				in the east coastal plain.				
15		Andaman Islands		Gulf of Mannar	in the east coastal plain.				
	c)	Palk Strait	,		Ans: b) Gulf of Mannar				
	-)		۵)						
LΠ									
ש <ך ∎		••••••		1					
- FU				'					

10	th	Std		Surya	285	
16.	The	e river Cauvery originates			Brahmagiri hills.	
		Thai Cauvery		Talacauvery	-	
	c)	Coorg	d)	Mettur	Ans: b) Talavcauvery	
17.	Riv	er Cauvery forms	v	vaterfalls in Dha	rmapuri district.	
		Silver		Hogenakkal		
	c)	Kutralam	d)	Tirumurthy	Ans: b) Hogenakkal	
18.	Orio	gin of the river Thamiraba	rani	i is associated w	ith sage .	
		Agasthiyar		Appar		
	-	Sundarar		••	Ans: a) Agasthiyar	
19.	19. The Western region of Tamil Nadu enjoys the climate.					
		Maritime		Hot		
	c)	Mountainous	d)	Moderate	Ans: c) Mountainous	
20.	Сус	lone originating from		bring heavy	rainfall to the east coastal	OGRAPH
	reg	ions of Tamil Nadu.				
		Arabian sea				
	c)	Indian Ocean	d)	Persian Gulf	Ans: b) Bay of Bengal	X
21.	Soil	l is one of the important _		resources	in the world.	П
	a)	Renewable	b)	Non-renewable		J
	c)	Mineral	d)	Cheapest	Ans: b) Non-renewable	
22.	The	soils in Tamil Nadu are b	road	dly classified into	o types.	
	a)	Three		Four		
	c)	Five	d)	Six	Ans: c) Five	
23.	Chinnakallar near Valparai is the wettest place in India.					
	a)	Third	b)	Fourth		
	c)	Second	d)	First	Ans: a) Third	
24.		, near Valparai is th	le v	vettest place in 1	amil Nadu.	
	a)	Palani	b)	Coimbatore		
	c)	Chinnakallar	d)	Ooty	Ans: c) Chinnakallar	
25.		is formed by the p	roce	ess of intense lea	aching.	
	a)	Alluvial soil	b)	Black soil		
	c)	Laterite soil	d)	Red soil	Ans: c) Laterite soil	
26.	The	e forest cover of Tamil Nad	lu a	s per 2017 India	n Forest Report is	
	a)	20.21%	b)	20.31%		
	c)	21.20%	d)	21.30%	Ans: a) 20.21%	N
					W <	
					IAI -	$\bigvee$
						S



	286		Sur	ya	10 th Std			
	27.	are formed by the deposition of silt by the rivers.						
		a) Black soil		Red soil	-			
		c) Alluvial soil	d)	Saline soil	Ans: c) Alluvial soil			
	28.	Pichavaram mangr	ove forest is lo	cated near	Cuddalore district.			
:		a) Velankanni	,	Chidambaram				
		c) Vedaranyam	d)	Puducherry	Ans: b) Chidambaram.			
	29.	Tropical Evergreen rainfall.	n forest is fou	ind in the re	gions that receive			
		a) Moderate	b)	Scanty				
		c) Heavy		•	Ans: c) Heavy			
	30.	is the most common trigger of a Landslide.						
		a) Tsunami		Volcano				
		c) Water	d)	Fire	Ans: c) Water			
	31.	is the hi	ghest peak in	the Western G	Shats.			
		a) Doddabetta	b)	Mukkuruthi				
		c) Perumalmalai	d)	Vembadisolai	Ans: a) Doddabetta			
OCIAL SCIENCE	п.	Fill in the blanks:						
<b>U</b>	1.	Tamil Nadu is the	largest st	tate in India.	Ans: Eleventh			
<b>S</b>	2.	The Nilgiri hills is loca	ted in the	part of Tar	mil Nadu. Ans: North-western			
	3.	and Coono	or are the major	hill stations loc	cated on the Nilgiri hills.			
					Ans: Ooty			
<b>B</b>	4.	The state animal Nilgi	iri Tahr is found	in the	Ans: Niligiri hills			
0	5.	Aliyar and	dams are located	d at the foothills	s of Anaimalai range.			
<b>S</b>					Ans: Tirumurthy			
	6.	hills are loc	cated in the Sout	th-western part	of Tamil Nadu.			
					Ans: Cardamom hills			
	7.	The plains of Tamil Na	adu may be divid	ded into two nai	mely Inland plains and			
					Ans: Coastal Plains			
	8.	Plateaus of Tamil Nad	u are located be	etween the West	tern Ghats and			
					Ans: Eastern Ghats			
	9.	Coastal plains of Tam	il Nadu are also	called Coroman	del or plain.			
					Ans: Cholamandalam			
N A								
w -	► E .							
$\bigvee_{c}$	, ju							
3								

10	th Std Surya 287	
••••	All the rivers of the State of Tamil Nadu are non-perennial except	
10.	An the rivers of the State of famil Nadu are non perefinial except Ans: Thamirabarani	
11.	The river Cauvery originates at Talacauvery, district of Karnataka.	
	Ans: Kodagu	
12.	The river Cauvery is wider in Karur region where it is called as	
	Ans: Aganda Cauvery.	
13.	The delta of Cauvery in the coast is called as the	
	Ans: Garden of Southern India	
14.	The annual temperature of Tamil Nadu ranges from Ans: 18° to 43°	
15.	soil is suitable for the cultivation of tea and coffee plants.	
	Ans: Laterite soil	
	soil is formed by the process of intense leaching. Ans: Laterite	
	Natural vegetation refers to the cover.     Ans: Forest	
18.	As per the National Forest Policy, a minimum of of the total geographical area must under forest cover. Ans: One-third	e
19.	helps in the prevention of coastal erosion from waves and storms.	
	Ans: Mangroves	đ
20.	Pichavaram Mangrove forest is the largest mangrove forest in the world.	
24	Ans: Second	
	Vedanthangal Birds Sanctuary is located in district. Ans: Kancheepuram	
22.	Tamil Nadu is depended mostly on monsoon for its rain. Ans: North-east	
23	The state of Tamil Nadu is located in the Earthquake zone.	
201	Ans: Moderately low risk	
24.	Flood is common one in the coastal districts of Tamil Nadu during monsoon.	
	Ans: North-east	
25.	A collapse of a mass of Earth or rock from a mountain of cliff is called	
	Ans: Landslide	
26.	Tsunami affected coastal areas of Tamil Nadu in Ans: 2004.	
III.	Match the following:	
1.	Coonoor – a) Anaimalai	
2.	Valparai – b) Pothigai hills	N
3.	Kodaikanal – c) Mahendragiri hills	$\bigwedge$
		$\bigvee$
		S

•••

GEOGRAPHY

E

	288			Surya 10 th Std
	4.	Southern Kailash	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	d) Nilgiri hills
	5.	ISRO complex	_	e) Palani hills
				Ans: 1. d, 2. a, 3. e, 4. b, 5. c
	6.	Cauvery	-	a) Manimuthar
	7.	Palar	_	b) Varusanadu hills
	8.	Then Pennaiyar	_	c) Ponni
	9.	Vaigai	_	d) Kollidam
	10.	Thamirabarani	-	e) Pambar
				Ans: 6. d, 7. c, 8. e, 9. b, 10. a
	11.	Stanley Reservoir	-	a) Yercaud
		Poor man's Ooty	-	b) River Cuvery
		Blossom showers	-	c) Chennai
		Silver Beach	_	d) Pre-monsoon showers
	15.	Elliot Beach	_	e) Kanniyakumar
				Ans: 11. b, 12. a, 13. d, 14. e, 15. c
		Black soil	-	a) Coromandel coast
	17.	Red soil	-	b) Porous and loamy
	18.		_	c) Intense leaching
<b></b>		Saline soil	_	d) Regur soil
6	20.	Alluvial soil	_	e) Iron oxides
<b>U</b>				Ans: 16. d, 17. e, 18. c, 19. a, 25. b
	IV.	Assertion type questi	on	
SOCIAL SCIENCE	1.	Assertion (A) : Red soi	l is rich i	n iron oxides
	1.			
		Reason (R) : It is for		-
		a) Both (A) and (R) and		
				ut, (R) does not explain (A).
		c) (A) is true but, (R)	is taise.	

d) (R) is true but, (A) is false.

#### Ans: c) (A) is true but (R) is false.

2. Assertion (A) : Tamil Nadu has only 13 districts at the time of its formation. Now, it has more districts.

Reason (R) : The state was reorganised several times for the of administrative convenience.

- a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A).
- b) Both (A) and (R) are true but, (R) does not explain (A).
- c) (A) is true but, (R) is false.
- d) (R) is true but, (A) is false.

#### Ans: a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A).

S

Ν

GEOGRAP

N

# 10 th Std

#### Surya

4. Assertion (A) : Yela Mala hills are also known as Cardamom Hills.

Reason (R) : The hill acquired its name from the cardamom spice which is grown here.

- a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A).
- b) Both (A) and (R) are true but, (R) does not explain (A).
- c) (A) is true but, (R) is false.
- d) (R) is true but, (A) is false.

#### Ans: a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A).

- 5. Assertion (A) : Kolli hills is a small mountain range located in Pudukkottai district.
  - Reason (R) : Tea is a popular seasonal agricultural product of this hills.
  - a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A).
  - b) Both (A) and (R) are true but, (R) does not explain (A).
  - c) Both (A) and (R) are false.
  - d) (R) is true but, (A) is false.

#### Ans: c) Both (A) and (R) are false

6. Assertion (A) : Desertification is one of the major problems of Tamil Nadu.

Reason (R) : About 12% of the total geographical area is under desertification.

- a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A).
- b) Both (A) and (R) are true but, (R) does not explain (A).
- c) Both (A) and (R) are false.
- d) (R) is true but, (A) is false.

#### Ans: b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) does not explain (A).

#### V. Answer the following in brief:

#### 1. Write the importance of Anamalai.

- Anaimalai is located in the border of Tamil Nadu and Kerala.
- It is located to the south of Palghat Gap.
- Anaimalai Tiger Reserve, Aliyar Reserved Forest, Valparai hill station, Kadamparai hydroelectric Power Plant are located on this hills.
- Aliyar and Tirumurthy dams are located at the foothills of this range

#### 2. Write a note on the Inland plains of Tamil Nadu.

- Inland plains of Tamil Nadu are drained by the rivers Palar, Ponnaiyar, Cauvery and Thamirabarani.
- Cauvery plains is one of the most important fertile plains of the state.
- The plain of Cauvery is found in Salem, Erode, Karur, Tiruchirapalli, Pudukottai, Thanjavur, Tiruvarur and Nagapattinam districts.



#### 3. What are the other names of Pothigai hills? Write its importance.

• Its major part lies in Tirunelveli district with its southern slope in the Kanniyakumari district. Pothigai hills are called with different names such as the Shiva Jothi Parvath, Agasthiyar hills and Southern Kailash.

10 th Std

• This area is known for its rich evergreen forest, waterfalls and ancient temples. Kalakkad Mundanthurai Tiger Reserve is located in this region.

#### 4. Write a note on the soils of Tamil Nadu.

- Soil is the loose material mainly formed by the weathering and erosion of rocks. It forms an important element of agriculture.
- The soil of a place depends on the factor like climate, parent rocks and vegetative cover of the respective places.
- The soils in Tamil Nadu are classified into five types such as alluvial, black, red, laterite and saline soils.

#### 5. What are known as Sholas?

- The Montane Temperate Forest is found in sheltered valleys of Anaimalai, Nilgiris and Palani hills over a 1000 metres altitude.
- The threes in this forest are evergreen and usually short.
- They are known as 'Sholas'.

#### 6. What is the role of Mangroves in Coastal Zone Management?

- Mangrove type of forest is found in the coastal areas, river deltas and tails of island.
- The vegetation of this forest is adapted to survive in tidal mud and salt water.
- It helps in the prevention of coastal erosion from waves and storms.
- It also protects coral reefs and sea grass meadows from being smothered in sediments.

#### 7. Name any four Wildlife Sanctuaries in Tamil Nadu.

S.No	Wildlife Sanctuaries in Tamil Nadu	District
1.	Mudumalai Wildlife Sanctuary	The Nilgiris
2.	Mundanthurai Wildlife Sanctuary	Tirunelveli
3.	Indira Gandhi Wildlife Sanctuary	Coimbatore
4.	Kanniyakumari Wildlife Sanctuary	Kanniyakumari

#### 8. Name any four Bird Sanctuaries in Tamil Nadu.

S.No	Wildlife Sanctuaries in Tamil Nadu.	District
1.	Pulicat Lake Birds Sanctuary	Tiruvallur
2.	Vedanthangal Birds Sanctuary	Kanchipuram
3.	Vettangudi Birds Sanctuary	Sivagangai

4.

#### Surya

Ramanathapuram

#### 9. Mention the Biosphere Reserves in Tamil Nadu.

Theerthangal Bird Sanctuary

#### S.No Biosphere Reserves in Tamil Nadu.

- 1. Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve
- 2. Gulf of Mannar Biosphere Reserve
- 3. Agasthiyarmalai Biosphere Reserve

#### 10. What are natural disasters? Give examples.

- A sudden natural catastrophe that causes great damage or loss to lives and properties is called disaster.
- Natural disasters are earthquakes, volcanoes eruptions, landslides, cyclones, droughts and forest fires.

#### **11.** Mention some of the methods of water conservation.

Some methods of water conservation are:

- Protection of water from pollution;
- Redistribution of water;
- Rational use of groundwater; population control;
- Renovation of traditional water sources;
- Use of modern irrigation methods; increasing forest cover;
- Changing crop pattern;
- Flood management and
- Use of geothermal water.

#### VI. Give Reasons for the following:

#### 1. Alluvial soil is fertile.

- Alluvial soils are formed by the deposition of silt by the rivers.
- They are rich in minerals such as lime, potassium, magnesium, nitrogen and phosphoric acid.
- It is porous and loamy. So, Alluvial soils are generally fertile.

# 2. One of the major ranges of hills in the Eastern Ghats of Tamil Nadu is called Kalvarayan Hills.

- Kalvarayan Hills is another major range of hills in the Eastern Ghats of Tamil Nadu.
- The name 'Kalvarayan' comes from the world 'Karalar', the ancient name of the present tribes.



# 3. The lowest hill range spreads over the district of Perambalur, Trichirapalli and Salem is called as Pachai Malai.

- In Tamil language, pachai means green. The vegetation in this range is greener than the vegetative cover of the other hills in this region.
- Hence, it is named as 'Pachai malai'.

#### 4. The Weather of Tamil Nadu in January and February is slightly cooler.

- During January and February, the vertical rays of the sun fall between the Tropic of Capricorn and the Equator.
- Tamil Nadu on the whole receives slanting rays from the sun.
- So, the weather is slightly cooler during these months.

#### 5. It is necessary to take intensive care to conserve the soil resources.

- Soil is a non-renewable resource.
- It is very difficult to replace the soil once it gets degraded.
- Soil erosion reduces the fertility of the soils which in turn reduces agricultural productivity.

#### VII. Answer the following in a paragraph:

# **1.** Name the areas which are affected by landslides. What will you do before, during and after landslides?

A collapse of a mass of earth or rock from a mountain or cliff is called landslide. Water is the most common trigger of a landslide. Nilgiris in Tamil Nadu is identified as one of the most vulnerable districts in the country and landslides pose a major threat in this area. The other regions are Coimbatore and palani hill of Dindigul district.

#### **Risk Reduction Measures:**

#### Before the landslide:

Create awareness; stay alert and awake; monitor the news updates; make evacuation plan; listen for any unusual sounds that might indicate moving debris such as trees cracking, boulders knocking and consider leaving the place of landslide if it is safe to do so.

#### During the landslide:

#### i) If indoors:

Find cover in the section of the building that is farthest away from the approaching landslide; take shelter under a strong table or bench. Hold on firmly and stay until all movement has ceased.

#### ii) If outdoors

Move quickly away from its likely path, keeping clear of embankments, trees, power

# GEOGRAPH

## 10 th Std

lines and poles; avoid crossing roads and bridges and stay away from the landslide because the slope may experience additional failures for hours to days afterwards.

Surya

#### After the landslide:

Stay away from the slide area; listen to local radio or television stations for the latest emergency information; watch for flooding, which may occur after a landslide or debris flow; check for injured and trapped persons near the slide, without entering the direct slide area.

#### 2. Write a paragraph on Forest fire.

Tamil Nadu is a tropical state. The high temperature during summer leads to occasional forest fire in deciduous and thorn forests.

#### **Risk Reduction Measures**

#### **Before forest fire:**

Create defensible space to separate your home from flammable vegetation and materials (30 feet); follow all local fire and building codes; keep all trees and shrubs trimmed. Use approved fire resistant materials; make evacuation plans with family members which include several options with an outside meeting place.

#### **During forest fire:**

Listen to radio; watch television; read newspapers for updates; if adequate water are available fill buckets with water. turn a light on a room in case of smoke; turn off gas and electrical appliances and be ready to evacuate all family members.

#### After forest fire:

Check with fire officials before attempting to return to your home; use caution when re-entering a burned area - flare ups can occur; check grounds for hot spots and check the roof and exterior areas for sparks and embers

∽™₩₩₽

294			Surya				10 th \$	Std
			UNIT TI					
Tim	<b>e :</b> 45 mts.	Phy	ysical Geograp	hy o	f Tamil Nadu		Mark	<b>s:</b> 40
I.	Choose the correct	an	swer:					<1=6
1.	Which of the follow			t loc	ated in the W	ester		
	Nadu?		<b>J</b>					
	a) Palghat	b)	Shencottah	c)	Bhorghat	d)	Achankoil	
-	The district with la	-	st mangrove fo			il Nad	lu is	
	<ul><li>a) Ramanathapurar</li><li>c) Cuddalore</li></ul>	I			Nagapattinam Theni			
8.	Retreating monsoo	n v	vind picks up n	,				
			Bay of Bengal			d)	Timor sea	
4.	The district which h	ıas	the largest for	est	cover in Tamil	Nadu	ı is	
	a) Dharmapuri	b)	Vellore	c)	Dindigul	d)	Erode	
5.	The Northern extre		-					
		-	Thiruppathi		Pulicat lake	,		
6.	Tamil Nadu is locate a) Malwa		on the Peninsu Chota-Nagpur				Plat Deccan	eau.
п.	Fill in the blanks:	5)		C)	Kushinii	u)		<1=4
7.	The plateau which lies	s be	tween the Nilair	is an	d Dharmapuri di	stricts		·1-1
}.	The riverine island of		-		•			
9.	is the Tamil		-					
10.	Tamil Nadu is depende	ed	mostly on	1	nonsoon for its	rain.		
III.	Match the following	<b>j</b> :					5>	<1=5
	Coonoor		– a) A					
	Valparai Kodaikanal			-	ai hills Idragiri hills			
-	Southern Kailash		– d) N		-			
15.	ISRO complex		– e) P	alani	hills			
IV.	Answer in brief:						5×2	2=10
16. State the boundaries of Tamil Nadu								
17.	Name the major island	ds (	of Tamil Nadu.					
г								

W

s

th Std Surya 295	
Define : Disaster risk Reduction.	•
What is 'Teri'?	
Give reason: a) Eastern Ghats are not a continuous range.	
b) Cuddalore is a multiprone disaster zone.	
Answer any one in a paragraph:1×5=5	
Write an account on river Cauvery	
What are the rise reduction measures taken before and after cyclone.	
<b>Map work:</b> 10×1=10	
On the outline map of India, mark the following-	
i) River Cauvery ii) River Vaigai iii) Agasthiya malai iv) Pamban island	
v) Mettur dam vi) Mudumalai wildlife Sanctuary	
viii) Vedanthangal Bird Sanctuary ix) Pulicut Lake x) Point Calimore.	
	ChristianStart yaDefine : Disaster risk Reduction.What is 'Teri'?Give reason: a) Eastern Ghats are not a continuous range. b) Cuddalore is a multiprone disaster zone.Answer any one in a paragraph:1×5=5Write an account on river CauveryWhat are the rise reduction measures taken before and after cyclone.Map work:10×1=10On the outline map of India, mark the following- i) River Cauveryi) River Cauverywettur damv) Mettur damvi) Mudumalai wildlife Sanctuary

(3₩₩₩80)

ïL

 $\bigcirc$ 

 $\bigvee_{s}$ 

N

W

n.

	296		Sur	ya	10 th Std
	G	eography Human Geog	raphy	of Tamil	VNIT Nadu 7
			14	Exercise	
	I.	Choose the Correct Ans	wer:		
	1.	The delta which is kno a) Cauvery delta c) Godavari delta	b)	<b>nary of South I</b> Mahanadi delta Krishna delta	ndia is Ans: a) Cauvery delta
NCE	2.	Second staple food of a) Pulses c) Oilseeds		<b>e of Tamil Nadu</b> Millets Rice	is Ans: b) Millets
SOCIAL SCIENCE	3.	<ul><li>A major hydro-electric</li><li>a) Mettur</li><li>c) Sathanur</li></ul>		<b>pject of Tamil N</b> Papansam Thungabahdra	adu is Ans: a) Mettur
IAL 9	4.	<ul><li>Number of major and</li><li>a) 3and15</li><li>c) 3 and16</li></ul>	b)	<b>s in Tamil Nadu</b> 4 and15 4 and15	are Ans: a) 3 and 15
<b>S</b>	II.	Fill in the blanks:			
sc	1. 2. 3.	Agriculture of Tamil Nadu Sathanur dam is construc is the third larg	ted across t	he river in India after Mun	
	4.	The difference between t	he value of		
	III.	Match the following:			
N A	1. 2. 3.	Bauxite Gypsum Iron	-	a) Salem b) Servaroy hills c) Coimbatore	
w ∽ s	> E •			۳	

10 th Std		Surya	297					
4. Limestone	_	d) Tiruchirapalli	Ans: 1. b, 2. d, 3. a, 4. c					
IV. Questions 1	-2 are assertion	and reasoning type						
1. Assertion (A)	: Coimbatore, Tir Tamil Nadu.	uppur and Erode region	is called as The Textile Valley of					
<ul> <li>Reason (R) : They contribute a major share to the states economy through textiles.</li> <li>(a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)</li> <li>(b) Both (A) and (R) are true but, (R) does not explain (A)</li> <li>(c) (A) is true but (R) is false</li> <li>(d) (A) is false but (R) is true</li> </ul>								
	. ,	Ans: (a) Both (A) and (F	R) are true and (R) explains (A)					
2. Assertion (A)	: The Nilgiris is the	he least populated distric	t of Tamil Nadu					
(a) Both (A) (b) Both (A) (c) (A) is true	<ul> <li>Reason (R) : It is located in the western most part of Tamil Nadu.</li> <li>(a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)</li> <li>(b) Both (A) and (R) are true but, (R) does not explain (A)</li> <li>(c) (A) is true but (R) is false</li> <li>(d) (A) is false but (R) is false</li> <li>Ans: (b) Both (A) and (R)are true but, (R) does not explain (A)</li> </ul>							
V. Answer the f	ollowing in brief	f:						
1. Explain the	cropping season	s of Tamil Nadu						
Name	Sowing period	Harvesting time	Major crops					
Sornavari (Chittirai pattam)	April and May	August and September						
Samba (Adi pattam)	July and August	January and February	Paddy and sugarcane					
Navarai	November and December	February and March	Fruits, vegetables, Cucumber and watermelon					

#### 2. Why is Coimbatore called the Manchester of Tamil Nadu?

- Manchester, a town in England is famous for spinning units and textile goods.
- In Tamil Nadu, the climate of Coimbatore is perfect for yarn production.
- Above all, more than 1000 spinning units are there in and around Coimbatore.
- It is also well known for marketing of handloom, power loom and readymade garments.
- So, Coimbatore is known as the 'Manchester of Tamil Nadu'.



Surya

#### Name the important multipurpose projects of Tamil Nadu. 3.

- Multipurpose river valley projects are basically designed for the development of irrigation for agriculture and hydropower generation.
- The important multipurpose projects of Tamil Nadu are-
  - Mettur Dam
- Mullaiperiyar Dam
- Bhavani Sagar Dam

10 th Std

- Vaigai Dam
- Krishnagiri Dam
- Amaravathi Dam
- Papanasam Dam
- Manimuthar Dam
- Sathanur Dam

Parampikulam Aliyar Project

#### What is MRTS? 4.

- Tamil Nadu has a well-developed rail network as part of Southern Railway, headquartered at Chennai.
- Chennai has a well-established suburban railway network, a Mass rapid transport system (MRTS) and is currently developing a Metro system, with its first underground stretch in operation since May 2017

#### 5. List out the air ports and sea ports of Tamil Nadu.

- Tamil Nadu has four major international airports. They are Chennai Coimbatore, Madurai and Tiruchirapalli airports. It also has domestic airports at Tuticorin and Salem
- Tamil Nadu has three major ports. They are in Chennai, Ennore and Tuticorin. It has an intermediate port at Nagapattinam and 15 minor ports.

#### VI. Distinguish between the following:

#### 1. Marine Fishing and inland fishing

S.No	Marine fishing	Inland fishing
1.	Marine fishing is carried out in seas and oceans.	Inland fishing is carried out in rivers, ponds, swamps & backwaters.
2.	Large mechanised boats are used for fishing.	Catamaran and diesel boats are used in fishing.
3.	The equipments used for Marine fishing are costlier.	The equipments used in this type is cheaper.
4.	Marine fishing is practiced in the coastal districts.	Inland fishing is practiced almost in all the districts.

#### 2. Food crops and non- food crops

S.No	Food crops	Non-food crops			
1.	Food crops are produced for human	Non-food crops are produced for			
	consumption.	commercial purpose.			

#### Surya

2.	Food crops are maximum used within the country.	Non-food crops are sent to foreign countries.
3.	It never brings foreign money to the country.	Non-food crops bring foreign money to our country.
4.	Paddy, wheat, jowar, bajra, millet. etc., are examples of food crops.	Tea, coffee, species, sugarcane, etc., are Non-food crops.

#### 3. Surface water and ground water

S.No	Surface water	Ground water
1.	It is easy to take and use surface water for agriculture.	It is not an easy process to take ground water.
2.	It is useful to irrigate vast area.	With the help of ground water, we can irrigate small area.
3.	Tank, pond, lake, etc., are examples of surface water.	Well and tube well are examples of ground water.
4.	Surface water easily and quickly evaporates during the summer season.	Evaporation is slow process in these type.

#### VII. Give Reasons for the following:

- **1.** Farmers switch over from inorganic to organic farming.
  - Organically grown food items are better nutrition, helps us stay healthy, free of poison, lower prices and enhanced taste.
  - So, most of the farmers switched over from inorganic to organic farming.

#### 2. Cities are densely populated than the villages.

- Employment opportunities are more in the cities.
- Transport, Educational and medical facilities are advanced in urban areas.
- So, the cities are densely populated than the villages.

#### 3. Karur is Called the Textile Capital of Tamil Nadu.

- Karur is well known for marketing of handloom, power loom and readymade garments.
- Karur contribute a major share to the state's economy through textiles.
- So, Karur is known as the 'Textile capital of Tamil Nadu'.

#### VIII. Answer the following in a paragraph:

#### 1. Write about the plantation farming of Tamil Nadu.

• Tea, coffee, cashew, rubber and cinchona are the major plantation crops of the : r state.



- Tamil Nadu ranks second in area and production of tea in India next to Assam. •
- Tea plantations are found in the hills of the Nilgiris and Coimbatore.
- Coffee plants are grown in the hills of Western Ghats as well as Eastern Ghats.
- The Nilgiris and Yercaud in Salem are the notable regions for tea plantations.
- It is also found in the hilly slopes of Dindigul, Madurai, Theni and Dharmapuri districts.
- Tamil Nadu stands second in area and production of coffee next to Karnataka.
- Rubber plantations are significant in Kanyakumari.
- Pepper is confined to the warm and wet slopes of Eastern and Western Ghats of Tamil Nadu. Cashew is extensively cultivated in Cuddalore district.

#### Give an account on water resources of Tamil Nadu.

Water is the precious gift of nature to humankind and millions of other species living on the Earth. Major uses of water include human/animal consumption, irrigation and industrial use. The state is heavily dependent on monsoon rains. The major water resources of Tamil Nadu are-

#### Multipurpose River Valley Project:

Multipurpose river valley projects are basically designed for the development of irrigation for agriculture, hydropower generation and many other purposes. The dam, park, major hydroelectric power stations, hills on the sides attract tourists. The important projects are-

Mettur Dam

- Mullaiperiyar Dam
- Bhavani Sagar Dam

10 th Std

Vaigai Dam •

- Amaravathi Dam

- Krishnagiri Dam ٠
- Papanasam Dam
- Manimuthar Dam Sathanur Dam

Parampikulam Aliyar Project

#### Surface Water resources:

- The total surface water potential of the state is about 24,864 mcm (million cubic metre).
- There are 17 major river basins in the state with 81 reservoirs and about 41,262 • tanks.
- Most of the surface water has already been tapped, primarily for irrigation where water use is largest.
- An area of 24 lakh hectares of the land are irrigated by surface water through major, medium and minor schemes

#### **Ground Water Resources:**

The utilizable groundwater resource of the state is 22,423 mcm. The current level of utilization of water is about 60 percent of the available recharge while 40 percent is the balance available for use.

2.

#### Surya

#### 3. Bring out the mineral distribution in Tamil Nadu.

- Tamil Nadu is the leading holder of country's resources of vermiculite, magnetite, dunite, rutile, garnet, molybdenum and limonite.
- The state accounts for the country's 55.3% of lignite, 75% of vermiculite, 59% of garnet, 52% of molybdenum and 30% of titanium mineral resources.
- Important minerals are found in the state are as follows Neyveli has large lignite resources. Coal is also available in Ramanathapuram. Oil and gas are found in the Cauvery basin.
- Iron deposits are found in Kanjamalai region in Salem district and Kalrayan Malai region of Tiruvannamalai district.
- Magnesite ores are available near Salem. Bauxite is found in Servarayan Hills, Kotagiri, Udagamandalam, Palani and Kollimalai areas.
- Gypsum is obtained in Tiruchirappalli, Tirunelveli, Thoothukudi and Virudhunagar districts. Ilmenite and rutile are found in the sands of Kanyakumari beach.
- Limestone is available in Coimbatore, Cuddalore, Dindigul, Kancheepuram, Karur,
- Madurai, Nagapattinam, Namakkal, Perambalur, Ramanathapuram, Salem and Tiruvallur districts. Magnesite is obtained in Coimbatore, Dharmapuri, Karur,
- Namakkal, the Nilgiris, Salem, Tiruchirapalli, Tirunelveli and Vellore districts.
- Feldspar, quartz, copper and lead are also found in some parts of the state.

# 4. State the densely populated regions of Tamil Nadu and account for its high density.

- Reasons for high density: The average number of people living per unit of area particularly per sq.km is known as population density.
- The density of population in Tamil Nadu is 555 per sq.km as per the 2011 Census while it was 480 per sq.km in 2001.
- The state ranks 12th among the Indian states in population density.
- Chennai is the densest district with 26,903 persons per sq.km.
- Chennai is followed by Kanyakumari , Tiruvallur Kancheepuram, Madurai, Coimbatore. These are the regions with high density of population.
- Urbanisation and population concentration go hand in hand and are closely related to each other.
- Development of transport facilities in urban areas is also one causes for high density.
- Industrial growth officers message employment opportunities and acts as a great magnet to attract people.
- Availability of water plays a significant role in determining the population of a place. Therefore, most of the population is concentred in the river valleys.
- Climate is an important as Terrain in influencing population. A moderate climate is



favourable for population

#### 5. Explain the different modes of transport available in Tamil Nadu.

Surya

Transport is the movement of humans, animals and goods from one location to another. It helps in the development of civilizations. The different modes of transport are air, water and land transport.

#### Roadways:

- The State has a total road length of 167,000 km in which 60,628km are maintained by state Highways Department.
- It ranks second in India with a share of over 20% in total road projects under operation in the Public-Private Partnership (PPP) model.
- Types of roads are i) National Highways ii) State Highways iii) Corporation & Municipalities Road iv) Panchayat Union Road v) Village Panchayat Road and vi) Forest roads.

#### **Railways:**

- Tamil Nadu has a well-developed rail network as part of Southern Railway, headquartered at Chennai.
- The present Southern Railway network extends over a large area of India's southern peninsula, covering Tamil Nadu, Kerala, Puducherry, minor portions of Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh.
- Tamil Nadu has a total railway track length of 6,693 km with 690 railway stations in the state.
- The Main railway junctions are Chennai, Coimbatore, Erode, Madurai, Salem, Tiruchirappalli and Tirunelveli.
- Chennai has a well-established suburban railway network, a mass rapid transport system(MRTS) and is currently developing a Metro system.

#### Airways:

- Tamil Nadu has four major international airports. Chennai International Airport is currently the third largest airport in India
- Other international airports in Tamil Nadu include Coimbatore, Madurai and Tiruchirapalli airports.
- It also has domestic airports at Tuticorin and Salem connecting several parts of the country. Increased industrial activity has given rise to an increase in passenger traffic as well as freight movement.

#### Waterways

- Tamil Nadu has three major ports namely Chennai, Ennore and Tuticorin.
- It has an intermediate port at Nagapattinam and 15 minor ports.

# **SEOGRAPH**

# 10 th Std

#### Surya

- All the minor ports are managed by the Tamil Nadu Maritime Board, Chennai Port.
- Nagapattinam is an artificial harbour and the second principal port in the country for handling containers.
- Ennore intermediate port was recently converted as a major port and handles the major coal and ore traffic in Tamil Nadu.

#### 6. Write about Road safety rules

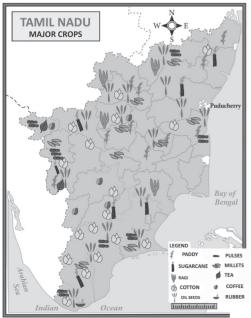
The road accidents in India are on very high level. Tamil Nadu leads in the number of road accidents in the country. Increase in road traffic, high speed of vehicles and violation of traffic rules are the causes of major of accidents. If we follow the basic road safety rules, road accidents can be reduced. They are-

- Aware of the road signals
- Stop, look and cross
- Listen and ensure whether a vehicle is approaching;
- Don't rush on roads;
- Cross roads in pedestrian crossings;
- Don't stretch hands while driving vehicles;
- Never cross road at bends and stay safe in a moving vehicle.

#### IX. Map Exercise:

#### 1. Mark the areas of major crops, minerals, dams, air ports and sea ports.

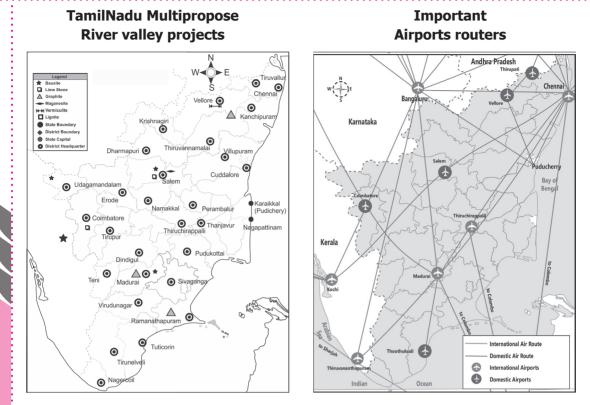
#### TamilNadu Major Crops



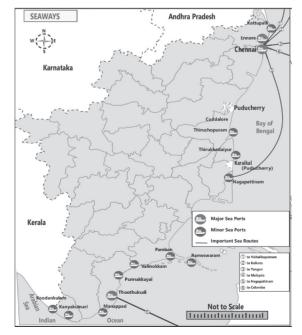
#### Ťiruvallu Ο å Θ Chen Vellore O Θ Krishr Vannamalai Villupuran uri 🔘 ůQ<sup>\*</sup> Cuddalore O Udagamandalam Erode Θ • Perambalur Karaikkal Jamakkal (Pudicherv) O Coimbator Ochirapp • Thanjavur nanattinam Pudukottai Ο Dindia Θ Θ Madurai Virudunagar O Cold a Qn Ô Ramanathanura Tuticorir 0 O Nag

Minerals in TamilNadu





#### Important sea ports and routers





SOCIAL SCIENCE



# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

Surya

#### I. Choose the Correct Answer:

1.	Agı	riculture provides employ	men	t for	_ people on a large scale.	•
	a)	Rural	b)	Urban		•
	c)	Foreign	d)	Tribal	Ans: a) Rural	•
2.		monsoon is the m	ajor	source of rain	fall for Tamil Nadu.	•
	a)	South-east	b)	South-west		
	c)	North-east	d)	North-west	Ans: c) North-east	
3.		provides essentia	al mi	inerals or nuti	rients for the growth of crops	
		l vegetation.				
	a)	Manure	b)	Water		•
	c)	Pesticide	d)	Soil	Ans: d) Soil	RAP
4.	Мо	nsoon rainfall in the state	e is h	ighly		
	a)	Regular	b)	Moderate		U
	c)	Irregular	d)	Scanty	Ans: c) Irregular	
5.	Tar	nil Nadu ranks	in	the productio	n of rice among the states of	Ц С
	Inc				-	0
	a)	Second	b)	Fourth		
	c)	Fifth	d)	Third	Ans: d) Third	
6.	Inc	lia observed 2018 as Nati	onal	Year of		
	a)	Millets	b)	Rice		
	c)	Wheat	d)	Milk	Ans: a) Millets	
7.	FAG	O has decided to observe		as the I	nternational Year of Millets	
	a)	2020	b)	2023		
	c)	2025	d)	2021	Ans: b) 2023	•
8.	Таг	nil Nadu Tea Plantation Co	orpo	ration Limited	is one of the biggest	•
	pro	ducer in India.				•
	a)	Black coffee	b)	Black tea		
	c)	Sandal wood	d)	Red tea	Ans: b) Black tea	•
9.	Tar	mil Nadu ranks second i	n ar	ea and produ	ction of tea in India next to	•
		Kauala	Ŀ	Kennek-L-		
	a)	Kerala West Bengal	b)	Karnataka		N
	C)	West Bengal	a)	Assam	Ans: d) Assam	$\overline{A}$



Lí I

306			Sur	ya	10 th Sto
10.	Tar	mil Nadu stands secor	nd in area	a and production	n of coffee next to
	a)	Karnataka	b)	Andhra Pradesh	
	c)	Assam	d)	Kerala	Ans: a) Karnataka
11.	In	Tamil Nadu, cashew	nut exter	sively cultivate	ed in district.
	a)	Pudukkottai	b)	Cuddalore	
	c)	Ramanathapuram	d)	Sivagangai	Ans: b) Cuddalore
12.		has remaine	d an inte	egral part of so	cio-economic fabric of rura
	peo	ople.			
	a)	Agriculture	b)	Livestock	
	c)	Business	d)	Fishing	Ans: b) Livestock
13.	The	e Mettur dam is cons	tructed i	n a gorge whei	re river enters th
	pla	ins.			
		Vaigai	-	Thenpennai	
	c)	Cauvery	d)	Bhavani	Ans: c) Cauvery
14.	Mu	llaiperiyar dam was l	built by t	he in	1895.
	a)	French	b)	British	
	c)	Dutch	d)	Portuguese	Ans: b) British
15.	The	e Papanasam Dam is	also knov	wn as	_ is located near Thirunelvel
				Mettur dam	_
	c)	Karaiyar dam	d)	Vaigai dam	Ans: c) Karaiyar dam
16.		industry is o	ne of th	e traditionally	well developed industries i
		nil Nadu.			1
	a)	Leather	b)	Iron and steel	
	c)	Textile	d)	Electronic	Ans: c) Textile
17.	Vel	lor district is the top	exporter	of finished _	goods in the country
		Textile		Electrical	
	c)	Electronic	d)	Leather	Ans: d) Leather
18.		has the highe	st urban	population in 1	Famil Nadu.
		Coimbatore		Madurai	
		Chennai	,	Erode	Ans: c) Chennai
19.	As	per 2011 census.	ic	the least nonu	lated district in Tamil Nadu.
		Pudukkottai		The Nilgiris	
		Vellore		Salem	Ans: b) The Nilgiris

SOCIAL SCIENCE

W - E S

10	th	Std		Surya	307	
20.	The	e district of	has rep	orted the hig	hest literacy rate in Tamil Nadu.	
	a)	Chennai	b)	Kanniyakuma	ari	
	c)	Coimbatore	d)	Madurai	Ans: b) Kanyakumari	•
21.	Lite	eracy rate of Tam	nil Nadu as po	er 2011 cens	us is	•
	a)	80.32%	b)	62.33%		
	c)	73.45%	d)	80.33%	Ans: d) 80.33	
22.		-44 is the longe to Kanniy		highways in	Tamil Nadu which runs from	
	a)	Chennai	b)	Thiruvannam	alai	
	c)	Hosur	d)	Ooty	Ans: c) Hosur	
23.	In	Tamil Nadu, ther	e are	major int	ernational airports.	
	a)	Three	b)	Four		
	c)	Five	d)	Six	Ans: b) Four	
24.		means go	oods and serv	vices sold for	foreign currency.	
	a)	Trade	b)	Exchange		
	c)	Import	d)	Export	Ans: d) Export	
25.	The	e difference betv	ween the	of e	export and import is called the	
		ance of trade.				
		Goods	,	Money		
	C)	Value	d)	Service	Ans: c) Value	
26.					rict of Western Tamil Nadu.	
		Chennai	,	Coimbatore		
	C)	Kanniyakumari	d)	Madurai	Ans: b) Coimbatore.	
II.	Fill	in the blanks:				
1.		is the major	occupation in	Tamil Nadu.	Ans: Agriculture	
2.		word 'agriculture' ans field and growing		om the	words `ager and cultura' which Ans: Latin	•
3.	Agr	iculture in the	is mode	rate and is poo	or on the hills. <b>Ans: Plateau</b>	
4.	The	Tamil Nadu Rice R	esearch Institu	ute is situated	at in Thanjavur district.	•
					Ans: Aduthurai.	
5.	Pon	ni and a	re the major v	arieties of pade	dy grown in Tamil Nadu.	
					Ans: Kichadi samba	
6.		-	iver Cauvery (	the undivided	Thanjavur district is rightly called as	N
	the	·			Ans: Granary of Tamil Nadu.	Å
•••••	5		•••••			Ç
					N <sub>1</sub>	v S

GEOGRAPHY

	308	Surya	10 th Std
•	7.	Millet forms stable food of nearly of human populatio	n of Tamil Nadu.
			Ans: One-third
	8.	ranks second in area and production of tea in India n	ext to Assam.
			Ans: Tamil Nadu
	9.	Tamil Nadu stands second in area and production of	next to Karnataka.
			Ans: Coffee
	10.	Goat is known as in India.	Ans: Poor man's cow
	11.	Marine fishing is called as inshore fishing or	Ans: Neritic fishing
	12.	leads in the production of inland fish production.	Ans: Vellore
	13.	is one of the biggest earthen dams in the country.	
			Bhavani Sagar Dam
	14.	Amaravathi Dam has been constructed across the river Ama	aravathi, a tributary of <b>Ans: Cauvery</b>
ш	15.	Periyar river originates from hills of Kerala.	Ans: Thekkady
<b>OCIAL SCIENCE</b>	16.	Parambikulam Aliyar Project is a joint venture of Tamil Nadu and	d states.
			Ans: Kerala
	17.	Karur is known as the of Tamil Nadu.	Ans: Textile capital
Ö	18.	Central Leather Research Institute is located in	Ans: Cennai
	19.	Tamil Nadu Newsprint and Papers Limited (TNPL) is located at	in Karur district.
			Ans: Kagithapuram
	20.	Tamil Nadu is the second largest software exporter in the count	
	- ·		Ans: Karnataka
	21.	The sex ratio represents the number of females per r	
	22	The lawset environments in Tennil Neducie was suboding disk	Ans: 1000
	22.	The lowest sex ratio in Tamil Nadu is reported in dist	Ans: Dharmapuri
	23.	Export and import are the two components of	Ans: Trade
	23. 24.	is considered as the 'Fireworks capital of India'.	Ans: Sivakasi
	25.	The shortest National Highway (NH 785) in Tamil Nadu runs from	
	۷٦.		to Thuvarankuruchi.
	26	The statistical study of the characteristics of human population	
	20.	The statistical staty of the characteristics of human population	Ans: Demography.
N			
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~			
S	L'U		

III. Match the following:

#### Surya

111.	. Match the following.			
1.	Amaravathi dam	_	a)	Salem
2.	Krishnagiri dam	_	b)	Thiruvannamlai
3.	Sathanur dam	_	c)	Tirunelveli
4.	Mettur dam	_	d)	Tirupur
5.	Manimuthar dam	_	e)	Krishnagiri
				Ans: 1.d, 2.e 3.b 4.a, 5.c
6.	Textile industry	-	a)	Kanchipuram
7.	Silk industry	_	b)	Ariyalur
8.	Leather industry	-	c)	Kagithapuram
9.	Paper industry	-	d)	Coimbatore
10.	Cement industry	_	e)	Vaniyambadi
				Ans: 6.d, 7.a 8.e 9.c, 10.b
11.	Roadways	_	a)	Nagapattinam
12.	Southern Railways	_	b)	Coimbatore
13.	International airport	_	c)	State highways
14.	Major port	_	d)	Chennai
15.	Postal headquarters	—	e)	Trichirapalli
				Ans: 11. c, 12. d 13. b 14. a, 15. e
16.	Mundanthurai wildlife sanctuary	—	a)	Ramanathapuram
17.	Karaivetti birds sanctuary	-	b)	Tirunelveli
18.	Karikili bird sanctuary	-	c)	Kancheepuram
19.	Sakkarakottai Tank bird sanctuary	-	d)	Erode
20.	Vellode bird sanctuary	_	e)	Ariyalur
				Ans: 16. b, 17. e 18. c 19. a, 20. d

#### IV. Assertion type question

1. Assertion (A) : In Tamil Nadu, only tropical crops are cultivated

Reason (R) : The state experiences a tropical climate and the temperature is relatively high almost throughout the year.

- (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)
- (b) Both (A) and (R)are true but, (R) does not explain (A)
- (c) (A) is true but (R) is false
- (d) (A) is false but(R) is true

#### Ans: (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)

2. Assertion (A) : The regions or river valleys and the coastal plains are the most agriculturally productive regions of the State.



GEOGRAPHY

#### 310

#### Surya

- Reason (R) : They are covered with fertile alluvial soil
- (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)
- (b) Both (A) and (R)are true but, (R) does not explain (A)
- (c) (A) is true but (R) is false
- (d) (A) is false but(R) is true

#### Ans: (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)

3. Assertion (A) : Irrigation becomes necessary for successful cultivation of crops in our state.

#### Reason (R) : Monsoon rainfall in our state is uniform one.

- (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) explains (A)
- (b) Both (A) and (R)are true but, (R) does not explain (A)
- (c) (A) is true but (R) is false
- (d) (A) is false but(R) is true

#### V. Answer the following in brief:

#### 1. Define – Agriculture.

- The word "agriculture" is derived from the Latin words "ager and cultura" which means field and growing.
- Agriculture is a practice of farming that includes the cultivation of crops, rearing of animals, birds, forestry, fisheries and other related activities.

#### 2. What are the types of crops?

The two types of crops are i) Food crops ii) Cash crops

- Crops cultivated for human consumption are known as food crops. For example, paddy, millets and pulses are the principal food crops of the state.
- Crops produced for its commercial value rather than for use are called as cash crops. For example – sugarcane, cotton, cashew, tea, coffee and rubber

#### 3. Mention the types and regions of agriculture practiced in Tamil Nadu.

Farming type	Area practiced
Subsistence and intensive agriculture	Practiced all over Tamil Nadu with few exceptions
Plantation agriculture	Hill slopes of Eastern and Western Ghats
Mixed farming	Banks of river Cauvery and Thenpennai

#### Ans: (c) (A) is true but (R) is false

10 th Std

# 50

#### 4. Write about the National Project on Organic Farming.

• 'National Project on Organic Farming' was launched to promote organic farming by the Central Government.

Surya

• The scheme provides financial assistance through Capital Investment Subsidy Scheme for agro-waste compost production units, bio-fertilizers/ bio-pesticides production units, development and implementation of quality control regime, human resource development.

#### 5. What is marine fishing? Mention the types.

Fishing carried out in oceans and seas is called as Marine fishing. The two types of marine fishing are-

i) Inshore fishing and ii) Offshore fishing.

#### **Inshore fishing:**

Fishing within few kilometres from the shoreline is called Inshore fishing. It is also called as Neritic fishing.

#### **Offshore fishing:**

Fishing far from the shore typically 20-30 miles out in water and hundreds and thousands of feet deep is called Off-shore fishing.

#### 6. What is GI Tag? Name any five important GI Tags of Tamil Nadu.

GI (Geographical indication) is a name or sign used on products which corresponds to a specific geographical location. It provides rights and protection of holders.

Place	Products
Arani	Silk
Bhavani	Jamakkalam
Coimbatore	Wet Grinder
Erode	Turmeric
Thanjavur	Paintings and Art plate

#### VI. Give Reasons for the following:

#### 1. Sheep provides a dependable source of income.

- Sheep is used for multiple purposes like wool, meat, milk, skins and manure.
- It provides a dependable source of income to the shepherds through the sale of wool and animals.

#### 2. It is important to save water for the future generation

- The state is heavily dependent on monsoon rains.
- Since, the state is entirely dependent on rains for recharging its water resources, monsoon failures lead to acute water scarcity and severe droughts.



• So, it is important to save water for us and the future generation.

#### 3. Tamil Nadu is the best destination for tourists.

• Approximately 28 lakh foreign and 11 crore domestic tourists visit our state annually.

10 th Std

• The presence of ancient monuments, pilgrim centres, hill stations, a variety of natural landscapes, long coastline, along with rich culture and heritage make Tamil Nadu the best destination for tourists.

#### VII. Answer the following in a paragraph:

#### 1. Write a paragraph on hazard mitigation.

Hazard mitigation refers to any sustained action taken to reduce or eliminate the longterm risk to human life and property from hazardous conditions.

- Regular maintenance of machines and wires may reduce the frequency of accidents,
- Creating awareness and training the workers to be cautious during work hours may help them to reduce risk during disasters.
- Wearing specially designed dresses and other safety materials would help the workers to protect themselves from any serious injuries.
- Conducting periodical medical camps would help them to assess their health status. The Provision of having life insurance policies will secure their future.
- Besides these, the administration should be employees friendly and ready to extend their help in case of any untoward incidents.

∽™₩₩₽

SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

S

### UNIT TEST – 7

Surya

	Human Geography of Tamil Nadu						
Tim	<b>ie :</b> 45 mts.						<b>Marks:</b> 40
I.	Choose the correc	t an	swer:				6×1=6
1.	monso	on is	s the major	source	of rainfall for 1	<b>Famil</b>	Nadu.
	a) South-east	b)	South-west	t c)	North-east	d)	North-west
2.	provid	es e	ssential mi	inerals o	or nutrients fo	r the	growth of crops
	and vegetation.						<b>C</b> 11
	a) Manure	b)	Water	C)	Pesticide	d)	Soil
3.	India observed 20						
	a) Millets	b)	Rice	C)	Wheat	d)	Milk
4.	Tamil Nadu Tea Pl		ition Corpo	ration Li	mited is one of	the b	iggest
	a) Black coffee		Black tea	c)	Sandal wood	d)	Red tea
-	-	-		-		-	
5.	Tamil Nadu standa a) Karnataka						
6.	Mullaiperiyar dan	-		-		-	
0.	a) French						Portuguese
п.	Fill in the blanks:	- /		-7			5×1=5
7.	Marine fishing is call	ed a	s inchore ficl	hina or			5~1-5
9.	Amaravathi Dam ha			-		narava	athi a tributary of
5.		15 0				narave	atin, a choatary of
10.	Parambikulam Aliyar	Pro	ject is a joint	venture	of Tamil Nadu a	nd	states.
11.	Karur is known as th	ne	of T	āmil Nadu	J.		
12.	Central Leather Rese	earch	n Institute is	located in	ו		
III.	Match the followi	ng:					5×1=5
13.	Amaravathi dam		-	a) Salem			
14.	Krishnagiri dam			,	rannamlai		
15.	Sathanur dam			c) Tirune			
16. 17.	Mettur dam Manimuthar dam			d) Tirupu e) Krishn			
					agin		
	Distinguish:		- fieleire r				2×2=4
18.	Inland fishing and №	iarin	ensning				

ΪL

GEOGRAPHY

Ν

S

Шı

	314		Sur	уа	10 th Std			
	19.	Surface water and G	round water					
	VII	. Answer in brief:			5×2=10			
	19.	Explain the cropping						
	20.	Why is Coimbatore c	alled the 'Manch	ester of Tamil Nadu'	?			
	21.	Name the important	multipurpose pr	ojects of Tamil Nadu				
	22.	What is MRTS?						
	23.	List out the air ports	and sea ports of	f Tamil Nadu.				
	VII	I. Answer and o	1×5=5					
	24.	Giver an account on						
	25.	Explain the different modes of transport available in Tamil Nadu.						
	IX.	Map work:			10×1=10			
	26.	1	-	-				
ш		i) Tea growing area	•		iii) Tuticorin			
9		iv) Madurai vii) Chennai	v) Nagapattina viii) Karur	ix) Mettur Dam	vi) Textile industrial centre x) Periyar Dam			
SOCIAL SCIENCE		,	· · · · <b>/</b> · · · · · · ·	,				
			(	BAAABO				
<b>O</b> S								
ŏ								
S								

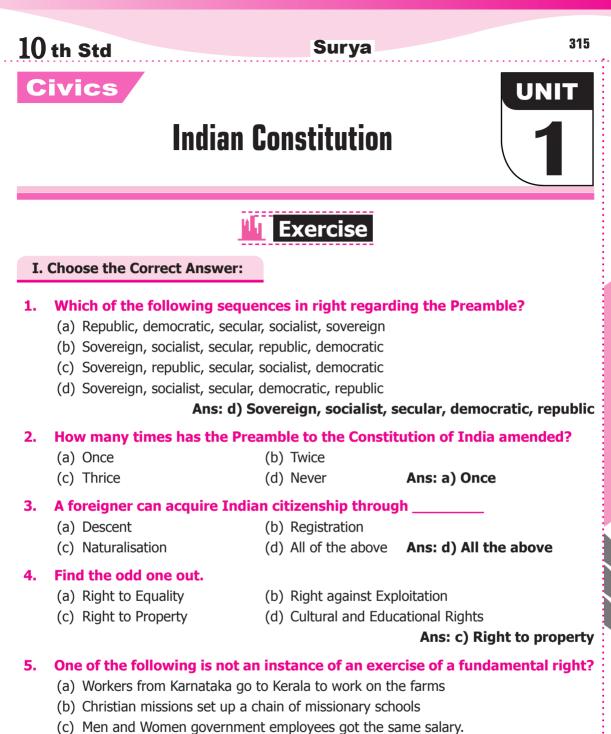
LĤ

N

V S

1

W



(d) Parents property is inherited by their children

#### Ans: c) Men and Women government employees got the same salary.

N

# 6. Which one of the following rights was described by Dr. B.R. Ambedkar as the heart and soul of the Constitution?

(a) Right to freedom of religion



316		Surya	10 th Std
	<ul><li>(b) Right to equality</li><li>(c) Right to Constitution</li><li>(d) Right to property</li></ul>		Right to Constitutional remedies
7.	<ul><li>(a) If the Supreme Co</li><li>(b) If the Prime Minist</li></ul>	nental Rights be suspend ourt so desires er orders to this effect ders it during the national e	
	Ans: c)	If the President orders	it during the national emergency
8.	We borrowed the Fu (a) American Constitu (c) Russian Constitution		onstitution aution
			Ans: a) American Constitution
9.	<ul><li>Under which Article</li><li>(a) Article 352</li><li>(c) Article 360</li></ul>	financial emergency can (b) Article 356 (d) Article 368	h be proclaimed? Ans: c) Article 360
10.	Which of the follow about the Centre-St 1. Sarkaria Commissio 2. Rajamannar Commi 3. M.N.Venkatachaliah	ate Relations? n ttee	issions made recommendations
	Select the correct ar	nswer from the codes giv	ven below
	(a) 1,2&3 (c) 1&3	(b) 1 & 2 (d) 2 & 3	Ans: c) 1 & 3
п.	Fill in the blanks:		-
1.	The concept of constitu	ution first originated in	Ans: U.S.A
2.		-	of the Constituent Assembly. Ans: Dr. Sachchidananda Sinha
3.	The Constitution of Inc	lia was adopted on	Ans: 26th Nov. 1949
4.	writs are me	entioned in Article 32.	Ans: Five
			of India under Article

W

L. Ś

#### Surya

a) Jawaharlal Nehru

#### III. Match the following:

#### 1. Citizenship Act

2. The Preamble

- b) 42nd Amendment c) 1955
- 3.The mini Constitution-c) 19554.Classical language-d) 1962
- 5. National Emergency
- e) Tamil Ans: 1
  - Ans: 1. c, 2. a, 3. b, 4. e, 5. d

317

#### IV. Give short Answers:

#### 1. What is a Constitution?

- The Constitution is the fundamental law of a country which reflects the fundamental principles on which the government of that country is based.
- The concept of constitution was first originated in U.S.A.
- It is the vehicle of a Nation's progress. It also tells us the fundamental nature of our society.

#### 2. What is meant by citizenship?

- The word 'Citizen' is derived from the Latin term 'Civis'. It means resident of a City State.
- The Constitution of India provides for a single and uniform citizenship for the whole of India.
- Articles 5 to 11 under Part II of the Constitution of India deals with Indian citizenship.

#### 3. List out the fundamental rights guranteed by Indian Constitution.

The Fundamental Rights are enshrined in Part III of the Constitution from Article 12 to 35. They are-

- Right to Equality
- Right to Freedom
- Right against Exploitation
- Right to Religion
- Cultural and Education Rights and
- Right to Constitutional Remedies

#### 4. What is a Writ?

- Writ is an order or command issued by the court in writing under its seal.
- It is the nature of a command or prohibition from performing certain acts that are specified in the orders of the Court.
- Both the Supreme Court and the High Courts are empowered to issue writs. They are-



ii) Mandamus

i) Habeas Corpus

iv) Certiorari

iii) Prohibition

10 th Std

v) Quo Warranto

#### 5. What are the classical languages in India?

- In 2004, the Government of India decided to create new category of languages called as "classical languages".
- Six languages are granted the classical language status so far. They are i) Tamil (2004),
  - ii) Sanskrit (2005),
  - iii) Telugu (2008),
  - iv) Kannada (2008),
  - v) Malayalam (2013) and
  - vi) Odia (2014)

#### 6. What is national emergency?

- The President under Article 352 can declare emergency if he/she is satisfied that India's security is threatened due to war, external aggression or armed rebellion.
- When the National emergency declared on the ground of war or external aggression, it is known as External emergency.
- On the other hand, when it is declared on the ground of armed rebellion, it is known as Internal emergency.
- National emergency has been declared in India three times so far in 1962, 1971 and 1975

#### 7. List out the three heads of the relations between the Centre and the States.

- The Constitution of India is federal in structure.
- It divides all powers between the Centre and the States.
- The Centre-state relations can be seen under three heads. They are
  - i) Legislative relations
  - ii) Administrative relations
  - iii) Financial relations

#### V. Answer in detail:

#### **1.** Explain the salient features of the Constitution of India.

The Constitution is the fundamental law of a country which reflects the fundamental principles on which the government of that country is based. The Salient features of the Constitution of India are-

- It is the lengthiest of all the written constitutions of the world.
- It has borrowed most of its provisions from the constitutions of various countries.

SOCIAL SCIENCE

# CIVICS

# 10 th Std

#### Surya

- It is partly rigid and partly flexible.
- It establishes a federal system of government.
- It establishes the parliamentary system not only at the Centre but also in the states.
- It makes India as a secular state.
- It provides an independent judiciary.
- It introduces Universal Adult Franchise and accords the right to vote to all citizens above 18 years of age without any discrimination.
- It provides single citizenship.
- It makes special provisions for minorities, Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, etc.

#### 2. Point out the Fundamental Rights.

The Fundamental rights are enshrined in Part III of the Constitution from Article 12 to 35. At present, there are only six fundamental Rights. Part III of the constitution is rightly described as the Magna Carta of India.

#### i) Right to equality:

- Article 14 Equality before law.
- Article 15 Prohibition of discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth.
- Article 16 Equality of opportunity in matters of public employment.
- Article 17 Abolition of Untouchability.
- Article 18 Abolition of titles except military and academic.

#### ii) Right to equality:

- Article 19 Freedom of speech and expression, assembly, association, movement, residence and profession.
- Article 20 Protection in respect of conviction for offences.
- Article 21 Protection of life and personal liberty.
- Article 21A Right to elementary education.
- Article 22 Protection against arrest and detention in certain cases.

#### iii) Right against Exploitation:

- Article 23 Prohibition of traffic in human beings and forced labour.
- Article 24 Prohibition of employment of children in factories, etc.

#### iv) Right to religion:

- Article 25 Freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion.
- Article 26 Freedom to manage religious affairs.
- Article 27 Freedom from payment of taxes for promotion of any religion.



• Article 28 – Freedom from attending religious instruction or worship in certain

#### v) Cultural & Educational rights

- Art. 29 Protection of language, script and culture of minorities.
- Art. 30 Right of minorities to establish and administer educational institutions.

#### vi) Right to constitutional remedies

Art. 32 – It allows individuals to seek redressal for the violation of their fundamental rights.

#### 3. Write briefly on the Right to Constitutional Remedies.

Writ is an order or command issued by a court in writing under its seal. Both the Supreme Court and the High Courts are empowered to issue five kinds of Writs. Article 32 deals the Right to Constitutional Remedies. According to Dr.Ambedkar, Article 32 is the 'heart and soul of the Constitution. The five writs are -

- Habeas Corpus : Safeguards people from illegal arrests.
- Mandamus : It protects the petitioner who requires legal help to get his work done by respective public authorities.
- Prohibition : It prohibits a subordinate court from acting beyond its jurisdiction.
- **Certiorari** : It quashes an order issued by a subordinate court by overstepping its jurisdiction.
- **Quo Warranto :** It prevents usurpation of public office through illegal manner.

# 4. Mention the differences between Fundamental Rights and Directive Principles of State Policy.

S.No	Fundamental Rights	Directive Principles of State policy
1.	It was derived from the Constitution of the USA.	It was drawn on the model of the Constitution of Ireland.
2.	Even the Government cannot take away or abridge these rights	These are mere instructions to the Government.
3.	These are enforceable by a court of law.	These are not enforceable in any court
4.	These have legal sanctions	These have moral and political sanctions
5.	These rights strengthen political democracy in the country.	The implementation of these principles ensures social and economic democracy
6.	These are natural rights.	These lead to protect human rights.



N

S

321

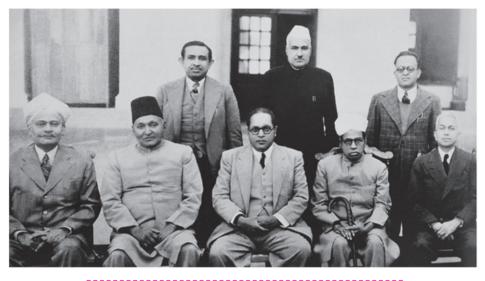
# 10 th Std

#### **VI. Project and Activity:**

1. Collect information about the various members of the Constituent Assembly and their social background. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

Surya

2. Collect the pictures of the Members of the Drafting Committee and their social background.



# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

#### I. Choose the Correct Answer:

#### The Indian Constitution gives to its citizens 1.

- a) Double Citizenship
- b) Single Citizenship
- c) Single Citizenship in some States and double in others
- d) None of the above

#### 2. If the fundamental rights of Indian citizen are violated, they possess the right to have an access to

- a) The Parliament
- b) The Attorney General
- c) The President of India d) The Supreme court of India

#### Ans: d) The Supreme court of India

Ans: b) Single Citizenship

#### The \_\_\_\_\_\_ is the fundamental law of a country. 3.

- a) Supreme Court
- b) President



	322			Sur	ya	10 th Std
		c)	Prime Minister	d)	Constitution	Ans: d) Constitution
	4.	The	e Constituent Asse	mbly consis	ted of	members.
			100	-	389	
		c)	256	d)	175	Ans: b) 389
	5.	Dr.	Rajendra Prasad w	vas elected a	s the	_ of the Constituent Assembly.
		a)	Prime Minister	b)	Chairman	
		c)	President	d)	Member	Ans: c) President
	6.		r Constitution wa		d by the Dra	fting Committee under the
			Dr. Ambedkar		Rajaji	
						Ans: a) Dr. Ambedkar
	7.		is recognis	ed as the `F	ather of the Co	onstitution of India'.
				b)		
		c)	Vallababai Patel	d)	Dr. Ambedkar	Ans: d) Dr. Ambedkar
	8.	The	e drafted constitut	ion came in	to force on	
			15 <sup>th</sup> Aug. 1947			
		c)	26 <sup>th</sup> Jan. 1950	d)	1 <sup>st</sup> May 1950	Ans: c) 26 <sup>th</sup> Jan. 1950
	9.		iversal Adult Fran years of ag		ns the right t	o vote to all citizens above
2				b)	18 years	
		c)	16 years	d)	20 years	Ans: b) 18 years
	10.	The	e term r	efers to the	introduction o	or preface to the Constitution.
2		a)	Preamble	b)	Conclusion	
		c)	Content	d)	Amendment	Ans: a) Preamble
2	11.		has been d	lescribed as	the `Key to th	e Constitution'.
		a)	Preamble	b)	Conclusion	
		c)	Content	d)	Amendment	Ans: a) Preamble
	12.	Lib	erty, Equality and Revolution		y were the in	nportant slogans during the
		a)	Russian	b)	American	
		c)	Chinese	d)	French	Ans: d) French
	13.	Fre	nch Revolution to	ok place in t	the year	<u> </u>
			1857	,	1911	
N		c)	1789	d)	1453	Ans: c) 1789
	)→ E •			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
$\forall$						
S						

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w ┥

10 th Std		Surya	323	
14. The word 'Citizen' is derive			torm	*******
a) Sanskrit		French		
c) Latin		Roman	Ans: c) Latin	
15. All persons born in India on	,		-	•
a) 15 <sup>th</sup> Aug. 1947			e treated as citizens by birth.	
c) 26 <sup>th</sup> Jan. 1950			Ans: c) 26th Jan. 1950	
	,		-	•
16. At present, there are only _		8 Fundamenta	al Rights granted to Indians.	•
a) 5 c) 6		9	Ans: c) 6	
,	,		-	
17. Part of the India	an Co	nstitution is rig	ntly described as the Magna	
Carta of India. a) IV	b)	III		
c) V			Ans: b) III	
	,		-	8
18. Right to elementary educat			Right to	
a) Freedom		Equality		2
c) Religion	a)	Property	Ans: a) Freedom	B
19 is called the 'Gua			tion'.	
		Supreme Court		
c) High Court	d)	Parliament	Ans: b) Supreme Court	
20 safeguards peop	le fro	m illegal arrests	<b>.</b>	
a) Mandamus		Prohibition		
c) Certiorari	d)	Habeas Corpus	Ans: d) Habeas Corpus	
21. The Directive Principles of	State	Policy are enur	merated in of the	
Constitution.				
a) Part III		Part IV		
c) Part V	d)	Part VI	Ans: b) Part IV	
22. The Fundamental Duties	in th	e Indian consti	tution are inspired by the	•
Constitution of former				
a) U.S.A		Germany		
c) Russia	d)	United Kingdom	Ans: c) Russia	
23. The first language committ	ee in	India was appoi	nted in	•
a) 1857	b)	1955		
c) 1960	d)	1953	Ans: b) 1955	
				N
				٨

nr

E

324		Su	rya	10 th Std
24.	In India,	languages a	are recognized a	as official languages.
	a) 18	b)	) 19	
	c) 21	d)	) 22	Ans: d) 22
25.	For the first time	e in India, the P	resident's Rule	was imposed in
	a) Kerala	4	) Tamil Nadu	
	c) Punjab	d	) Jammu & Kash	mir <b>Ans: c) Punjab</b>
<b>26.</b>	The Constitution	amendment ca	an be brought a	bout only by the
	a) Chief Justice	4	) Parliament	
	c) President	ď	) High Court Jud	ge Ans: b) Parliament
27.	42nd amendmer	it of the Constit	ution is known a	as the Constitution
	a) Special	4	) Macro	
	c) Mini	d	) Major	Ans: c) Mini
<b>28.</b>	emer			India so far.
	a) Judicial	-	) Religious	
	c) Military	d	) Financial	Ans: d) Financial
29.	The procedure f	for the amend	ment of the In	dian Constitution is given in
	a) Article 352	b	) Article 356	
	c) Article 360	d)	) Article 368	Ans: d) Article 368
30.	In 2004, the Gov called as		a decided to cre	ate new category of language
	a) Classical langu	uages bj	) Linguistic state	S
	c) World Heritage	e centres d)	) Archaeological	Survey of India
				Ans: a) Classical languages
п.	Fill in the blanks			
1.	A constitution tells	us the fundamen	tal nature of our	Ans: Society
2.	Our Constitution v	vas framed by a	Constitution Asse	mbly setup under the
	1946.			Ans: Cabinet Mission Pla
3.	is know	n as the 'Father o	f the Constitution	n of India'. Ans: Dr. Ambedka
4.	The day when the	Constitution of Ir	ndia came into for	ce is known as
				Ans: Republic Day
5.	Prem Behari Narai	າ Raizada was the	e of the	Indian Constitution.
				Ans: Calligrapher
6.	Our constitution is	the of	all the written co	nstitutions of the world.
- E •				

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w -(

10	th Std Surya	325
	Ans: Lengthiest	
7.	The new words Socialist, secular and integrity are added by the 42nd	
	Ans: Constitutional Amendment Act of 19	<b>)76</b>
8.	The Citizenship Act of 1955 prescribes ways of acquiring citizenship.	
	And: Five	
9.	The Citizenship Act of 1955 prescribes ways of losing citizenship.	
10	And: Three	Hiele
10.	The Fundamental Rights are enshrined in Part III of the Constitution from Art Ans: 12 to 35	licie
11.	Part III of the Constitution is rightly described as the of India.	
	Ans: Magna Carl	ta.
12.	'Magrna Carta' is the Charter of Rights issued by the of England.	C
	Ans: King John	
13.	Right to property was deleted from the list of Fundamental Rights by the	
	Ans: 44th Amendment Act, 19	78.
14.	According to Dr.Ambedkar, is the 'Heart and Soul of the Constitution'. Ans: Article 32	
15.		or
15.	Ans: Quo Warra	
16.	When the President makes a, the freedoms guaranteed under Article 19	
	suspended. Ans: Proclamation of Emerge	
17.	The Directive Principles of State Policy are enumerated in Part IV of the Constitute from Article Ans: 36 to 51.	tion
18.	Dr. Ambedkar described the Directive Principles of State Policy as of Constitution.	
19.	Indira Gandhi, the Prime Minister of India appointed in 1983 to make	
	enquiry into the Centre-state relations. Ans: Sarkaria Commiss	
20.	The Government of India created a new category of languages called as Class languages in Ans: 2004.	sical
21.	The President under the can declare National Emergency.	
	Ans: Article 352	2
22.	At the time of State Emergency, the State is governed by the on behalf of President. Ans: Governor	the
23.	Article of the Constitution in Part XX deals with the powers of the Parliam	ient <sup>i</sup> N
		w -
		3

CIVICS

	326		Sury	a	10 th Std
-		to amend the Constitution and it	ts proc	cedur	
-	24.	The Constitution can be amende	ed in _		ways. Ans: Three
÷	25.	National Emergency has been de	eclared	d t	times in India. Ans: Three
-	26.	For the first time, the President's	s Rule	was	imposed in Punjab in
ł					Ans: 1951.
	27.	Maximum duration of the emerg	ency o	can b	e years. Ans: Three years.
	III.	Match the following:			
ł	1.	Magna Carta	_	a)	Preamble
Ň	2.	Guardian of the Constitution	_	b)	Dr. Ambedkar
	3.	Father of the Constitution	_	c)	Writ
	4.	Key to Constitution	_	d)	Supreme Court
	5.	Prohibition	-	e)	King John of England
					Ans: 1. e, 2. d, 3. b, 4. a, 5. c
	6.	Part III	-		Directive Principles of State policy
	7.	Part IV	-		Fundamental duties
	8.	Part XVII	_	-	Right to property
ł	9.	Part IV A	_	-	Fundamental Rights
	10.	Part XII	_	e)	Official languages
÷	11	National Emergency	_	2)	<b>Ans: 6. d, 7. a, 8. e, 9. b, 10. c</b> Article 51 A
		State Emergency	_		Article 368
		Financial Emergency	_		Article 360
		Amendment of the Constitution	_		Article 356
		Fundamental duties	_		Article 352
					Ans: 11. e, 12. d, 13. c, 14. b, 15. a
-					

### **IV. Give short Answers:**

### 1. How many members were there in the Constituent Assembly?

- The Constitution of India was framed by a Constituent Assembly.
- It was setup under the Cabinet Mission Plan, 1946.
- The Assembly consisted of 389 members representing Provinces (292), States (93), the Chief Commissioner's Province (3) and Baluchistan (1).

### 2. Define the term Preamble.

- The term 'Preamble' refers to the introduction or preface of the Constitution.
- It consists of the ideals, objectives and basic principles of the Constitution.

Ν

S

SOCIAL SCIENCE

# CIVICS

N

## 10 th Std

### Surya

- It contains the summary or essence of the Constitution.
- It has great value and has been described as the 'Key to the Constitution'.
- The Preamble of the Indian Constitution is based on the 'Objective Resolution' drafted by Jawaharlal Nehru.

### 3. What are the three ways of losing Indian citizenship?

The Citizenship Act of 1935 prescribes three ways of losing citizenship. They are-

- It can be voluntarily renounced by a citizen.
- It can be terminated if a person acquires the citizenship of some other country.
- The Central Government can deprive a naturalised citizen, if it satisfied that the citizenship was acquired

### 4. Mention the types of amendments?

The Constitution can be amended in three ways. They are-

- i) Amendment by simple majority of the Parliament
- ii) Amendment by special majority of the Parliament
- iii) Amendment by special majority of the Parliament and the ratification of half of the state legislatures.

### V. Answer in detail:

### 1. What are ways of acquiring citizenship in India?

The Citizenship Act of 1955 prescribes five ways of acquiring citizenship, viz, birth, descent, registration, naturalisation and incorporation of territory:

- By Birth: All persons born in India on or after January 26, 1950 are treated as citizens by birth.
- By Descent: A person born outside India on or after January 26, 1950 shall be a citizen of India by descent, if his father is a citizen of India at the time of his birth.
- By Registration: A person can acquire citizenship of India by registration with appropriate authority.
- By Naturalisation: A foreigners can acquire Indian citizenship, on application for naturalization to the Government of India.
- By Incorporation of Territory: In the event of a certain territory being added to the territory of India, the Government of India shall specify the persons of that territory who shall be citizen of India.

### 2. List the Fundamental duties of Indian citizens.

Article 51A declares it to be the duty of every citizen of India. This is the Article that specifies a code of ten fundamental duties of the citizens.



7.

SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

S

Surya

- To abide by the constitution and respect its ideals and institutions, the National Flag and the National Anthem.
- To cherish and follow the noble ideals which in¬spired the national struggle for freedom.
- To uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of India.
- To defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so
- To promote harmony and the spirit of com¬mon brotherhood among all the people of India transcending religious, linguistic and regional or sectional diversities; to renounce practices derogatory to the dignity of women.
- To value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite culture.
- To protect and improve the natural environment including forests, lakes, rivers and wildlife, and to have compassion for living creatures.
- To develop scientific temper, humanism and the spirit of inquiry and reform.

## Write a paragraph on 'Three types of emergencies' envisaged in the Constitution.

The Central Government has been vested with extraordinary powers to deal with conditions of emergency. Three types of emergencies are envisaged in the Constitution:

### National Emergency (Article 352)

- The President under Article 352 can declare emergency if he is satisfied that India's security is threatened due to war, external aggression or armed rebellion.
- When a national emergency is declared on the ground of war or external aggression it is known as external emergency.
- On the other hand, when it is declared on the ground of armed rebellion it is known as internal emergency.
- This type of emergency has been declared three times so far in 1962, 1971 and 1975.

### State Emergency (Article 356)

- Under Article 356, the President can declare an emergency in a state if the Governor reports that the administration of a State cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution.
- Maximum duration of the emergency can be three years. In this kind of emergency, the States lose much of their autonomy in legislative and executive matters.
- After such an announcement state legislature is suspended and the State is governed by the Governor on behalf of the President.
- For the first time, the President's Rule was imposed in Punjab in 1951.

# IVICS

N

### Surya

### Financial emergency (Article 360)

- Article 360 authorises the President to declare financial emergency if he is satisfied that the financial stability of India or of any of its parts is in danger.
- In this type of emergency, salaries and allowances of any class of persons serving State or Union, including judges of the Supreme Court and High Court can be reduced by an order of the President.
- This type of emergency has not been declared in India so far.

∽⊗₩₩₩₽

330			Surya	a			10 th Std
•				TEST ·			
Tim	<b>e :</b> 45 mts.		Indian C	onstit	ution		<b>Marks:</b> 40
. ——							
I.	Choose the corre						8×1=8
: 1.	How many times		he Preamble Twice		<b>Constitution</b> Thrice		dia amended? Never
	a) Once	,		,		u)	Nevel
2.	A foreigner can a a) Descent				. –	d)	All of the above
			Registration	C)	Naturalisation	u)	All of the above
3.	a) Right to Equal			h)	Right against E	xnloit	ation
	c) Right to Prope	-		,	Cultural and Ed	•	
4.	In India,	la	nguages are	recoal	nized as officia	l Ian	quades.
	a) 18		19		21		22
5.	For the first time	e in In	dia, the Pres	ident's	s Rule was imp	osec	L in
	a) Kerala		Tamil Nadu				Jammu & Kashmi
6.	The Constitution	n amei	ndment can b	oe brou	ight about onl	y by	the
	a) Chief Justice	b)	Parliament	c)	President	d)	High Court Judge
7.	We borrowed th	e Fun	damental dut	ties fro	om the	C	onstitution.
	a) American	b)	Canadian	c)	Russian	d)	Irish
8.	42 <sup>nd</sup> amendment	t of th	e Constitutio	n is kr	own as the		Constitution.
	a) Special	b)	Macro	c)	Mini	d)	Major
II.	Fill in the blanks	5:					7×1=7
9.	Our Constitution v 1946.	vas fra	med by a Cor	nstitutio	n Assembly set	up ur	der the
10.	is know	n as th	e 'Father of the	e Const	itution of India'.		
11.	The day when the	Consti	tution of India	came i	nto force is know	wn as	·
12.	The concept of con	nstituti	on first origina	ted in _	·		
13.	Our constitution is	the	of all t	the writ	tten constitutions	s of tl	ne world.
	Part III of the Con						
15.	According to Dr.An	nbedka	r, is	the 'He	eart and Soul of	the C	onstitution'.

SOCIAL SCIENCE

10 th Std	Surya	331	
<ul> <li>III. Match the following:</li> <li>16. Magna Carta</li> <li>17. Guardian of the Constitution</li> <li>18. Father of the Constitution</li> <li>19. Key to Constitution</li> <li>20. Prohibition</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>a) Preamble</li> <li>b) Dr. Ambedkar</li> <li>c) Writ</li> <li>d) Supreme Court</li> <li>e) King John of England</li> </ul>	5×1=5	
<ul> <li>IV. Give short answer:</li> <li>21. What is a Constitution?</li> <li>22. What is meant by citizenship?</li> <li>23. What is a Writ?</li> <li>24. What are the classical language</li> <li>25. What is national emergency?</li> </ul>		5×2=10	
<ul> <li>V. Answer in detail:</li> <li>26. Explain the salient features of</li> <li>27. Write briefly on the Right to C</li> </ul>		2×5=10	

ηı

-0-

N

V S

W

n,

	332	Surya 10 th Std
	С	ivics Central Government
		Exercise
	I.	Choose the Correct Answer:
	1.	The Constitutional Head of the Union isa) The Presidentb) The Chief Justicec) The Prime Ministerd) Council of MinistersAns: a) The President.
NCE	2.	<ul> <li>Who among the following decides whether a Bill is a Money Bill or not?</li> <li>a) The President b) Attorney General</li> <li>c) Parliamentary Affairs Minister d) Speaker of Lok Sabha</li> <li>Ans: d) Speaker of Lok Sabha</li> </ul>
SCIE	3.	The Council of Ministers is collectively responsible to the         a) The President       b) Lok Sabha         c) The Prime Minister       d) Rajya Sabha       Ans: b) Lok Sabha
SOCIAL SCIENCE	4.	What is minimum age laid down for a candidate to seek election to the LokSabha?a) 18 yearsb) 21 yearsc) 25 yearsd) 30 yearsAns: c) 25 years
S	5.	The authority to alter the boundaries of state in India rest with?a) The Presidentb) The Prime Ministerc) State Governmentd) ParliamentAns: d) Parliament
	6.	Under which Article the President is vested with the power to proclaimFinancial Emergencya) Article 352b) Article 360c) Article 356d) Article 365Ans: b) Article 360
N	7.	The Chief Justice and other Judges of the Supreme court are appointed bya) The Presidentb) The Attorney Generalc) The Governord) The Prime Minister Ans: a) The President
w V s	⊢ E .	

### Surya

### 333

### **II.** Fill in the blanks:

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Bill cannot be introduced in the Parliament without President's approval.

### **Ans: Money**

2. \_\_\_\_\_ is the leader of the nation and chief spokesperson of the country.

### **Ans: Prime Minister**

**Ans: Supreme Court** 

- 3. \_\_\_\_\_ is the Ex-officio Chairperson of the Rajya Sabha. Ans: Vice-President
- 4. \_\_\_\_\_ has the right to speak and to take part in the proceedings of both Houses of the Parliament. Ans: Attorney General
- The Chief Justice and other judges of the Supreme Court hold the office up to the age of \_\_\_\_\_ years. Ans: 65
- 6. \_\_\_\_\_\_ is the Guardian of the Constitution.
- 7. At present, the Supreme Court consists of \_\_\_\_\_\_ judges including the chief justice.

Ans: 34

### **III. Choose the Correct Statement:**

- 1. i) Total members of the Rajya Sabha is 250. (T)
  - ii) The 12 nominated members shall be chosen by the President from amongst persons experience in the field of literature, science, art, or social service. (T)
  - iii) The Members of the Rajya Sabha should not be less than 30 years of age. (T)
  - iv) The members of the Rajya Sabha are directly elected by the peoples. (F)
  - a) ii & iv are correct
- b) iii & iv are correct
- c) i & iv are correct d) i, ii & iii are correct
  - Ans: d) i, ii & iii are correct

N

- 2. i) The Chief Justice and other judges of the Supreme Court hold the office up to the age of 62 years. (F)
  - ii) Judiciary is the third organ of the government. (T)
  - iii) The cases involving fundamental rights come under the Appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court. (F)
  - iv) The law declared by Supreme Court is binding on all courts within the territory of India. (T)
  - a) ii & iv are correct
- b) iii & iv are correct
- c) i & iv are correct d) i & ii are correct **Ans: a) ii & iv are correct**



334			Surya	10 th Std
IV	. Match the following:			
1.	Article 53	_	a) State Emergency	
2.	Article 63	_	b) Internal Emergency	
3.	Article 356	_	c) Executive power of Preside	ent
4.	Article 76	_	d) Office of the Vice Presider	nt
5.	Article 352	_	e) Office of the Attorney Gen	eral

Ans: 1. c, 2. d, 3. a, 4. e, 5. b

#### Answer the brief questions ν.

#### How is President of India elected? 1.

- The President is elected by an electoral college in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of single transferable vote.
- The Electoral College consists of
  - i) The elected members of both houses of Parliament and
  - ii) The elected members of the states and elected members of National Capital Territory of Delhi and Puducherry.

#### 2. What are the different categories of Ministers at the Union level?

The President of India, on the advice of the Prime Minister, appoints the council of ministers. The three categories of Ministers at the Union level are-

- **Cabinet Ministers**
- Ministers of State and
- Deputy Ministers.

#### 3. What is the qualification of Judges of the Supreme Court?

The Qualifications of a Supreme Court Judge are-

- He must be a citizen of India.
- He should have worked as a Judge of a High Court for at least 5 years.
- He should have worked as an advocate of High Court for at least 10 years.
- He is in the opinion of the President, a distinguished Jurist.

#### Write short note: Money Bill. 4.

- Money Bill deals with taxation, consolidated fund of India and borrowing and credit • of union government.
- A bill can be decided as money bill or not by Speaker of Lok Sabha and it cannot be • challenged in court or even by president.
- Only a minister can pass a Money bill.
- It has to be introduced only in Lok sabha.

334

N

### Surya

335

• Rajya sabha cannot amend or change Money Bills. Rajya Sabha has to pass it within 14 days.

### 5. List out any two special powers of the Attorney General of India?

Attorney General is the highest law officer in the country. He is appointed by the President. His special powers are-

- Attorney General of India has the right of audience in all courts in the territory of India.
- He also has the right to speak and to take part in the proceedings of both Houses of the Parliament or their joint sitting.

### VI. Answer in detail:

### **1.** Describe the Executive and Judicial powers of the President of India.

The President is the nominal executive authority. He is designated as the First Citizen of India. He is also the Constitutional head of the Union. He has wide powers. Let us see his executive powers and judicial powers.

### **Executive Powers:**

- The constitution vests all the executive powers with the President of India.
- Article 77 requires that every executive action of the Union shall be taken in the name of the President. So he has to make many appointments to key-offices to run the administration.
- He appoints the Prime Minister and the Council of Ministers.
- He is responsible for making a wide variety of appointments. These include the appointment of Governors of States, the Chief Justice and other Judges of the Supreme Court and high Courts, the Attorney General, the Comptroller and Auditor General, the Chief Election Commissioner and other Election Commissioners the Chairman and other Members of the Union Public Service Commission Ambassadors and High Commissioners to other countries.
- He is the supreme commander of the defence forces of India. So, the President appoints Army, Navy, and Air Chiefs.

### **Judicial Powers**

- Article 72 confers on the President power to grant pardons, reprieves, respites or remissions of punishment, or to commute the sentence of any person convicted of an offence.
- The President is not answerable to any court of law for exercise of his/she power.

### 2. Explain any three Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of India?

The "Supreme Court is the Guardian of the Constitution". The followings are the functions of the Supreme Court.



### **Original Jurisdiction:**

- The cases which are brought directly in the first instance to the Supreme Court come under original jurisdiction.
- These may be i) dispute between the Government of India and one or more States

   Dispute between two or more states iii) the cases involving fundamental rights
   (dispute over the enforcement) come under the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.
- The writs issued by the Supreme Court for the enforcement of the fundamental rights are
  - i) Habeas Corpus ii) Mandamus iii) Prohibition iv) Certiorari and v) Quo Warranto.

### **Appellate Jurisdiction**

- The Supreme Court is the final appellate court in the country.
- As regard the Appellate jurisdiction, the Supreme Court hears appeals against the decisions of High Court in civil, criminal and Constitutional cases with a certificate from the High Court that it is fit to appeal in the Supreme Court.

### **Advisory Jurisdiction**

The Constitution confers on the President the power to refer to the Supreme Court any question of law or fact which in his opinion is of public importance.

### 3. What are the Duties and functions of Prime Minister of India?

The duties of the Prime Minister are mentioned in the Article 78. They are-

- The Prime Minister decides the rank of his ministers and distributes various departments.
- The Prime Minister decides the dates and the agenda of the meeting of the Cabinet which he presides.
- The Prime Minister is the Head of the Cabinet and the other ministers are his colleagues.
- The Prime Minister informally consults two or three of his senior colleagues when he does not convene a Cabinet meeting.
- The Prime Minister supervises the work of various ministers.
- To converse to the President all decisions of the Council of Ministers connecting to the government of the affairs of the Union and proposals for legislation.
- The Prime Minister act as the link between the President and the Council of Ministers.
- The Prime Minister is the leader of the nation and chief spokesperson of the country.
- As the leader of the nation, the Prime Minister represents our nation at all international conferences like the commonwealth, summit of the Non aligned nations and SAARC nations.

N

### Surya

### 4. Critically examine the Powers and Functions of the Parliament.

The Parliament of India is a bi-cameral legislature. It consists of two houses- Rajya Sabha and Lok Sabha. Parliament makes law with the help of its both the chambers. Laws passed by the parliament and approved by the president are enforced in the whole country.

- The Parliament of India has the functions of Legislation, overseeing of administration, passing of Budget, ventilation of public grievances, discussion of various subjects like development plans, international relations and internal policies.
- Parliament is also vested with powers to impeach the President and to remove Judges of the Supreme Court and High Courts, Chief Election Commissioner and Comptroller and Auditor-General of India in accordance with the procedure laid down in the Constitution.
- The Parliament exercises control over the executive through asking questions and supplementary questions, moving motions of adjournment, discussing and passing resolutions, discussing and pushing censure motion or vote of no-confidence.
- The Parliament has the power to change the boundaries of the States.

### VII. Project and Activity:

1. Organise a mock parliament in your class. Discuss the role of President, Prime Minister and Ministers. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

2. Bring out the differences and similarities between the US and Indian President's.

### **US President**

- The US president is both the head of the state and Head of the government .
- President of the US is the real executive.

### **Indian President**

- Indian President is only the head of the state.
- Indian President is only with title without any real authority.

### 3. Make a list of Presidents and Prime Ministers of India.

S.No	Name of the President	Term of office		
5.110	Name of the President	From	То	
1.	Dr. Rajendra Prasad	Januaray 1950	May 1962	
2.	S. Radhakrishnan	May 1962	May 1967	
3.	Dr. Zakir Hussain	May 1967	May 1969	

### **LIST OF INDIAN PRESIDENT FROM 1947**

Ν

	1		
4.	Varahagiri Venmata Giri	May 1969	July 1969
-	Mohammad Hidayatullah (Acting President)	July 1969	August 1969
-	Varahagiri Venkata Giri (Second term)	August 1969	August 1974
5	Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed	August 1974	February 1977
-	Basappa Danappa Jatti (acting President)	February 1977	July 1977
6	Neelam Sanjiva Reddy	July 1977	July 1982
7.	Giani Zail Singh	July 1982	July 1987
8.	Ramaswamy Venkataraman	July 1987	July 1992
9.	Shankar Dayal Sharma	July 1992	July 1997
10.	Kocheril Raman Narayanan	July 1997	July 2002
11.	A. P. J. Abdul Kalam	July 2002	July 2007
12.	Pratibha Patil	July 2007	July 2012
13	Pranab Mukherjee	July 2012	July 2017
14	Ram Nath Kovind	July 2017	Incumbent

### LIST OF INDIAN PRIME MINISTER FROM 1947

S.No	Name of the Prime Minister	Term of office		
3.140	Name of the Prime Minister	From	То	
1.	Jawahar Lal Nehru	August 1947	May 1964	
-	Gulzarilal Nanda (Acting Prime Minister)	May 1964	June 1964	
2.	Lal Bahadur Shastri	June 1964	January 1966	
3.	Indira Gandhi	January 1966	March 1977	
4.	Morarji Desai	March 1977	July 1979	
5.	Charan Singh	July 1979	January 1980	
-	Indira Gandhi (Second term)	January 1980	October 1984	
6.	Rajiv Gandhi	October 1984	December 1989	
7.	V. P. Singh	December 1989	November 1990	
8.	Chandra Shekhar	November 1990	June 1991	
9.	P. V. Narasimha Rao	June 1991	May 1996	
10.	Atal Bihari Vajpayee	May 1996	June 1996	
11.	H. D. Deve Gowda	June 1996	April 1997	
12.	Inder Kumar Gujral	April 1997	March 1998	



N

S

٦Ā

## Surya

-	Atal Bihari Vajpayee (Second term) Manmohan Singh	March 1998	May 2004
13.	Manmohan Singh	May 2004	May 2014
14.	Narendra Modi	May 2014	Incumbent



I.	Cho	ose the Correct Answer:				
1.	The	e Central Government is tl	1e _	govern	ment in our country.	
	a)	State	b)	Provincial	-	
	c)	Supreme	d)	Normal	Ans: c) Supreme	
2.	The	e residence of the Preside	nt o	f India is known	as	U
	a)	Raj Bhavan	b)	Parliament		C
	c)	Raj Nivas	d)	Rashtrapati Bhav	an	
					Ans: d) Rashtrapati Bhavan	E
3.	The	e President after his elec	tior	n has to take a	n oath of office before the	G
	a)	Prime Minister	b)	Vice-President		
	c)	Governor	d)	Chief Justice of I	ndia	
					Ans: d) Chief Justice of India	
4.	Wł	o is the real executive in a	a pa	rliamentary type	e of government?	
	a)	Army		Prime Minister		
	c)	President	d)	Judiciary	Ans: b) The Prime Minister	
5.	The	e President summons Parl	iam	ent at least	in a year.	
	a)	Once	b)	Twice		
	c)	Thrice	d)	None of the abov	/e Ans: b) Twice	
6.		nual Budget of the Central e permission of the Preside		vernment is pres	ented by the with	
		Finance Minister		Vice-president		•
	-		-	•	Ans: a) Finance Minister	•
7.			e re	moved from the	process of by the	
		rliament.	<b>b</b> )	Guerandian		•
		Termination Imposchment		Suspension	Ancy a) Imposchmont	N
	C)	Impeachment	u)	Agreement	Ans: c) Impeachment	N
••••			••••		W -	$\bigcirc$
-0					il.	V S



339

n,

	340			Sur	ya	10 th Std					
	8.	The	e occupies t	he seco							
			President								
		c)	Prime Minister	d)	Chief Justice	of India					
						Ans: b) Vice-President					
	9.		e Office of Vice-Presid sident.	ent is m	odelled on t	he lines of the Vice-					
		a)	British	b)	French						
		c)	American	d)	South Africa	Ans: c) American					
	10.	The	Vice-President is the		Chairmar	ı of the Rajya Sabha.					
		a)	Permanent	b)	Chief						
		c)	Ex-Officio	d)	Financial	Ans: c) Ex-Officio					
	11.		he posts of the Presid President.	ent and	Vice-Preside	ent lie vacant, works					
		a)	Prime Minister	b)	Chief Justice	of High Court					
		c)	Chief Justice of India	d)	Governor	Ans: c) Chief Justice of India.					
	12.	12. The post of Prime Minister of India has adopted the model (									
		Cor	stitutional democracy								
		,	Australia	,	Canada						
		c)	Canada	d)	Westminster						
						Ans: c) Westminster (England)					
	13.		e is the info			ministers.					
		,		,	Lok Sabha	Ancy d) Cabinat					
		-	Rajya Sabha	-		-					
	14.		Ministers are t			inister in the Cabinet.					
			Cabinet Deputy	,		Ans: c) Deputy					
		,	. ,								
	15.					ess than years of age.					
		a) c)		b) d)	30 18	Ans: b) 30					
		,		,		-					
	16.		e <b>members of Rajya Sa</b> Four		Five	the period of years.					
			Six	,	Two	Ans: c) Six					
				,		2					
	17.		ong the members of L on Territories.	ok Sabh	la,	_ members are elected from the					
Ν		a)		b)	13						
$\bigwedge$	► F -		-	,							
$\checkmark$					1						
S	L'L'										

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w -(

10 th	Std		Surya	341	
c)	545		10	Ans: b) 13	•
18. The	e members of Lok Sabha a	re d	irectly elected b	y the	
a)	People	b)	Prime Minister	·	
c)	Ministers	d)	President	Ans: a) People	
19. All	Indian citizens above		of age who a	are registered as voters will	
	e for the representatives.				
-	•		25 years	Amor a) 10 magne	
		-	-	Ans: c) 18 years	
	• Lok Sabha is presided mbers.	ονε	er by the	who is elected by its	
a)	Vice President	b)	Speaker		
c)	Prime Minister	d)	President	Ans: b) Speaker	
21	is the highest law	offi	cer in the countr	у.	<b>S</b>
a)	Attorney General	b)	President		
c)	Chief Justice of India	d)	Defence Minister	Ans: a) Attorney General	
22. The	e Supreme Court of India,	Nev	v Delhi was inau	gurated on1950.	CIVICS
a)	January 26	b)	August 15		
c)	January 30	d)	May 1	Ans: Januaray 28.	
	present, the Supreme Co ef Justice.	urt	consists of	judges including the	
	14	b)	28		
2	42			Ans: b) 28	
24. The	e judges of the Supreme C	our	t are appointed b	by the	
a)	Chief Justice	b)	President		
c)	Vice-President	d)	Prime Minister	Ans: b) President	
	-	ıdge	es of the Suprem	e Court hold the office up to	
	age of 58 years	h)	60 years		
-	62 years		•	Ans: d) 65 years	
-	-			reme Court under	
	Appellate Jurisdiction		Original Jurisdictio		
-	Advisory Jurisdiction		5	ns: a) Appellate Jurisdiction	•
27. The	e Supreme Court of India i	s lo	cated in		
	Mumbai		Kolkatta	_	N
c)	Chennai	d)	New Delhi	Ans: d) New Delhi	Å
		• • • •			E - F
-0-					v S

	342	Surya 10 th Std
	28.	The has the power to change the boundaries of the States.
		a) President b) Prime Minister
		c) Chief Minister d) Parliament Ans: d) Parliament
	II.	Fill in the blanks:
	1.	is designated as the First Citizen of India. Ans: President
	2.	The President is elected for a term of years and can be re-elected.
	3.	Ans: Five         The first President of India was       Ans: Dr. Rajendra Prasad
	3. 4.	can dissolve the Lok Sabha before the expiry of the term (five years) of the
		House. Ans: President
	5.	The Constitution of India places Fund at the disposal of the President.
		Ans: Contingency
	6.	can declare war against a country or make peace. Ans: President
8	7.	President nominates persons to the Rajya Sabha. Ans: Twelve
Ζ	8.	President nominates two members belonging to community to the Lok Sabha.
Π		Ans: Anglo-Indian
OCIAL SCIENCE	9.	and are the states where the President's Rule was imposed for maximum number of times i.e., nine times. Ans: Kerala and Punjab
<b>9</b>	10.	The President sends his resignation letter to the Ans: Vice-President
	11.	To become as Vice-President, one should have completed the age of
		Ans: 35 years.
	12.	The Vice-President can act as the President for a maximum period of
	4.0	Ans: Six months.
	13.	The leader of the majority party in Lok Sabha will be appointed as
	14	A person who is not a member of the Parliament can be appointed as a minister but he
	17.	has to get himself elected to the Parliament within Ans: 6 months.
	15.	The Prime Minister act as the link between the President and the
		Ans: Council of Ministers
	16.	The is the legislative organ of the Union Government. Ans: Parliament
	17.	Indian Parliament is termed as legislature. Ans: Bi-cameral
	18.	is followed while electing the members of the Lok Sabha.
N A		Ans: Universal Adult Franchise.
w - 🗘	► E •	- 14
V S		

LO th Std Surya	343
19. The Rajya Sabha is a house and it cannot b	be dissolved.
	Ans: Permanent
20. Totally number of elected members from Ta	amil Nadu represents Rajya Sabha.
	Ans: Eighteen
21. Our is autonomous of the Legislative and State Government.	Executive wing of the Union and Ans: Judiciary
22. In 1950, Our Supreme Court consisted of jud	dges including Chief Justice.
	Ans: Eight
23. The Chief Justice of India and other judges can hold the	e office up to the age of
	Ans: 65 years
24. The power of the judiciary to declare a law as uncons	titutional is known as
	<b>Ans: Judicial Review</b>
25. The Chief Justice of India is appointed by the	Ans: President
26. The members of Rajya Sabha are elected by the proc	
	Ans: Indirect election
27. To become the member of Loksabha, a person should of age.	not be less than years Ans: 25
III. Choose the Correct Statement:	
1. Assertion (A) : The Rajya Sabha is a permanent hou	se and it cannot be dissolved
Reason (R) : One third of the members of Rajya S new members are elected to fill the s	
a) (A) is false but R is true	
b) (A) is false but (R) is true	
c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct r	
d) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is not the corre	

### Ans: c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct reason for (A)

- 2. i) Supreme Court is the Guardian of the Constitution. (T)
  - ii) The chief Justice of India is elected by the people. (F)
  - iii) The High Court is the final appellate court in the country. (F)
  - iv) The Supreme Court has its permanent seat in New Delhi. (T)
  - a) ii & iv are correct b) iii & iv are correct

i & iv are correct

d) i, ii & iii are correct **Ans: c) i & iv are correct** 

N

3. i) The Constitution (Article 76) has provided for office of the Attorney General. (T)



c)

	344			Sur	ya	10 th Std			
		ii)	He is the highest law of	ficer in th	ne country. (T)				
		iii)	He is appointed by the	Prime Mir	nister. (F)				
		iv)	He must be a person w Court. (T)	vho is qu	alified to be appointe	ed the judge of the Supreme			
		a) c)	ii & iv are correct i & iv are correct		i, ii & iv are correct i, ii & iii are correct				
				2		ns: b) i, ii & iv are correct			
	4.	i)	The Lok Sabha is presid	led over t	by the President. (F)				
		ii)	The Speaker presides o	ver a join	t sitting of the two H	louses of Parliament. (T)			
		iii)							
		iv)	If the office of the Spea	iker is va	cant, the President p	resides Lok Sabha. (F)			
		a)	ii & iii are correct	b)	ii & iv are correct				
		c)	i & iv are correct	d)	i & iii are correct	Ans: a) i & iii are correct			
Щ	5.	i)	The leader of the majo Minister. (F)	ority party	y in Rajya Sabha wi	ll be appointed as the Prime			
		ii)	) Prime Minister can hold the office for six years. (F)						
Π		(T)							
SOCIAL SCIENCE		iv)	Prime Minister acts as t (T)	he link be	etween the President	and the Council of Ministers.			
		a)	ii & iv are correct	b)	iii & iv are correct				
		c)	i & iv are correct	d)	i, ii & iii are correct	Ans: b) iii & iv are correct			
	6.	i)	The Lok Sabha is the po	opular ho	use of the Indian Par	liament. (T)			
<b>U</b>		ii)	The Lok Sabha member	rs should	not be less than 35 y	years of age. (F)			
0		iii)	It is a permanent house	e and can	not be dissolved. (F)				
		iv)	The members of Lok Sa			e. (T)			
		a)	ii & iv are correct	,	iii & iv are correct				
	_	,	i & iv are correct		-	Ans: c) i & iv are correct			
	7.		ertion (A) : Rajya Sabha						
		Rea	Legislative A	Assemblie		cted members of the 'State cted by the people directly.			
		a)	(A) is false but R is true $(A)$ is false but (B) is the						
		b)	(A) is false but (R) is tru Both (A) and (R) are tru		) is the correct reaso	n for (A)			
		c) d)	Both (A) and (R) are tru	•					
N		<i></i> ,		•		the correct reason for (A)			
	L T								
w	Е • • Е				1				
S	LU.								

### Surya

345

Ν

- 8. Assertion (A) : The Lok Sabha is called as the House of People.
  - Reason (R) : The members are directly elected by the people.
  - a) (A) is false but R is true
  - b) (A) is false but (R) is true
  - c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct reason for (A)
  - d) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is not the correct reason for (A)

### Ans: c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct reason for (A)

### **IV. Match the following:**

			•
1.	Lok Sabha	_	a) Shimla
2.	Rajya Sabha	_	b) 5 years
3.	Rashtrapati Bhavan	_	c) Hyderabad
4.	The Retreat Building	_	d) Permanent House
5.	Rashtrapati Nilayam	_	e) New Delhi
			Ans: 1. b, 2. d, 3. e, 4. a, 5. c
6.	Dr. Rajendra Prasad	-	a) Second Prime Minister
7.	Dr. RadhaKrishnan	_	b) Present President
8.	Tmt. Pratibha Patil	-	c) First President
9.	Thiru. Ramnath Govind	_	d) First Woman President
10.	Thiru. Lal Bahdur Shastri	_	e) Second President
			Ans: 6. c, 7. e, 8. d, 9. b, 10. a)
11.	Ex-Officio Chairman	_	a) 25 years
12.	Speaker	_	b) Vice President
13.	Member of Lok Sabha	_	c) 35 years
14.	Member of Rajya Sabha	-	d) 30 years
15.	President	_	e) Lok Sabha
			Ans: 11. b, 12. e, 13. a, 14. d, 15. c

### V. Answer the brief questions

### 1. What does the Union Executive consist?

The Union Executive consists of -

- The President of India,
- The Vice-President,
- The Council of Ministers headed by the Prime Minister and
- Attorney General of India.



### 2. What are the qualifications to become the President of India?

- He should be a citizen of India.
- He must have completed the age of thirty-five years.
- He must not hold any office of profit under the Union, State or local Government.
- He should have the other qualifications required to become a member of the Lok Sabha.

10 th Std

• His or her name should be proposed by at least ten electors and seconded by another ten electors of the Electoral College which elects the President.

### 3. Write a note on the appointment authority of the President.

He is responsible for making a wide variety of appointments. He appoints -

- The Prime Minister and the other members of the Council of Ministers.
- The Governors of States,
- The Chief Justice and other Judges of the Supreme Court and high Courts,
- The Attorney General,
- The Comptroller and Auditor General,
- The Chief Election Commissioner and other Election Commissioners
- The Chairman and other Members of the Union Public Service Commission
- Ambassadors and High Commissioners to other countries.

### 4. How can the President be removed from the power?

- The President may, for violation of the Constitution, be removed from office by impeachment in the manner provided in Article 61.
- The Impeachment action can be brought about in the form of resolution in either house of the Parliament.
- It must be supported by not less than One-Fourth of the total strength of the House for its introduction.
- The President shall, in spite of the conclusion of his term, continue to hold office until his successor enters upon his office.

### 5. Mention the qualifications to become Vice-President.

The constitution lays down qualifications for a Vice Presidential candidate.

- He should be a citizen of India.
- He must have completed the age of thirty-five years.
- He must not hold any office of profit under the Union, State or local Government.
- He should have the other qualifications required to become a member of the Rajya Sabha

N

# CIVICS

### 347

### Surya

### 6. What are the main functions of the Vice-President?

The Vice-President is Ex-Officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha. His main functions are-.

- He regulates the proceeding of the House.
- He decides the order of the House.

10 th Std

- He decides the admissibility of a resolution or questions.
- He suspends or adjourns the House in case of a grave disorder.
- He issues directions to various committees on matters relating to their functions.

### 7. When can Vice-President act as President?

- When the President is unable to discharge his duties due to illness or absence from the country, he attends to the functions of the President.
- When the President is unable to do so due to sickness or when the post of President becomes vacant due to resignation, death, or removal by impeachment etc. the Vice-President can act as the President for a maximum period of six months.

### 8. What are the qualifications of Rajaya Sabha member?

- He should be a citizen of India.
- He should not be less than 30 years of age.
- He should not hold any office of profit under any Government.
- He should be a person with sound mind and monetarily solvent.
- He should not be the member of Lok Sabha or any other legislature

### 9. Who can become the member of Lok Sabha?

The qualifications to become a member of Lok Sabha are -

- He should be a citizen of India.
- He should not be less than 25 years of age.
- He should have his name in electoral rolls in some part of the country.
- He should not hold any office of profit under the Union or State Government.
- He should be mentally sound and economically solvent.

### 10. Write a short note on Speaker of Lok Sabha?

- The Lok Sabha is presided over by the Speaker who is elected by its members.
- The office of the Speaker occupies an essential position in our Parliamentary democracy.
- The Speaker presides over a joint sitting of the two Houses of parliament.
- He has the power to decide whether a Bill is Money Bill or an Ordinary Bill. His decision is the final.
- He is empowered to decide whether a member of the Lok sabha is disqualified or not on the basis of the 10th schedule of the constitution.



Surya

### 11. What are the qualifications of a Supreme Court judge?

The qualification of Supreme Court Judges

- He must be a citizen of India.
- He should have worked as a Judge of a High Court for at least 5 years.
- He should have worked as an advocate of High Court for at least 10 years.
- He is in the opinion of the President, a distinguished Jurist.

### VI. Answer in detail:

### 1. List out the functions of the Lok Sabha and the Rajya Sabha.

The Indian legislature is known as Parliament. It consists of two houses namely Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha. So, our legislature is known as bicameral legislature.

10 th Std

### Lok Sabha:

The Lok Sabha is the popular house of the Indian Parliament and contains elected representatives of the people. They are elected for a period of five years.

### **Functions of Lok Sabha:**

- Any bill can be introduced and passed in the Lok sabha (Including Money Bill).
- It has the power to participate in case of impeachment of president and the judges of Supreme Court.
- It has the power in passing any bill for constitutional amendment.
- Lok Sabha members have the power to elect the president and vice president.
- Motion of No Confidence can only be introduced in Lok Sabha. If it is passed, then the prime minister and other council of ministers need to resign from their post.

### Rajya Sabha

It is permanent house of the Parliament. The members of the Rajya Sabha are elected for a term of six years. The Vice-President is the Ex-Officio Chairman of Rajya Sabha.

### Its functions:

- Any bill (except the Money Bills) needs to be approved by Rajya Sabha to get passed. If the Bill gets stuck for more than six months, the President calls for a joint session of both the houses to resolve the deadlock.
- It has the same power as Lok Sabha, for passing any bill for constitutional amendment.
- The members of Rajya Sabha have the electoral power for selection of President and Vice President.
- It has power in the impeachment procedure of President and judges of Supreme Court and High Court.
- Rajya Sabha can also create or abolish an All India Service if majority of members (2/3 of Total Members) supports it.

 $\overline{}$ 

N

S

# CIVICS

## 10 th Std

## Surya

### 2. Explain the three categories of the Ministers.

The Ministers of the Union Government are classified under three categories. They are -

- Cabinet Ministers
- Ministers of State
- Deputy Ministers.

### **Cabinet Ministers:**

- The Cabinet is an informal body of senior ministers who form the nucleus of administration. Important decisions of the government are taken by the Cabinet, such as defense, finance, external affairs and home.
- The Cabinet recommends to the President to promulgate an ordinance.
- It is instrumental in moving Amendments to the Constitution.
- The Finance bills have their origin in the Cabinet and then they are introduced in the Lok Sabha with the Presidents recommendations.
- The Cabinet decides the foreign policy of the Government, approves international treaties and plays a significant role in the appointment of Ambassadors to various countries.

### Ministers of State:

- These ministers belong to the second category of ministers in the council.
- They are also in charge of ministries or departments but they do not participate in the meetings of the cabinet unless invited to do so.

### **Deputy Ministers:**

- They are the lowest ranked ministers in the cabinet.
- They assist either the Ministers of Cabinet or State in the performance of the duties entrusted to them.

### 3. Describe the Legislative and Financial powers of the President of India.

The President is the nominal executive authority. He is designated as the First Citizen of India. He is also the Constitutional head of the Union. He has wide powers. Let us see, his legislative and financial powers.

### **Legislative Powers**

- The President is an integral part of the Union Parliament. He inaugurates the session of the Parliament by addressing it after the general election and also at the beginning of the first session each year.
- The President summons Parliament at least twice in a year.
- All bills passed by the Parliament become "Laws of Acts" only after getting assent of the President.



- Money bills cannot be introduced in the Parliament without his approval.
- President terminates the sessions of both or any of the Houses of Parliament. He can even dissolve the Lok Sabha before the expiry of the term of the House.
- He nominates 12 persons to Rajya Sabha who are eminent in literature, science, sports, art and social service. He also nominates two persons belonging to Anglo-Indian Community to the Lok Sabha.

### **Financial Power**

- Money bill can be introduced in the Parliament only with his prior recommendation. Annual Budget of the Central Government is presented before the Lok Sabha by the Union Finance Minister only with the permission of the President.
- The Constitution of India places the Contingency Fund of India is at the disposal of the President. He can make advances out of the contingency fund of India to meet any unexpected expenditure.
- He constitutes a finance commission after every five years to recommend the distribution of revenues between the Centre and the States.

CS # # # EO

N

S

## UNIT TEST – 2

Surya

### **Central Government**

Tim	<b>e :</b> 45 mts. <b>Marks:</b> 40	
I.	Choose the correct answer: 8×1=8	
1.	The Constitutional Head of the Union isa) The Presidentb) The Chief Justicec) The Prime Ministerd) Council of Ministers	
2.	What is minimum age laid down for a candidate to seek election to the Lok Sabha?	
	a) 18 years b) 21 years c) 25 years d) 30 years	
3.	The authority to alter the boundaries of state in India rest with thea)Presidentb)Prime Ministerc)State Governmentd)Parliament	CS
4.	Who is the real executive in a parliamentary type of government?a) Armyb) Prime Ministerc) Presidentd) Judiciary	
5.	The President of India can be removed from the process of by the Parliament.a) Terminationb) Suspensionc) Impeachmentd) Agreement	
6.	The Office of Vice-President is modelled on the lines of the Vice-President.       Vice-President.         a) British       b) French       c) American       d) South Africa	
7	The Vice-President is the Chairman of the Rajya Sabha.	
7.	a) Permanent b) Chief c) Ex-Officio d) Financial	
8.	Ministers are the lowest ranked minister in the Cabinet.	
	a) Cabinet b) State c) Deputy d) Finance	
п.	Fill in the blanks:7×1=7	
9.	is the leader of the nation and chief spokesperson of the country.	
10.	At present, the Supreme Court consists of judges including the Chief Justice.	
11.	The first President of India was	
12.	can declare war against a country or make peace.	
13.	The President sends his resignation letter to the	
		N
15.	Indian Parliament is termed as legislature.	A
-0	w -( ۱۱	v s

)≻ E

S

3	352		Surya	10 th Std
	<b>III.</b> 16. 17. 18. 19. 20.	Match the following:Dr. Rajendra Prasad-Dr. RadhaKrishnan-Tmt. Pratibha Patil-Thiru. Ramnath Govind-Thiru. Lal Bahdur Shastri-	<ul> <li>a) Second Prime Minister</li> <li>b) Present President</li> <li>c) First President</li> <li>d) First Woman President</li> <li>e) Second President</li> </ul>	5×1=5
	<b>IV.</b> 21. 22. 23. 24. 25.	What is the qualification of judg What is Money Bill?	es of Ministers at the Union level? ges of the Supreme Court? of the Attorney General of India.	5×2=10
Щ	<b>V.</b> 22. 23.	Answer in detail: Explain the Executive and Judic What are the duties and functio	ial powers of the President of India. ons of Prime Minister of India? ගያቋቋቋ	2×5=10

 $\bigcirc$ 

N

V S

1

W

10	th Std	Surya	353
С	ivics State	Government	UNIT 3
	<u> </u>	Exercise	
I.	Choose the Correct Answer:		
1.	The Governor of the State is (a) Prime Minister (c) President	(b) Chief Minister (d) Chief Justice Ans: c) Pre	
2.	The Speaker of a State is a (a) Head of State (c) President's agent	(b) Head of government (d) None of these <b>Ans: d) No</b>	ne of these
3.	Which among the following (a) Legislative (c) Judicial	<ul> <li>is not one of the powers of the G</li> <li>(b) Executive</li> <li>(d) Diplomatic Ans: d) Dip</li> </ul>	
4.	Who can nominate one repr State Legislative Assembly? (a) The President (c) The Chief Minister	(b) The Governor (d) The Speaker of State legislatur	
5.	<ul> <li>The Governor does not apportion</li> <li>(a) Chief Minister</li> <li>(b) Chairman of the State Public</li> <li>(c) Advocate General of the State</li> <li>(d) Judges of the High Court</li> </ul>	ic Service Commission	f the High Court
6.	The State Council of Ministe (a) The Chief Minster (c) The Speaker	<b>rs is headed by</b> (b) The Governor (d) The Prime Minister <b>Ans: a) Th</b>	ne Chief Minister
7.	The minimum age for the m (a) 25 years	embership of the Legislative Cou (b) 21 years	ncil is
-0			



	354		Surya	10 th Std					
••••		(c) 30 years	(d) 35 years	Ans: c) 30 years					
	8.	Which one of the follo (a) Andhra Pradesh (c) Tamil Nadu	(b) Telangana	sess a bicameral legislature? Ans: c) Tamil Nadu					
	9.	(a) Calcutta, Bombay, M	dia were first started at ladras (b) Delhi and Calcu ras (d) Calcutta, Madra Ans						
	10.	Which of the following (a) Tamil Nadu and And (b) Kerala and Telangan (c) Punjab and Haryana (d) Maharashtra and Gu	a	High Court? Ans: c) Punjab and Haryana					
	II.	Fill in the blanks:							
	1.	Governor of the state gov	vernment surrenders his resi	-					
	2.	Members of the Legislativ	ve assembly (MLAs) elected						
	3.	Ans: People acts as the chancellor of universities in the state. Ans: Governo							
	4.	The Chairman and Memory by the	bers of the State Public Ser	vice Commission can be removed Ans: President					
	III	. Match the following:							
	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Governor Chief Minister Council of Ministers MLC Armed forces	– e) cannot vote f	State For the Assembly					
	IV.	Choose the Correct Sta	atement:						
N	1.	Reason (R) : Certain I	bills on the State List can be h the President's approval.	e authority of the State Legislature. introduced in the State Legislature					
s s	- E •								

### Surya

- b) (A) is true but (R) is false
- c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct reason for (A)
- d) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is not the correct reason for (A)

### Ans: b) (A) is true but (R) is false

355

N

### V. Answer the brief questions

### 1. What is the importance of the Governor of a state?

- He is the representative of President of India and Central Government in the state.
- After the election, the leader of the majority party will be called to form the Council of ministry by Governor. Then, the Governor invites the leader of house to form the government.
- All the bills passed by Legislative Assembly have to get the approval of Governor.
- The Governor can dissolve the house with the advice of chief minister.
- He can recommend to the President to impose President Rule in the State.

### 2. What are the qualifi cations for the appointment of Governor?

- He should be a citizen of India.
- He must have completed 35 years of age.
- He should not be a member of Parliament or of any State Legislature.
- If he is a member of any of Legislature, he automatically vacates his seat on assuming the office.
- He should not hold any other profitable occupation.

### 3. What is the original jurisdiction of the High Court?

- The High Courts of the Presidency towns such as Bombay, Calcutta and Madras have both original and appellate jurisdictions.
- Only in matters of admiralty, probate, matrimonial and contempt of Court, they have original jurisdiction.
- The Presidency High Courts have original jurisdiction in which the amount involved is more than `2000 and in criminal cases which are committed to them by the President Magistrates.

### 4. What do you understand by the "Appellate Jurisdiction" of the High Court?

- All High Courts entertain appeals in civil and criminal cases from their subordinate Courts as well as on their own. This is known as the 'Appellate Jurisdiction' of the High Court.
- They have, however, no jurisdiction over tribunals established under the laws relating to the Armed Forces of the Country.



### VI. Answer in detail:

### 1. What are the powers and functions of the Chief Minister?

The Chief Minister is the real executive head of the State administration. He has the following powers and functions.

- Relating to the council of ministers
- Relating to the Governor
- Relating to the State Legislature
- Other functions and powers.

### **Relating to the Council of Ministers**

- The Chief Minister recommends the persons who can be appointed as ministers by Governor
- He allocates the portfolios among the ministers.
- He shuffles and reshuffles his ministry.
- He can ask a minister to resign or to advise the Governor to dismiss him in case of difference of opinion.
- He presides over the meetings of the Council of Ministers and influences its decisions.
- He can bring about the collapse of the council of ministers by resigning from office.
- He guides, directs, controls and coordinates the activities of all the ministers.

### **Relating to the Governor**

The Chief Minister is the principal channel of communication between the Governor and the Council of Ministers. He advises the Governor in relation to the appointment of the following officials-

- Advocate General of the State.
- State Election Commissioner.
- Chairman and Members of the State Public Service Commission.
- Chairman and Members of the State Planning Commission.
- Chairman and Members of the State Finance Commission.

### **Relating to State Legislature**

- He announces the government policies on the floor of the house.
- He can introduce the bills in the Legislative Assembly.
- He can recommend for the dissolution of the Legislative Assembly to the Governor anytime.

### Other function and powers

• As the leader of the ruling party, the Chief Minister has to control the party and develop the disciplines.

N

# CIVICS

N

357

## 10 th Std

### Surya

- As the leader of the state, he has to keenly consider the demands of the different sections of the people.
- As the political head of the various services, he has to supervise, control and coordinate the secretaries of various departments in the state level.
- For smooth functioning of the state and for good Centre-State relations, he has to develop a rapport with the union government.

### 2. Describe the legislative powers of the Governor.

The Governor is the head of the state executive and he has enormous powers. As the executive head in the state level, the Governor has following functions and powers.

### **Legislative Powers**

- He has the right to summon, prorogue the state legislature and dissolve the State Legislative Assembly.
- He can address the state legislature at the commencement of the first session after each general election and the first session of each year.
- He can appoint any member of the Legislative Assembly to preside over its proceedings when the offices of both the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker fall vacant.
- He can nominate one member to the state legislature assembly from the Anglo-Indian Community.
- He nominates 1/6 of the members of the State Legislative Council from amongst the persons having special knowledge or practical experience in literature, science, art, cooperative movement and social service.
- He decides on the question of disqualification of members of the state legislature in consultation with the Election Commission.
- Every bill passed by the state legislature will become law only after his signature.
- He can promulgate ordinances when the state legislature is not in session under Article 213.

### 3. Critically examine the functions and powers of the Council of Ministers

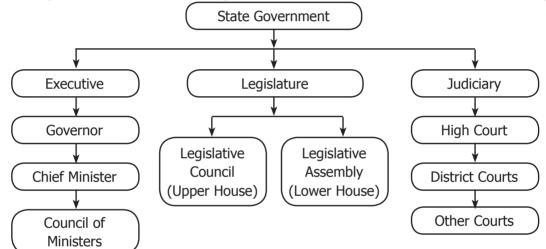
- It formulates and decides the policies of the state and implements them effectively.
- It decides the legislative programmes of the Legislative Assembly and sponsors all important bills.
- It controls the financial policy and decides the tax structure for the public welfare of the state.
- It chalks out programmes and schemes for the socio-economic changes so that the state makes headway in various inter-related fields.
- It makes the important appointments of the Heads of Departments.
- It discusses and takes efforts on the dispute with other states



- It advises the Governor on the appointment of Judges of the subordinate courts.
- It frames the proposal for incurring expenditure out of state reserves.
- It decides all the bills whether ordinary bills or money bills to be introduced in the Legislative Assembly.
- Each minister of the Council of Ministers supervises, controls and coordinates the department concerned.
- Annual Financial Statement called as the Budget is finalised by the Council of Ministers.

### VII. Project and Activity:

### **1.** Prepare a flow chart showing the State Government's Administrative setup.



2. Students to list out the names of the Tamil Nadu Governor, Chief Minister, Ministers and the Governors and Chief Ministers of the neighbouring States. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

## **I** ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

- I. Choose the Correct Answer:
- For the administrative purpose, India is divided into \_\_\_\_\_\_ states and \_\_\_\_\_\_Union territories and one national capital territory known as Delhi.
   a) 28 and 7
   b) 29 and 6
  - a) 28 and 9b) 29 and 6c) 28 and 9d) 29 and 7Ans: c) 28 and 9

### \_\_\_\_\_ is the Constitutional Head of the State executive. Inister b) President

a) Chief Minister

The

2.

N

W

SOCIAL SCIENCE

10	th	Std		Surya	359	
<b></b>		Governor		•••••	Ans: c) Governor	•••••
3.	-		-		essing his resignation to the	•
Э.			aca	iny time by addit	essing ins resignation to the	•
	a)	Chief Minister	b)	Prime Minister		
	c)	President	d)	Vice-President	Ans: c) President	
4.	То	become a Governor of Sta	ate, o	one must be com	pleted of age.	
	a)	35 years	b)	30 years		•
	c)	25 years	d)	18 years	Ans: a) 35 years	
5.	Gov	vernor acts as the		of Universities in	the state.	
	a)	Vice-Chancellor	b)	Vice-President		
	c)	Deen	d)	Chancellor	Ans: d) Chancellor	
6.	Не	nominates me	mbe	r to the State Le	gislative Assembly from the	
		mmunity.				
	,	One		Two		
	C)	Twelve	d)	Six	Ans: a) One	
7.				when the	State Legislature is not in	B
		sion.	<b>L</b> )	Decelutions		
		Orders Ordinances	-	Resolutions	s Ans: c) Ordinances	
_					-	
8.		e is the real exe			the State.	
		Prime Minister Governor		Chief Justice	Ans: d) Chief Minister	
	C)		,		Ans. u) chief Minister	
9.		<b>is the head of the</b> Chief Minister				
		President		Governor Prime Minister	Ans: a) Chief Minister	
10	-		,			
10.		e first Chief Minister Tami O.P. Ramaswamy		<b>u was</b> Kamaraj	-	•
	,	Annadurai	-	Rajaji	Ans: a) O.P.Ramasamy	
	,					
11.		allocates the port Governor		Prime Minister	insters of the State.	
	,	President			Ans: d) Chief Minister	
12	,		,		-	•
12.		e are collective Chief Minister		Speaker	State Leyisiature.	
	c)	Governor	-	Council of Ministe	ers	N
					Ans: d) Council of Ministers	Å
			••••			
-0						V S

E

	360			Sur	ya	10 th Std
	13.	The st	rength of the Tamil	Nadu L		
		a) 25	-		545	
		c) 23	4	d)	60	Ans: c) 234.
	14.	The st	rength of the Legisla	itive As	sembly varies f	rom State to State depending
		on the	·		-	
		a) Ec	onomy	b)	Area	
		c) Po	pulation	d)	Education	Ans: c) Popultion
	15.	The s	ize of the Legislati	ve Cou	uncil cannot b	e more than the
			ership of the Legisla		-	
		,	ie-third	,	Two-third	
		c) Or	e-fourth	d)	Three-fourth	Ans: a) One-third
	16.			ed from	n office by a res	solution of the Assembly after
			notice.			
		a) 14			30 days	
		c) 7 (	lays	d)	15 days	Ans: a) 14 days
	17.		states, Bi-ca		-	ts.
		a) 13		,	11	
		c) 9		d)	7	Ans: d) 7
	18.			th the o	creation or abo	lition of Legislative Council in
		a Stat				
		a) 13		,	169	
		c) 17	9	a)	146	Ans: b) 169
	19.					s abolished by Tamil Nadu
)		-	ative Council (Abolit			
)		a) 19 c) 19		-	1985 1980	Ans: a) 1986
		,		,		-
	20.					readings.
		a) Or			Two	Ancy a) Three
		c) Th		,	Four	Ans: c) Three
	21.				_ High Courts	for 29 States and 7 Union
		a) 25		b)	26	
		c) 27		-	26 28	Ans: a) 25
				,		-
N	22.		s High Court buildin 	g is the	second largest	judicial complex in the world
A		_				
$\bigcirc$	)> E •	• • • • • • • • •				
v S						

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w -

10	44 644		Surva	361				
IJ	th Std		Surya		•••••			
	a) New York c) London	,	Paris Rome	Ans: c) London				
22	,	,		-				
23.	The 42nd Amend	ment Act of 197	6 curtailed the	judicial review power of the				
	a) Supreme Court	b)	High Court		:			
	c) Military Court	d)	District Court	Ans: b) High Court				
24.	annou	nces the govern	ment policies or	n the floor of the house.				
	a) Governor	b)	Speaker		-			
	c) Chief Minister	d)	Finance Minister	Ans: c) Chief Minister				
25.	<b>Madras High Cou</b>	rt building is the	second largest j	udicial complex in the world				
	after		Landar					
	a) Kolkata c) Washington	,	London The Hague	Ans: b) London				
	, ,	u)	The Hague					
II.	Fill in the blanks:	_						
1.	Article ves	sts the executive p	ower of the State	in the Governor.				
				Ans: 154				
2.	appoints t	he Attorney-Genei	ral of the State.	<b>Ans: Governor</b>				
3.	Governor can disso	lve the if	the Council of Mir	nisters has lost its majority.				
				Ans: Legislative Council				
4.	The administration	is carried on by th	e when t	he President Rule is imposed.				
				Ans: Governor				
5.	The Governor is the	e nominal and the	Chief Minister is th	ne real of the State.				
				Ans: Executive authorities				
6.	The leader of the r appointed as the	• • • •	najority group in t	he State Legislative Assembly is Ans: Chief Minister				
7.			innel of communic	ation between the and				
~	the Council of Ministers. Ans: Governor							
8.	allocates t	•	5	Ans: Chief Minister				
9.	The total number of Ministers should not exceed percentage of the totalnumber of members of the Legislative Assembly.Ans: Fifteen							
10.	<ol> <li>Annual Financial Statement called as the Budget is finalised by the</li> </ol>							
				Ans: Council of Ministers.				
11.	is the real	centre of power in	n the State.	Ans: Legislative Assembly	NT			
					N A			
					$-\bigcirc$			
-0-				μL,	V			

	362	Surya		10 th Std
	12.	The size of the Legislative Council cannot be more than	the m	embership of the One-third
	13.	The Legislative Council is the House of the State Legisla	ature.	Ans: Upper
	14.	The Chairman (Chair person) is the Officer of the Upper	r Hous	ie.
			Ans:	Presiding
	15.	Article deals with the creation or abolition of Legislative	Coun	cil in a State.
			Ans:	169
	16.	The Lower House enjoys great power than the Upper House in $\_$		_ matters.
			Ans:	Money
	17.	A smaller body called Cabinet is the nucleus of the		
		Ans	: Cou	ncil of Minister
	18.	is the head of the Council of Ministers.	Ans:	Chief Minister
	19.	When the office of the Speaker is vacant, the performs	his fu	nctions.
		Α	ns: D	eputy Speaker
	20.	In the Legislative Council, the term of the one-third of members	expire	every
			Ans:	Two years.
	21.	The Legislature controls the of the State.	Ans:	Finance
	22.	The leader of the majority party will be appointed as	Ans:	Chief Minister
	23.	Chief Minister will be appointed by the	Ans:	Governor
	24.	The state Legislature can pass laws on all subjects mention in the Constitution.		as per the State List
	25.	The institution of High Court originated in India in the year		
			Ans:	1962
	26.	The is the highest courts at State level.	Ans:	High Court
	27.	The States Punjab and Haryana and the Union Territory Common High Court situated at		andigarh have a Chandigarh
	28.	The number of judges of each High Court is determined by the _		
				President
	29.	is an official decision that is made after a group or orga		
			Ans:	Resolution.
	III	. Match the following:		
	1.	Vidhan Parishad – a) Governor		
N A	2.	Vidhan Sabha – b) Chennai		
	)→ E •		•••••	·····
۲ c	J.M			-0-
J				

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w ┥

10 t	h Std		Surya	363
	Raj Bhavan	– c)	Speaker	
	High Court	-	Legislative Assembly	
5. L	Legislative Assembly	– e)	Legislative Council	
				3.a, 4.b, 5.c
-	M.L.A	,	Six years	
	Karnataka	,	Administrative head	
	M.L.C Tamil Nadu	,	Five years Unicameral Legislature	
	Chief Minister	-	Bi-cameral Legislature	
101 (		с)	Ans: 6. c, 7. e,	8.a, 9.d, 10.b
IV. C	Choose the Correct Stat	ement:		
1. i	i) Only some States in I	ndia have Le	gislative Councils (T)	
	· · ·		ncils are nominated. (T)	S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S
			ncils are directly elected by th	e people (E)
	iv) The term of the Legisl			
	a) ii) and iv) are correct		ii) and iv) are correct	
	c) i) and iv) are correct	-	), ii) and iii) are correct	0
	, , ,			nswer is i) and ii)
2. i	i) Governor is the Const	itutional hea	d of the State Executive. (T)	
i	ii) Governor of the State	shall be app	ointed by the Prime Minister.	(F)
i	iii) Generally, the Governo	or does not b	pelong to the State where he	is appointed. (T)
i	iv) Once appointed, the G	Governor can	not be transferred from one s	state to another. (F)
i	a) ii) and iv) are correct	b) ii	ii) and iv) are correct	
	c) i) and iii) are correct	<b>d)</b> i	) ii) and iii) are correct <b>Ans</b>	: c) i) and ii)
3. i	i) To become a Governo	r, the person	should be an Indian. (T)	
i	ii) He/She must have cor	mpleted 30 y	ears of age. (F)	
i	iii) He/She should not be	a Member o	f Parliament or State Legislat	ure. (T)
i	iv) He/she should not hol	d any other	profitable occupation. (T)	
i	a) i), ii) and iv) are corre	, ,	), iii) and iv) are correct	
	c) i) and iv) are correct	<b>d)</b> i	), ii) and iii) are correct Ans: a) i), iii) an	id iv) are correct.
4. i	i) Governor is the real co	entre of auth	ority in the State Governmen	-
			nisters in the administration.	
			f Parliament or State Legislat	•
			a ramament of State Legislat	
0				n s



#### Surya

- ya 10 th Std
- iv) He/she should not hold any other profitable occupation. (T)
- a) i) and ii) are correct
- b) ii) and iii) are correctd) i) and iv) are correct
- c) iii) and iv) are correct

- Ans: c) iii) and iv) are correct.
- 5. Assertion (A) : The Governor is the constitutional head of the State Executive.

Reason (R) : The Article 154 vests the Executive power of the State in the Governor.

- a) (A) is false but (R) is true
- b) (A) is true but (R) is false
- c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct reason for (A)
- d) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is not the correct reason for (A)

#### Ans: c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct reason for (A)

6. Assertion (A) : The Legislative Council is the Upper House of the State Legislature.

Reason (R) : It is not a permanent House.

- a) (A) is false but (R) is true
- b) (A) is true but (R) is false
- c) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct reason for (A)
- d) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is not the correct reason for (A)

#### Ans: b) (A) is true but (R) is false

#### V. Answer the brief questions

#### 1. Write the privileges of the Governor.

- Governor of a State is not be answerable to any court for the exercise and performance of the powers and duties of his office.
- No criminal proceedings whatsoever shall be instituted or continued against the Governor of a State in any court during his term of office.
- No process for the arrest or imprisonment of the Governor of a State, shall issue from any court during his term of office.
- No civil proceedings in which relief is claimed against the Governor of a State.

#### 2. Write a note on the Legislative Assembly.

- The Legislative Assembly is a popular house. It is the real centre of power in the State.
- It consists of members directly elected by the people on the basis of adult franchise.
- The strength of the Assembly varies from State to State depending on the population.
- The term of office of the legislative assembly is 5 years. It can be dissolved even before the expiry of its term.
- The Governor appoints a member from the Anglo-Indian community.

N

## 10 th Std

#### Surya

## 3. What are the qualifications needed to become a member of Legislative Council?

The main qualifications to become a member of Legislative Council are-

- He/she must be citizens of India.
- Not under 30 years of age,
- Mentally sound and not bankrupt and
- His/her name should be in the voter's list of the state from which he or she is contesting the election

#### 4. Who elect the members of Legislative Council?

- 1/3 of the members are elected by local bodies.
- 1/3 of the members are elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly.
- 1/6 is nominated by the Governor
- 1/12 of the members are elected by Graduates of the universities in the State.
- 1 /12 of the members are elected by Graduate teachers.

#### VI. Answer in detail:

#### **1.** Briefly discuss the Functions of the State Legislature.

The powers and functions of the State Legislature are almost the same as that of Parliament. The main functions are-

#### Legislative powers

- The State Legislature can pass laws on all subjects mentioned in the State List as per the constitution.
- It can also pass laws on concurrent subjects.
- The State made law in a concurrent subject will become inoperative when the centre also passes a law on the same subject.
- The passing of Bill into law follows the same procedure, as in the union parliament.
- Every bill passes through three readings. Then it becomes an Act with the Governor's assent.

#### **Financial Powers**

- The Legislature controls the finances of the State.
- The Lower House enjoys greater power than the Upper House in money matters.
- Money bills can be introduced only in the Lower House or the Assembly.
- No new tax can be levied without the sanction and permission of the Assembly.

#### **Controls over the Executive**

• The Legislature controls the Executive. The Council of Ministers is responsible to the  $^{\circ}$  N



VICS

Surya

Assembly. The Ministers have to answer questions asked by the members of the Legislature.

• They can be removed from office if the Assembly passes a vote of "no confidence motion" against the Ministry.

#### Wide powers

- The Legislative Assembly enjoys more powers than the Legislative Council.
- The Assembly has complete control over the state finance.
- The Council cannot vote for grants.
- The Council of Ministers is responsible only to the Assembly.

#### 2. Describe the powers and functions of the High Court.

Every High Court consists of a Chief Justice and such other Judges as appointed by the President from time to time. At present, a high court enjoys the following jurisdiction and powers:

#### **Original Jurisdiction**

- The High Courts of the Presidency towns such as Bombay, Calcutta and Madras have both original and appellate jurisdictions.
- Only in matters of admiralty, probate, matrimonial and contempt of Court, they have original jurisdiction.
- The Presidency High Courts have original jurisdiction in which the amount involved is more than `2000 and in criminal cases which are committed to them by the President Magistrates.

#### **Appellate Jurisdiction**

- All High Courts entertain appeals in civil and criminal cases from their subordinate Courts as well as on their own. This is known as the 'Appellate Jurisdiction' of the High Court.
- They have, however, no jurisdiction over tribunals established under the laws relating to the Armed Forces of the Country.

#### **Writ Jurisdiction**

- The High Courts are given powers of issuing writs not only for the enforcement of the Fundamental Rights but also for other purposes.
- The writs issued by the Supreme Court for the enforcement of the fundamental rights are
  - i) Habeas Corpus ii) Mandamus iii) Prohibition iv) Certiorari and
  - v) Quo Warranto.

#### **Supervisory Jurisdiction**

High court has the power of superintendence over all courts and tribunals functioning in

N

# CIVICS

N

## 10 th Std

#### Surya

its territorial jurisdiction (except military courts or tribunals) Thus, it may –

- Call for returns from them
- Make an issue, general rules and prescribe forms for regulating the practice and proceedings of them.
- Prescribe forms in which books, entries and accounts are to be kept by them; and
- Settle the fees payable to the sheriff, clerks, officers and legal practitioners of them.

#### **Control over Subordinate Courts**

- It is consulted by the Governor in the matters of appointment, posting and promotion of District Judges.
- It deals with the matters of posting, promotion, grant of leave, transfers and discipline of the members of the judicial service of the state.
- It can withdraw a case pending in a subordinate court.
- Its law is binding on all subordinate courts functioning within its territorial jurisdiction.

#### **Court of Record**

• All the decisions and decrees issued by the High Court are printed and are kept as a record for future references by the Court as well as by the lawyers, is such a need arises. Thus, it also acts as a Court of Record

#### 3. Describe the Financial and judicial powers of the Governor.

The Governor is the head of the state executive and he has enormous powers. As the executive head in the state level, the Governor has following functions and powers.

#### **Financial Powers**

- The Constitution confers on the Governor that State Legislature should get his approval to introduce budget and supplementary budgets.
- He causes the Annual Financial Statement (Budget) of the State to be presented in the Legislative Assembly.
- Money Bills can be introduced in the State Legislature only with his the prior recommendation.
- No demand for any grant can be made except on his recommendation.
- He can make advances out of the state Contingency Fund to meet any unforeseen expenditure.
- He constitutes a Finance Commission after every five years to review the financial position of the panchayats and the municipalities.

#### **Judicial Powers**

- He appoints the Attorney-General of the State.
- He appoints Judges to the Subordinate Courts in the State.



#### Surya

- He makes appointment, postings and promotions of the District Judges in consultation with the State High Court.
- The Chief Justice of the High Court is appointed by the President in consultation with him.
- He can pardon, commute or reprieve punishment on receipt of appeals for mercy.

CS HHHE

N

S

10 th Std

#### UNIT TEST – 3

Surya

#### State Government

Tim	e: 45 mts. Marks: 40						
I.	Choose the correct answer: 8×1=8						
1.	The Governor of the State is appointed by thea) Prime Ministerb) Chief Ministerc) Presidentd) Chief Justice						
2.	The Speaker of a State is aa) Head of Stateb) Head of governmentc) President's agentd) None of these						
3.	Which among the following is not one of the powers of the Governor?a) Legislativeb) Executivec) Judiciald) Diplomatic						
4.	The strength of the Tamil Nadu Legislative Assembly isa) 250b) 545c) 234d) 60	SOI					
5.	The first Chief Minister Tamilnadu wasa)O.P. Ramaswamyb)Kamarajc)Annaduraid)Rajaji						
6.	The State Council of Ministers is headed bya) The Chief Ministerb) The Governorc) The Speakerd) The Prime Minister						
7.	The minimum age for the membership of the Legislative Council isa) 25 yearsb) 21 yearsc) 30 yearsd) 35 years						
8. \	Which one of the following States does not possess a bicameral legislature?a) Andhra Pradesh b) Telanganac) Tamil Nadud) Uttar Pradesh						
11.	Fill in the blanks:7×1=7						
9.	Governor of the State Government surrenders his resignation to						
	Members of the Legislative Assembly (MLAs) elected by the						
11. 12.	is the first women Governor of Tamil Nadu.						
	<ol> <li>2 acts as the Chancellor of Universities in the State.</li> <li>3 appoints the Attorney-General of the State.</li> </ol>						
	Governor can dissolve the if the Council of Ministers has lost its majority.						
	The Governor is the nominal and the Chief Minister is the real of the State.						
ш.	Match the following: 5×1=5						
16.	Vidhan Parishad – a) Governor	N					
	w ح ۱۱	$\bigvee_{s}^{P}$					



Шı

	370		S	urya	10 th Std
:	17.	Vidhan Sabha	_	b) Chennai	
:	18.	Raj Bhavan	-	c) Speaker	
	19.	High Court	_	d) Legislative Assembly	
	20.	Legislative Assembly	-	e) Legislative Council	
	IV.	Give short answer:			5×2=10
	21.	What is the importance of	f Govern	nor of a State?	
	22.	What are the qualification	ns for the	e appointment of Governor?	
	23.	What is the original juriso	diction of	f the High Court?	
	24.	What do mean by the 'Ap	pellate j	urisdiction' of the High Court?	
	25.	How are the members of	Legislati	ive Council elected?	
	۷.	Answer in detail:			2×5=10
	26.	Explain the powers and f	unctions	of the Chief Minister.	
	27.	Describe the legislative p	owers of	the Governor?	

CSHARSO

SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

V S 1

W

 $\mathbf{O}$ 

10	th Std		Surya	371	
С	ivics India's	Foi	reign Polic	UNIT	
		1	Exercise		
I.	Choose the Correct Answer:				
1.	Which Minister plays a vital	role	in molding foreig	n policy of our country?	
	a) Defense Minister		Prime Minister		
	c) External Affairs Minister	,		Ans: b) Prime Minister	
2.	The Panchaseel treaty has be				
	<ul><li>a) India and Nepal</li><li>c) India and China</li></ul>		India and Pakistan India and Sri Lanka		P
3.	,	,		-	C
э.	Which article of Indian const a) Article 50		Article 51	pt foreign policy?	
	c) Article 52			Ans: b) Article 51	
4.	Apartheid is				
	a) An international association				
	b) Energy diplomacy				
	<ul><li>c) A policy of racial discriminat</li><li>d) None of these</li></ul>	ion	Ans: c) A no	licy of racial discrimination	
-	,	dia		-	
5.	The Agreement signed by In a) Trade and Commerce	ula			
	b) Restoration of normal relation	ons			
	c) Cultural exchange program	nes			
	d) The Five Principles of Co ex	isten			:
			-	e principles of Co-existence	
6.	Which is not related to our fe			_	•
	<ul><li>a) World co operation</li><li>c) Racial equality</li></ul>		World peace Colonialism	Ans: d) Colonialism	:
		u)	ColoniaiSiti		
					N

=0=

E

W

n,

	372		Sur	ya	10 th Std						
	7.	Which of the following			er member of NAM?						
		a) Yugoslavia c) Egypt		Indonesia Pakistan	Ans: d) Pakistan						
	8.	Find the odd one	u)	Fakislall	Alis. u) Pakistali						
	0.	a) Social welfare	b)	Health care							
		c) Diplomacy	,		Ans: c) Diplomacy						
	9.	Non-Alliance means									
		a) being neutral	-		de on issues independently						
		c) demilitarisation	-		ve Ans: a) Being neutral						
	10.	<ul><li>Non – military issues a</li><li>a) Energy security</li></ul>		Water security							
		<ul><li>a) Energy security</li><li>c) Pandemics</li></ul>	,	All the above	Ans: d) All the above.						
	II.	Fill in the blanks:			-						
Ш	1. India conducted its first nuclear test at       Ans: Pokhran										
Ö	2.	At present our foreign policy acts as a means to generate for domestic growth									
Π		and development. Ans: Inward investment, business and technology									
	3.	is the instrument for implementing foreign policy of a state.									
S	4.	Ans: Diplomacy was India's policy in the face of the bipolar order of the cold war.									
		Ans: The path of Non-Alignment									
<b>SOCIAL SCIENCE</b>	5.	Our tradition and national ethos is to practice Ans: Disarmament.									
<b>U</b>	III	III. Consider the following statement and tick the appropriate answer:									
0S	1.	Arrange the following correct answer from the			gical order and choose the						
		(i) Panchsheel	_	China's Nuclear t	est						
		(iii) Twenty-year Treaty		First Nuclear tes	t of India						
		a) (i), (iii), (iv), (ii)	-	(i), (ii), (iii), (iv)	Anord) i iii iy ii						
	•	c) (i), (ii), (iv), (iii)	-		Ans: d) i, iii, iv, ii						
	2.	<ul><li>Which of the following</li><li>(i) The term Non-Alignm</li></ul>			Menon						
					eign affairs by joining any military						
N		(iii) At present it has 120	member co	untries.							
w	Г										
				Λ							
S	L.										

10	th Std		Surya		373	
	<ul><li>(iv) It has transformed to</li><li>a) (i) and (ii)</li><li>c) (ii) only</li></ul>	b) (ii	il movement ii) and (iv) v) only	Ans: c) ii only		· · · · · · · · ·
3.	<ul> <li>Write true or false agai</li> <li>a) During Cold War Indiaffairs.</li> <li>b) The Ministry of Home relations.</li> <li>c) The nuclear test at Project.</li> </ul>	nst each of t a tried to for Affairs is resp	the statement rm a third blo ponsible for th	nt. oc of nations in the i e conduct of the coun	(T) try's foreign (F)	
		Ans	: a) True	b) False	c) True	
4.	Assertion(A) : India align Reason(B) : This bega a) A is correct and R exp c) A is correct and R is V Assertion(A) : India has	n with a disas lains A b) A Vrong d) Bo	trous Indo –C is correct and oth A and R an <b>Ans:</b>	China war of 1962 R does not explain A re wrong. <b>c) A is correct and</b> R	R is wrong	SOIVICS
		e World's sec lains A b) A prrect d) Be	ond most pop is correct and oth are wrong	ulous country. R does not explain A		0
6.	<ul> <li>Avoidance of military to Because India had to real</li> <li>a) acute poverty</li> <li>b) illiteracy</li> <li>c) chaotic socio-economia</li> <li>d) all the above</li> </ul>	edeemed fro		India after politica Ans: d) All		
IV	. Match the following:					•
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Indian Ocean island Land bridge to ASEAN Panchsheel Afro Asian Conference World Peace	- b) - c) - d)	1955 1954 Maldives Foreign Policy Myanmar <b>Ans</b>	, : 1.c, 2.e, 3.b,	4. a, 5. d	N
					***	N A

-0-

n,

V S

#### V. Give short answers:

#### 1. What is foreign policy?

- Foreign policy is the nation's plan for dealing with other nations.
- It can be defined as a country's policy that is conceived, designed and formulated to safeguard and promote her national interests in her external affairs.
- Trade, diplomacy, sanctions, defence, intelligence and global environments are the types of foreign policy.

#### 2. Explain India's nuclear policy.

- Global non- proliferation has been a dominant theme of India's nuclear policy since independence. So India supported UN disarmament programme.
- Indian nuclear programme in 1974 and 1998 is only done for strategic purposes.
- The two themes of India's nuclear doctrine are i) No first use ii) Credible minimum deterrence.
- It has decided not to use nuclear power for 'offensive purposes' and would never use against any non-nuclear state.

#### 3. Differentiate: Domestic policy and Foreign policy

S.No	Domestic Policy	Foreign Policy		
1.	Domestic policy is the nation's plan for dealing issues within its own nation.			
2.	It includes laws focusing on domestic affairs, social welfare, health care, education, civil rights, economic issues and social issues	intelligence and global environments		

#### 4. List any four guiding principles of Panchsheel?

The guiding principles of Panchsheel are-

- Mutual respect for each other's territorial integrity and sovereignty
- Mutual non-aggression
- Mutual non-interference
- Equality and co-operation for mutual benefit
- Peaceful co-existence

#### 5. What was the reason for India to choose the path of Non-Alignment?

- The new nations that got independence after the long period of colonial struggle found themselves in a very difficult situation with respect to economic development.
- It was necessary to align with either of the blocs United States of America (USA)

N

S

### 10 th Std

•

#### Surya

or United Soviet Socialist Republic (USSR).

• Jawaharlal Nehru, India's first Prime Minister opposed to the rivalry of the two superpowers (America and Russia. So he chose the path of Non-Alignment.

#### 6. List out the member countries of SAARC.

The member countries of SAARC are –

- Afghanistan, •
- Bangladesh, Bhutan,
- India,

- Nepal, Maldives,
- Pakistan and
- Sri Lanka.

#### 7. Name the architects of the Non-Aligned movement.

The architects of the Non-Aligned movement are-

- Jawaharlal Nehru of India,
- Tito of Yugoslavia,
- Nasser of Egypt,
- Sukarno of Indonesia and
- Kwame Nkumarah of Ghana

#### 8. Mention the main tools of foreign policy.

- Preservation of national interest
- Achievement of world peace
- Disarmament
- Fostering cordial relationship with other countries
- Solving conflicts by peaceful means
- Independence of thought and action as per the principle of NAM
- Equality in conducting international relations
- Anti-colonialism, anti-imperialism, anti-racism

#### VI. Answer in detail:

#### 1. Write a detailed note on Non-alignment.

The term 'Non-Alignment' was coined by V. Krishna Menon in his speech at the United Nations in 1953.

- Non-alignment has been regarded as the most important feature of India's foreign ppolicy.
- The founding fathers of Non-Aligned Movement : Jawaharlal Nehru of India, Tito of Yugoslavia, Nasser of Egypt, Sukarno of Indonesia, and Kwame Nkumarah of Ghana were the founding fathers of NAM.
- It aimed to maintain national independence in foreign affairs by not joining any military alliance. It was the largest political grouping of countries in a multilateral



forum.

- The Non-Aligned Movement (NAM) was formed with a membership of 120 countries and 17 states as observers and 10 international organisations.
- Non-aligned countries have been successful in establishing a foundation of economic co-operation among underdeveloped countries.
- It has transformed from a political movement to an economical movement.

#### 2. Discuss the core determinants of India's foreign policy?

Foreign Policy is a combination of strategies carefully formulated by a nation for maintaining relationship with other nations. The core determinants of India's foreign policy are-

- Geographical position and size of territory
- Nation's history, traditions and philosophical basis
- Natural resources
- The compulsion of economic development
- Political stability and structure of government
- The necessity of peace, disarmament and non-proliferation of nuclear weapons
- Military strength
- International milieu

## 3. Make any two basic concepts followed by India to maintain friendly relations with its neighbours.

India's foreign policy has always regarded the concept of neighbourhood as one of widening concentric circles. India gives political and diplomatic priority to her immediate neighbours and the Indian Ocean Island states. India provides neighbours with support as needed in the form of resources, equipment and training.

The basic concepts of India's foreign policy to maintain friendly relations with its neighbours are-

- Preservation of national interest
- Achievement of world peace,
- Disarmament
- Fostering cordial relationship with other countries
- Solving conflicts by peaceful means
- Independence of though and action as per the principle of NAM
- Equality in conducting international relations
- Anti-colonialism, anti-imperialism, anti-racism.

#### Policy of disarmament:

• India supported UN Disarmament Programme. Indian nuclear programme in 1974

N

S

## CIVICS

### 10 th Std

and 1998 is only done for strategic purposes.

- The two themes of India's nuclear doctrine are
  - i) No first use
  - ii) Credible minimum deterrence
- It has decided not use nuclear power for offensive purpose and would never use against any non-nuclear state.

Surya

#### Fostering cordial relationship with other countries

- One of the major objectives of India's foreign policy has been to leverage international partnership for India's domestic development.
- The purpose of ASEAN is to ensure a stable and multi-polar balance of power in the Indo-Pacific and to become an integral part of Asia.
- This policy emphasises a more productive role for ASEAN and East Asian countries.
- Currently India's political moves are being influenced by economic imperatives. Many nations are moving to forge better relationship with India.
- India achieves this by ensuring peace and security and by leveraging the nation's international partnership.

#### VII. Project and Activity:

1. Identify any two aspects of India's foreign policy that you would like to retain and to change if you were the decision maker. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

## **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

#### I. Choose the Correct Answer:

1.	The Foreign Service Training Institute in			titute in	was established in 1986.		
	a) Mumb	ai	b)	New Delhi			
	c) Banga	lore	d)	Kolkata	Ans: b) New Delr	ni	
2.	The Minis	try of External Affa	irs o	of India is also kn	iown as	Ministry.	
	a) Foreig	n	b)	Home			
	c) Defen	ce	d)	Finance	Ans: a) Foreign		
3.		try of External Affa	irs is	s responsible for	the conduct of	of	
	India.						
	a) Foreig	n relations	b)	Home affairs			
	c) Defen	ce matters	d)	Financial issues	Ans: a) Foreign r	elations.	
						• :	



	378			Sur	ya	10 th Std			
	4.	Cho	ou-en-Lai was the P	Premier (he					
		a)	Japan	b)	Bangladesh				
		c)	China	d)	Vietnam	Ans: c) China			
	5.			sia was or	ne of the found	ling fathers of Non-Aligned			
			vement.						
			Kwamen Krumah		Tito				
		C)	Sukarno	d)	Nasser	Ans: c) Sukarno			
	6.	The	e Bandung Declarat	ion was sig	gned in the Afro	-Asian Conference in 1955 in			
		a)	Indo-china	b)	Indonesia				
		c)	India	d)	Ireland	Ans: b) Indonesia			
	7.	Jav	vaharlal Nehru opp	osed to the	e rivalry of				
			USA and Mexico						
		c)	Poland and Italy	d)	USA and USSR	Ans: d) USA and USSR			
ļ	8.	The term 'Non-Alignment' was coined by							
		a)	Jawaharal Nehru	b)	V.Krishna Menon				
Æ		c)	Dr. Ambedkar	d)	Mrs. Indra Gandl	hi			
						Ans: b) V. Krishna Menon			
2	9.	In	, India co	nducted it	s first nuclear te	est at Pokhran.			
2		a)	1974	b)	1985				
		c)	2000	d)	2005	Ans: a) 1974			
$\leq$	10.		is the instru	iment for i	mplementing fo	reign policy of a state.			
5		a)	Diplomacy	b)	World peace				
5		c)	Trade	d)	Environment	Ans: a) Diplomacy			
2	11.	Ind	lia aspires for perm	anent mer	nbership on the	UN Council.			
			Trusteeship		Economic and So				
		c)	Security	d)	World Bank	Ans: c) Security.			
	12.	SA	ARC Disaster Manag	gement Ce	ntre was set up	at			
		a)	Dacca	,	Bandung				
		c)	Egypt	d)	New Delhi	Ans: d) New Delhi			
	13.			-		s of the Association of the			
			theast Asian Natio	-	-				
		,	Sri Lanka	-	Myanmar				
Ν		C)	Bangladesh	d)	Singapore	Ans: b) Myanmar			
	► E .								
$\forall$					1				
S									

SOCIAL SCIENCE

W ┥

10	th Std	Surya	4	379	•
14.	Domestic policy is the n	ation's plan for dealing	g issues within its o	vn	
	a) Neighbours	b) Nation			
	c) States	d) World count	ries Ans: b) Natio	n	
15.	SAARC is an economic		anization of	countries.	
	a) Seven	b) Six			
	c) Eight	d) Nine	Ans: c) Eight		
II.	Fill in the blanks:				
1.	The Foreign Service Train	ing Institute, New Delhi	provides training for Ans: India For		
2.	Panchasheel is derived fro	m words 'Pancl	n' and 'Sheel'. Ans: S	Sanskrit	
3.	The Bandung Declaration	signed in the Afro-Asian	conference held in 19	55 in	
			Ans: 1	ndonesia	6
4.	The term 'Non-Alignment' in 1953.	was coined by V.Krishna		at the nited Nations	Ö
5.	has been regard	ed as the most importan	t features of India's fo	reign policy.	2
			Ans: No	on-alignment.	U
6.	The NAM is meant for mu	tual assistance among na	ations for		
			Ans: Peace	and progress.	
7.	With the fall of the Sov support of the	viet Union, a new global		erged with the stern powers	
8.	The NAM has transformed	l from a Political moveme	ent to an mo	vement.	
			Ans: I	conomical	
9.	The foremost task of India	a's foreign policy is to en	able the of I	ndia.	
			Ans: Domestic tr	ansformation	
10.	India has emerged as a m	ajor voice in global decis	sion-making and	·	
			Ans: I	lanagement.	
11.	The second nuclear test a	t Pokhran was conducted	l in in Rajast	han.	
			Ans: 1	998	
12.	Indian nuclear programme	e in 1974 and 1998 is on	ly done for p	ourposes.	
			Ans: S	Strategic	
13.	India is the mos	t populous country in the	world. Ans: S	Second	
14.	is a combinat maintaining relationship w	vith other countries.	Ans:	Foreign policy	N A
		64		W <	$\bigcirc$
-0		114		11,	V S

E

	380	Surya 10 th Std
	15.	aimed to maintain national independence in foreign affairs by not joining any
		military alliance. Ans: Non-Aligned Movement.
	III	. Consider the following statement and tick the appropriate answer:
	1.	Write true or false against each of the statement.
		a) Disarmament is one of the basic concepts of India's foreign policy. <b>(T)</b>
		b) India voted against Iran at the International Atomic Energy Agency. (T)
••••••		c) As a peace loving nation, India champions the cause of armament right from the beginning. <b>(F)</b>
		Ans: a) True b) True c) False
	2.	Assertion (A) : In 1974, India conducted its first nuclear test at Pokhran.
		Reason (R) : It was tested in response China's nuclear rest in 1964 at Lop Nor.
		a) A is correct and R explains A b) A is correct and R does not explain A
		<ul> <li>c) A is wrong and R is correct d) Both are wrong</li> <li>Ans: a) A is correct and R explains A</li> </ul>
-	3.	Assertion (A) : The Bandung Declaration signed in the Afro-Asian Conference held in
		Indo-China.
		Reason (R) : It was held mainly to improve the military strength of Asian countries.
-		<ul> <li>a) A is correct and R explains A b) A is correct and R does not explain A</li> <li>c) A is wrong and R is correct d) Both are wrong Ans: d) Both are wrong</li> </ul>
-	4.	Which of the following is not about SAARC?
		i) The African countries formed the SAARC. (F)
		ii) Egypt is one the member countries of SAARC. (F)
		iii) SAARC consists of 52 countries as members. (F)
		iv) It aims to promote welfare economics, collective self reliance among the member
		countries. (T)
		a) i) and ii)       b) iii) and iv)         c) i), ii) and iii)       d) iv) only         Ans: c) i), ii) and iii)
:	T\/	Match the following:
	_	
	1. 2.	India's first nuclear test – a) 1950 China's nuclear test – b) 1954
:	2. 3.	Indian Constitution – c) 1974
:	4.	India's second nuclear test – d) 1998
N	5.	Panchsheel – e) 1964 Ans: 1. c, 2. e, 3. a, 4. d, 5. b
4		
$\checkmark$	> E •	
S	HU.	

SOCIAL SCIENCE

 $W \xrightarrow{N}{} S$ 

## 10 th Std

#### V. Give short answers:

#### 1. List the Directive Principles of India's foreign policy.

The state shall endeavour to-

- Promote International peace and security
- Maintain just and honourable relations between nations
- Foster respect for international law and international organisation
- Encourage settlement of international disputes by arbitration

#### 2. What are the main objectives of our foreign policy?

The main objectives of our foreign policy are -

- National security
- National prosperity
- Increasing the number of friendly nations
- Achieving world peace and enable every nation to peacefully co-exist
- Economic development

#### 3. In what ways are India's global security concerns reflected?

• India entered into an alignment with the Soviet Union by the Indo-Soviet Treaty of 1971. It is 20 years pact of peace, friendship and co-operation.

Surya

- India embarked on a substantial programme of military modernisation.
- In response to China's nuclear test in 1964, India also conducted its first nuclear test at Pokhran.
- India has decided not to use nuclear power for 'offensive purposes' and would never use against any non-nuclear state.

∽≈₩₩₩₽



	382	Surya	10 th Std
		<mark>UNIT TEST – 4</mark>	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
		India's Foreign Policy	
	Tim	<b>e :</b> 45 mts.	<b>Marks:</b> 40
	I.	Choose the correct answer:	8×1=8
	1.	The Panchaseel treaty has been signed betweena)India and Nepalb)India and Pakistanc)India and Chinad)India and SriLanka	
	2.	Which article of Indian constitution directs to adopt foreigna) Article 50b) Article 51c) Article 52d)	<b>policy?</b> Article 53
	3.	Which is not related to our foreign policy?a)World co operationb)World peacec)Racial equalityd)Colonialism	
Ш	4.	Which of the following countries is not the founder membera) Yugoslaviab) Indonesiac) Egyptd)	of NAM? Pakistan
NE	5.	Find the odd one.a) Social welfareb) Health carec) Diplomacyd)	Domestic affairs
SOCIAL SCIENCE	6.	Non – military issues area) Energy securityb) Water securityc) Pandemicsd)	All the above.
AL	7.	The term 'Non-Alignment' was coined bya) Jawaharal Nehru b)V.Krishna Menon c)Dr. Ambedkard)	Mrs. Indra Gandhi
<mark>၂</mark> ၂	8.	In, India conducted its first nuclear test at Pokhra) 1974b) 1985c) 2000d)	<mark>an.</mark> 2005
5	п.	Fill in the blanks:	7×1=7
	9.	Governor of the State Government surrenders his resignation to	·
		Members of the Legislative Assembly (MLAs) elected by the	_•
	11.	is the first women Governor of Tamil Nadu.	
		acts as the Chancellor of Universities in the State.	
		appoints the Attorney-General of the State.	ct its majority
	14. 15.	Governor can dissolve the if the Council of Ministers has lose. The Governor is the nominal and the Chief Minister is the real	
N A		Match the following:Indian Ocean island–a) 1955	5×1=5
$\stackrel{\triangleleft}{\underset{s}{\leftarrow}}$	) – E • 	۲h	202

10	th Std		Surya	383	
17.	Land bridge to ASEAN	_	b) 1954		
18.	Panchsheel	_	c) Maldives		
19.	Afro Asian Conference	_	d) Foreign policy		
20.	World peace	-	e) Myanmar		•
IV.	Give short answer:			5×2=10	
21.	What is foreign policy?				
22.	Differentiate: Domestic po	licy and F	Foreign policy		
23.	List the four guiding princ	iples of Pa	anchsheel.		
24.	List out the member coun	tries of SA	ARC.		
25.	Name the architects of the	e Non-Alig	ned movement.		
۷.	Answer in detail:			2×5=10	
26.	Write a detailed note on N	Ion-alignn	nent.		(
27.	Discuss the core determin	ants of In	idia's foreign policy.		
			(3 <u>承承承</u> 80)		

ηL

-0-

CIVICS

N A

W

11

384	S	urya	10 th Std
С	ivics India's Interna	itional Relat	tions
Ţ	Channed Annuary	Exercise	
1.	Choose the Correct Answer: Mc Mahon Line is a border be a) Burma and India c) India and China	b) India and Nepal	Ans: c) India and China
2.	India is not a member of which1) G203) SAARCa) 2 onlyb) 2 and 4	<ul><li>ch of the following</li><li>2) ASEAN</li><li>4) BRICS</li></ul>	d) 1, 2 and 3 Ans: a) 4 only
3.	<ul> <li>OPEC is</li> <li>a) An international insurance Co</li> <li>b) An international sports club</li> <li>c) An Organisation of Oil Export</li> <li>d) An international company</li> </ul>	ing Countries	n of Oil Experting Countries
4.	With which country does Ind		on of Oil Exporting Countries
	a) Bangladesh c) Afghanistan	b) Myanmar d) China	Ans: a) Bangladesh
5.	<ul> <li>Match the following and chobelow.</li> <li>i) Salma Dam</li> <li>ii) Farakka accord</li> <li>iii) Chukha hydroelectric project</li> <li>iv) Sharda River project</li> <li>a) 3142 b) 3124</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>1. Bangladesh</li> <li>2. Nepal</li> <li>3. Afghanistan</li> <li>4. Bhutan</li> </ul>	d) 4 3 2 1 Ans: a) 3, 1, 4, 2
		η'n	

10				205	
10	th Std		Sur	ya 385	
6.	How many countries share it a) 5 c) 7	b)		India? Ans: c) 7	
7.	<ul> <li>Which two island countries a</li> <li>a) Sri Lanka and Andaman island</li> <li>b) Maldieves and Lakshadweep</li> <li>c) Maldieves and Nicobar island</li> <li>d) Sri Lanka and Maldieves</li> </ul>	nd ) isla		ghbours? Ans: d) Sri Lanka and Maldieves	
8.	<ul><li>Which Indian state is surrou</li><li>a) Arunachal Pradesh</li><li>c) Mizoram</li></ul>	b)	Meghalay		
	<ul> <li>How many Indian states have</li> <li>a) Five</li> <li>c) Three</li> <li>Who drew up the borders for</li> <li>a) Lord Mountbatten</li> <li>c) Clement Atlee</li> </ul>	b) d) <b>ind</b> b)	Four Two	Ans: a) Five <b>Pakistan?</b> Radcliffe	CIVICS
II.	Fill in the blanks:				
1.	is a small Himalayan ki	ngdo	om.	Ans: Bhutan	
2.	India's gateway to South East As	sia is		Ans: Myanmar	
3.	is a buffer country betv	veen	India and	China. Ans: Nepal	
4.	A strip of land, belongs	to I	india on We	est Bengal and Bangladesh border. Ans: Teen Bigha Corrider	
5.	is known as the Land o	f thu	underbolt.	Ans: Bhutan	
6.	India and Sri Lanka are separate	d by	/	Ans: Palk Strait	
III	. Consider the following state	mer	nt and tick	the appropriate answer:	
1.	<ul><li><b>following modes of transport</b></li><li>1. Roads</li><li>3. Shipping</li></ul>	2. 4.	Railways Inland wate	d Myanmar consists of which of the er transport	
	a) 1, 2 and 3 only	-	1, 3 and 4	-	
=0			<u> </u>		∀ s

	386		Sur	уа	10 th Std				
	2.	c) 2, 3 and 4 only Assertion (A) : India and			Ans: b) 1, 3 and 4 only al Solar Alliance.				
		<ul> <li>Reason (R) : It was done to bring together countries between Tropic of Cancer and Tropic of Capricorn for co-operation of solar energy.</li> <li>a) A is correct and R is the correct explanation of A</li> <li>b) A is correct and R is not the correct explanation of A</li> <li>c) A is wrong and R is correct</li> <li>d) Both are wrong Ans: a) A is correct and R is the correct explanation of A</li> </ul>							
	3.	Which of the following statements are true?         Statement 1: ICCR has initiated a Tagore Chair in University of Dhaka.         Statement 2: Mayanmar is India's gateway to western countries.         Statement 3: Nepal and Bhutan are land locked nations.         Statement 4: Sri Lanka is one of the partner in Nalanda University Project of India.         a) 1, 2 and 3       b) 2, 3 and 4							
	4.	c) 1, 3 and 4		1, 2 and 4	Ans: c) 1, 3 and 4				
		<ul> <li>Assertion (A) : OPEC has vested interest in India's economic growth.</li> <li>Reason (R) : Devoid of necessary oil resources India strongly focuses on agriculture and industrial production.</li> <li>a) A is correct and R explains A b) A is wrong and R is correct</li> <li>c) Both are correct d) Both are wrong</li> <li>Ans: a) A is correct and R explains A</li> </ul>							
	IV. Match the following:								
	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Brandix COMCASA Shinkansen system BRICS OPEC		<ul> <li>a) Vienna</li> <li>b) Japan</li> <li>c) Shanghai</li> <li>d) USA</li> <li>e) Garment city ir</li> </ul>	Vishakapatnam <b>1. e, 2. d, 3. b, 4. c, 5. a</b>				
	۷.	Give short answers:							
N	1.	<ul> <li>Name the neighbouring</li> <li>The neighbouring countrie</li> <li>Pakistan and Afghanis</li> <li>China, Nepal, Bhutan</li> <li>Bangladesh to the East</li> </ul>	es of India Itan to the to the Nort	are- North-west					

V S 1

E

W

# CIVICS

387

### 10 th Std

- Surya
- Myanmar to the Far East

#### 2. Write a short note on Strategic partnetship Agreement (SPA).

- The Strategic Partnership Agreement (SAP) was signed between India and Afghanistan.
- The agreement strengthened the Indo-Afghan relation.
- SPA provides assistance to re-build Afghan's infrastructure, institutions, agriculture, water, education, health and providing duty-free access to the Indian market.
- India helped Afghans in the construction of Salma Dam in the Herat Province.
- India is also supporting Afghanistan to improve its public health and small-scale industries.

#### 3. Mention the member countries of BRICS.

The BRICS countries are emerging economies and political powers at the regional and international level. They are-

Brazil,
 Russia,
 India,
 China and
 South Africa.

#### 4. What do you know about Kaladan Multi – Model Transit Transport?

- Myanmar is India's gateway to South East Asia. India is building the Kaladan Multi-Model Transit Transport, a road-river-port cargo transport project to link Kolkata to Sittwe in Myanmar.
- A project connects Kolkata with Ho Chi Minh City on the South Sea for the formation of an economic zone.
- It will have a road pass through Myanmar, Cambodia and Vietnam and work on the first phase connecting Guwahati with Mandalay is currently underway.

#### 5. How do you assess the importance of Chabahar agreement?

- West Asia stands as a region of considerable significance for India, economically as well as strategically. West Asia is gateway to landlocked and energy-rich Central Asia.
- The Chabahar Agreement, a trilateral agreement was signed between India, Afghanistan and Iran. It led to the establishment of transit and transport corridor among three countries using Chabahar port.
- This port is seen as golden gateway for India to access landlocked markets of Afghanistan and Central Asia bypassing Pakistan

#### 6. List out any five global groupings in which India is a member.

i) IBSA ii) BCIM iii) MGC iv) RCEP v) EAS vi) GCC

#### 7. What is the role of Japan India Institute of Manufacturing (JIM)?

• Japan announced its co-operation of training 30,000 Indian people in the Japan India Institute of Manufacturing (JIM) in the manufacturing sector.



- It also agreed to provide Japanese style manufacturing skills to enhance India's manufacturing industry base and contribute to 'Make in India' and 'Skill India' initiatives.
- In 2017, the first four JIMs were started in the states of Gujarat, Karnataka, Rajasthan and Tamil Nadu.
- JEC (two Japanese Endowed Courses in engineering colleges) was established in Andhra Pradesh.

#### VI. Answer in detail:

## **1.** Highlight India and International organisation with special reference to any three India's global groupings.

India is a potential superpower and has a growing international influence all around the world. Being a newly industrialised country, India has a great history of collaboration with several countries.

It has acted as prominent member of several international organisations such as UNO, NAM, SAARC, G20 and the Commonwealth.

#### **IBSA:**

- India, Brazil and South Africa formed a global grouping called as IBSA.
- The objectives of IBSA are to focus on agriculture, education, energy, trade, culture and defence among others.

#### BCIM:

- It was formed between Bangladesh, China, India and Myanmar.
- It was formed to respond to threats such as natural disasters and date breaches and protect business interests.

#### **BBIN:**

- Bangladesh, Bhutan, India and Nepal joined together and formed BBIN.
- The main objective of the BBIn for energy development.

#### 2. Trace the reason for the formation of BRICS and write its objectives.

Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa are leading emerging economies and political powers at the regional and international level. The BRICS organisation's headquarters is in Shanghai, China. India is an active member and this collaboration paves way for India to build its global profile.

#### **Reason for the formation of BRICS:**

- To be an alternative to World Bank and IMF to challenge U.S. supremacy
- To provide self-owned and self-managed organisations to carry out developmental and economical plans in its member nations

N

## 10 th Std

#### **Objectives of BRICS:**

- To achieve regional development
- It acts as a bridge between developed and developing countries
- To contribute extensively to development of humanity
- To establish a more equitable and fair world
- Boost intra BRICS trade in their local currencies to increase trade cooperation and cope with the current international financial crisis

Surya

- To promote the technological information exchange among the member states
- To enhance inclusive economic growth that will lead to an increase in the creation of jobs, fight against poverty and accelerate the economic transformation of members.

#### 3. Mention OPEC missions and how does it help other countries?

OPEC, the Organisation of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (a group of oilproducing nations) is an intergovernmental organisation founded in Baghdad, Iraq. Its headquarter is located in Vienna, Austria.

Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia and Venezuela are the OPEC's founder members. There are three categories of memberships such as Founder Members, Full Members and Associate Members.

#### **OPEC's mission**

- To coordinate oil policies in its member countries
- Help stabilise oil markets
- To secure fair and stable income to petroleum producers
- An efficient, economic and regular supply of oil to consuming nations
- A fair return on capital to those investing in the petroleum industry

#### Role of OPEC:

- The OPEC Fund for International Development (OPID) is an institution that helps finance projects with low interest loans.
- It also provides grants to social and humanitarian projects.
- OPEC has an Information Centre with over 20,000 volumes including books, reports, maps and conference proceedings related to petroleum, energy and the oil market.
- The Information Centre is open to the public and is often used by researchers and students.

#### VII. Project and Activity:

1. Students can be asked to collect information form newspapers about India's relation with world countries. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY



## VICS

N

	390		Surya	
	2.	Group project involving st latest projects with its nei		epare an album with pictures on India's untries.
		STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY	ſ	
			TIONAL	QUESTIONS
	T.	Choose the Correct Answer		
	_		_	
	1.		b) Bay of	o India separated by the
				Strait Ans: c) Indian Ocean
	2.	,	,	y the Strategic Partnership Agreement
	2.	(SPA).	engeneneu by	y the Strategic Partnership Agreement
			b) Indo-N	Nepal
		c) Indo-Afghan	d) Indo-S	Sri Lanka Ans: c) Indo-Afghan
	3.	Delhi Metro is one of the m	ost successfu	ul examples of co-operation
		a) Chinese	b) Japane	nese
		c) French	d) Germa	ans Ans: b) Japanese
	4.		of	was a prominent leader of the Indian
		National Congress.	h) Kashw	
		a) Lahore c) Kanpur	b) Kashm d) Baluch	histan Ans: d) Baluchistan
	_		,	2
	5.	India was the first natio country.	n to acknow	wledge as an independent
		a) Pakistan	b) Sri Lar	inka
		c) Bangladesh	d) Myann	mar Ans: c) Bangladesh
	6.	Indian Council of Cultur	al Relations	has initiated a chair in
		University of Dhaka.		
		a) Tagore	b) Gandh	
-		c) Ambedkar	d) Nehru	Ans: a) Tagore
-	7.		alayan kingd	dom popularly known as a Land of
		thunderbolt. a) Nepal	b) China	
		c) Bhutan	d) Sikkim	
	8.		,	,
N	0.	India's second largest bor a) Pakistan	b) Myann	
			, ,	
$\mathcal{V}$	► E •			
V S			<b>Г</b> .,	

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w –

0	th	Std		Surya		391	
	c)	Nepal		Sri Lanka	Ans: b) Myann	nar	
9.	Ind	lia built the 204 km	n long Mahe	endra Raj Marg	to link	_ and India.	
	a)	Peshawar	b)	Dacca			
	c)	Kathmandu	d)	Yangon	Ans: c) Kathm	andu	:
10.		firms are t	he biggest i	nvestors in Ne	pal.		
	a)	American	b)	Japanese	-		
	c)	Chinese	d)	Indian	Ans: d) Indian	I	:
11.		remains ou	ir core conc	ern in the rela	tions with Pakista	an	
		Trade & business		Border problem			:
	c)	Terrorism	-	-	Ans: c) Terror	ism	-
12.	Ind	lia and ł	as signed a	Communicatio	ons Compatibility	and Security	
		reement.				and Security	
	a)	America	b)	England			
	c)	Russia	d)	France	Ans: a) Amerio	ca	
L3.	Gui	r Padmasambhava	. a Buddhis	st saint who w	vent to	from India	:
		yed an influential					
	-	Nepal		Bhutan			:
	c)	Myanmar	d)	China	Ans: b) Bhuta	n	
4.	Ma	ldives is located so	outh of Laks	hadweep Islar	ids in the		
		Bay of Bengal		Pacific Ocean			:
	-	Arabian Sea	d)	Indian Ocean	Ans: d) Indian	Ocean	
5	The	e acronym BRICS w	as coined h	v 1im O'Neill, a	famous	economist	
		Indian		Chinese			
	c)	Russian	d)	British	Ans: d) British	I	
тт		in the blanks:	,				
•	Ind	ia is one of the bigge	est consumer	of	Ans: C	rude Oil	
	The	e logo of OPEC was d	esigned by _	, a female	e Austrian designer.		:
					Ans: S	voboda	:
	OPE	EC was an intergover	nmental orga	nisation founded	l in , Iraa.		:
			<b> </b>			aghdad	:
L.	Opr	EC membership is op	en to any cou	intry that export		-	:
).		e acronym BRICS was					:
	me	acionym DRICS WdS		, a idiil0u		m O'Neill.	
					Ans: Ji	in o nelli.	N N
•••						W <	(
							V

392	Surya 10 th Std
6.	Bangladesh, Bhutan, India and Nepal formed BBIN for
	Ans: Energy development
7.	French space launch pads are used by, Ans: ISRO
8.	Chabahar Port is seen as for India to access landlocked markets of Afghanistan And Central Asia. Ans: Golden Gateway
9.	Ashoka had sent his son and, daughter to Ceylon for the propagation of Buddhism. Ans: Mahinda and Sangamitra
10.	Chola kings Rajaraja I and Rajendra I conquered the northern part of
	Ans: Ceylon
11.	Line of Control was called as at the time of partition in 1947.
	Ans: Radcliff Line
12.	Line of Control is the boundary that came to be agreed between Indian and Pakistan under the of 1972. Ans: Shimla Agreement
13.	Pashupati and Janakpur are the traditional centres in Ans: Nepal.
14.	The Government of India has constructed hydroelectric projects in Bhutan.
	Ans: Three
15.	During the region of, a large number of Indian missionaries went to China,Central Asia and Afghanistan to preach Buddhism.Ans: Kanishka.
16.	Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan of was a prominent leader of Indian Independence         Movement.
17.	The Kaladam Multi-Model Transit Transport Project, a road-river-port cargo transport, connects to Sittwe in Myanmar.         Ans: Kolkata
18.	India built the 204 kilometre long Mahendra Raj Marg to link and India.
	Ans: Kathmandu
19.	The Teen Bigha Corridor is a strip of land belong to India situated between West Bengal and Ans: Bangladesh.
III	. Consider the following statement and tick the appropriate answer:
1.	Which of the following statements are true? Statement 1: India is one of the biggest consumers of crude oil. Statement 2: The head quarters of OPEC is Vienna, Austria

Statement 2: The head quarters of OPEC is Vienna, Austria

Statement 3: India is one of the founding members of OPEC

b) 3 and 4

**Statement 4:** India imports 95% of crude oil from Nepal.

a) 1 and 2

N

S

٦Ā

10	th Std			Sury	a		39	3
	c) 1 and 4		ď	) 2 and 4	A	ns: a) 1 an	d 2	
2.	Which of the	e following sta	ateme	nts are true	?			
	Statement 1	: India has bee	n exte	nding a helpi	ng hand to	the UNO in	all her efforts.	
	Statement 2	: The Chabaha Morocco	ar Agre	eement was	signed b	etween Egy	ypt, Ghana an	ıd
	Statement 3	: India has a g	reat his	story of collab	oration wi	th several o	ountries.	
	Statement 4 a) 1 and 2	I: West Asia inc		China, Vietnar ) 3 and 4	n, Myanma	ar and Thail	and.	
	c) 1 and 3		ď	) 2 and 4		1	Ans: c) 1 and	3
3.	Assertion (A)	: India is cont	ributing	g proactively	to the dev	elopment of	f Afghanistan.	
	Reason (R)	: India's Self sustainable l		oyment Wor od and to be			parts training c	'n
	-	ect and R explai	ns A b	) A is wrong	and R is c	orrect		<b>U</b>
	c) Both are	correct	ď	) Both are w	rong	Ans: c) Bo	oth are correc	t. 📔
4.	Assertion (A)	: To harness Ir Cricket Stadi		•	l, India has	built Kanda	har Internation	al
	Reason (R)	: Gur Padmas spread his re		ava, a Jain r	nonk wen	t to Bhuta	an from India 1	:0
	a) A is corre	ect and R explai	ns A b	) A is wrong	and R is c	orrect		
	c) Both are	correct	ď	) Both are w	rong	Ans: d) E	Both are wron	g
IV	. Match the f	ollowing:						
1.	Vienna			a) ISRO				
2.	Shanghai	-		b) Japan				
3.	Tokyo	-		c) Srilanka				
4. 5.	Bangalore Ceylon	-		d) BRICS e) OPEC	Anc: 1	2 J d 3	s.b, 4.a, 5.	
5.	CCYION			C) OF LC	A113. 1. (	<i>, ב.u,</i> J	ייט, דימ, סי	

#### V. Give short answers:

#### 1. Mention the support extended India to Bhutan.

- India is the principal contributor in the economic development of Bhutan.
- India declared the bilateral trade relation known as 'Bharat to Bhutan' (B2B).
- Government of India has constructed three hydroelectric projects in Bhutan.
- The prestigious Nehru-Wangchuk Scholarship is being awarded to deserving and talented Bhutanese to undertake studies in selected premier Indian educational institutions.

N



#### Surya

- 10 th Std
- India has helped Bhutan in developing that country's infrastructure by establishing telecommunication and in the construction of hospitals, roads and bridges.

#### 2. Write a note on India and USA relationship.

- India and the United States of America has signed a Communications Compatibility and Security Agreement (COMCASA).
- COMCASA will lead to a new generation of bilateral military partnership. It is valid for a period of 10 years.
- COMCASA gives India access to advanced communication technology used in U.S. defence equipment and allows real-time information sharing between the militaries of the two countries.

C3₩₩₩EO

N

S

10 th Std

#### UNIT TEST – 5

#### India's International Relations

Surya

Tim	e: 45 mts. Marks: 40
I.	<b>Choose the correct answer:</b> 8×1=8
1.	Mc Mahon Line is a border betweena)Burma and Indiab)India and Nepalc)India and Chinad)India and Bhutan
2.	With which country does India share its longest land border?
	a) Bangladesh b) Myanmar c) Afghanistan d) China
3.	How many countries share its border with India?
	a) 5 b) 6 c) 7 d) 8
4.	Which Indian state is surrounded by three countries?a)Arunachal Pradeshb)Meghalayac)Mizoramd)Sikkim
5.	How many states their boundary with Nepal?
	a) Five b) Four c) Three d) Two
6.	, a small Himalayan kingdom popularly known as a Land of thunderbolt.
	a) Nepal b) China c) Bhutan d) Sikkim
7.	India's second largest border is shared with
	a) Pakistan b) Myanmar c) Nepal d) Sri Lanka
8.	India built the 204 km long Mahendra Raj Marg to link and India.
	a) Peshawar b) Dacca c) Kathmandu d) Yangon
п.	Fill in the blanks:7×1=7
9.	is a small Himalayan kingdom.
	India's gateway to South East Asia is
	is a buffer country between India and China.
	A strip of land, belongs to India on West Bengal and Bangladesh border.
13.	is known as the Land of thunderbolt.
	Line of Control was called as at the time of partition in 1947.
15.	Pashupati and Janakpur are the traditional centres in



CIVICS

Ν

S

ЦJ

 396		Su	rya	10 th Std
III.	Match the following:			5×1=5
16.	Brandix	_	a) Vienna	
17.	COMCASA	_	b) Japan	
18.	Shinkansen system	-	c) Shanghai	
19.	BRICS	-	d) USA	
20.	OPEC	-	e) Garment city in Vishakapatnam	1
IV.	Give short answer:			5×2=10
21.	Name the neighbouring of	countries of	India.	
22.	Mention the member cou	ntries of Bl	RICS.	
23.	Write a short note on Str	ategic Parti	nership Agreement (SPA).	
24.	What do you known abou	ut Kaladan	Multi-Model Transit Transport?	
25.	List out any five global gr	oupings in	which India is a member.	
۷.	Answer in detail:			2×5=10
26.	Trace the reason for the	formation o	of BRICS and write its objectives.	
27.	Mention OPEC missions a	nd how do	es it help other countries.	

CS###80

N

V S 1

W

 $\bigcirc$ 

## Surya

Economics

# **Gross Domestic Product and its Growth: an Introduction**



		_		Exercise	
I.	Cho	ose the Correct Answer:			
1.	GN	P equals	_		
		NNP adjusted for inflation			
		GDP adjusted for inflation			
	c)	GDP plus net property inco	ome fre	om abroad	
	d)	NNP plus net property inco	ome or	abroad	
		l l	\ns: c	) GDP plus net	property income from abroad
2.	Nat	tional Income is a measu	ure of		
	a)	Total value of money			
	b)	Total value of producer go	ods		
	c)	Total value of consumption	ו good	S	
	d)	Total value of goods and s	ervices	s Ans: d) Tot	al value of goods and services
3.	Pri	mary sector consist of _			
	a)	Agriculture	b)	Automobiles	
	c)	Trade	d)	Banking	Ans: a) Agriculture
4.		approach is the v	alue :	added by each	intermediate good is summed
	to	estimate the value of the	e final	good.	
	-	Expenditure approach	-	-	-
	c)	income approach	d)	National Incom	
					Ans: b) Value added approach
5.	Wh	ich one sector is highes	t emp	loyment in the	GDP.
	a)	Agricultural sector	b)	Industrial sector	or
	c)	Service sector	d)	None of the ab	ove.
					Ans: a) Agricultural sector

#### 6. Gross value added at current prices for services sector is estimated at kh crore in 2018-19.



N

UNIT

	398		Sur	ya	10 th Std
		a) 91.06 c) 80.07	-	92.26 98.29	Ans: b) 92.26
	7.	India is large	er produce	er in agricultu	ral product.
		a) 1st	-	3rd	
		c) 4th	d)	2nd	Ans: d) 2nd
	8.	India's life expectancy			ars.
		a) 65	,	60	
		c) 70	d)	55	Ans: a) 65
	9.	Which one is a trade po			
		<ul><li>a) irrigation policy</li><li>c) land-reform policy</li></ul>	-	import and exp wage policy	ort policy
			u)		s: b) Import and export policy
	10	Indian oconomy is			
	10.	<ul><li><b>Indian economy is</b></li><li>a) Developing Economy</li></ul>	h)	Emerging Econ	omy
		c) Dual Economy	-		Ans: a) Developing Economy
SOCIAL SCIENCE	II.	Fill in the blanks:	-		
Ш	1.	is the primary se	ector in Ind	lia.	Ans: Agricultural sector
Ö	2.	GDP is the indicator of	eco	nomy.	Ans: Health of a nation's
	3.	Secondary sector otherwise	e called as	·	Ans: Industrial
AL	III.	Match the following:			
	1.	Electricity/ Gas and Water	– ä	a) National Inco	me / Population
	2.	Price policy	– ł	b) Gross Domes	tic Product
S	3.	GST		c) Industry Sect	or
		Per capita income		d) Agriculture	
	5.	C + I + G + (X-M)	- (	e) Tax on goods	s and service s: 1. b, 2. d, 3. e, 4. a, 5. c
	<b>T</b> 1 <i>C</i>			All	з. 1. <i>D,</i> 2. u, 3. с, т. a, 3. C

### **IV. Give short Answers:**

**1.** Define National income.

- 'National Income is a measure of the total value of goods and services produced by an economy over a period of time, normally a year'.
- Commonly National Income is called as Gross National Product(GNP) or National Dividend.

N

S

1.11

# 10 th Std

# Surya

# 2. What is meant by Gross domestic product?

- Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is the total value of output of goods and services produced by the factors of production within the geographical boundaries of the country.
- It represent a sum of a country's production which consists of all purchases of goods and services used by individuals, firms, foreigners and the government bodies.
- It represents the economic health of a country

# 3. Write the importance of Gross domestic product.

- Study of Economic Growth.
- Unequal distribution of wealth.
- Problems of inflation and deflation.
- Comparison with developed countries of the world.
- Estimate the purchasing power.
- Public Sector.
- Guide to economic planning.

# 4. What is per capita income?.

- Per capita Income or output per person is an indicator to show the living standard of people in a country. It is obtained by dividing the National Income by the population of a country.
- Per capita Income = National Income / Population

# 5. Define the value added approach with example.

- In the value-added approach, the value added by each intermediate good is summed to estimate the value of the final good.
- The sum of the value added by all the intermediate goods used in production gives us the total value of the final goods produced in the economy.

# Example:

- A cup of tea served to you in a hotel is a "final good". The goods used to produce it (tea powder, milk, and sugar) are called "intermediate goods".
- One way to measure the market value of the cup of tea is to add the value produced by each intermediate good used to produce it. Each intermediate good, the tea powder, milk and sugar, adds value to the final output, the cup of tea. This is known as Value added approach.

# 6. Write the name of ecnomic policies in India.

• The new model of economic reforms is commonly known as the LPG or Liberalisation, Privatisation and Globalisation.



• The important economic policies are i) Agriculture policy ii) Industrial policy and iii) New Economic policy.

- Some other policies in India are
  - i) Trade Policy
  - ii) Import and Export policy and Domestic Trade Policy.

Surya

- iii) Employment policy
- iv) Currency and Banking Policy
- v) Fiscal and Monetary Policy
- vi) Wage Policy
- vii) Population Policy

#### 7. Write a short note

i) Gross National Happiness(GNH)

#### ii) Human Development Index(HDI)

#### i) Gross National Happiness:

- Gross National Happiness (GNH) is a philosophy which is used to measure the collective happiness and well-being of a population.
- The four pillars of GNH's are 1) sustainable and equitable socio-economic development; 2) environmental conservation; 3) preservation and promotion of culture; and 4) good governance.
- The nine domains of GNH are psychological well-being, health, time use, education, cultural diversity and resilience, good governance, community vitality, ecological diversity and resilience, and living standards.

#### ii) Human Development Index (HDI):

- In 1990, Mahbub ul Haq, a Pakistani Economist at the United Nations, introduced the Human Development Index (HDI).
- The HDI is a composite index of life expectancy at birth, adult literacy rate and standard of living measured as a logarithmic function of GDP, adjusted to purchasing power parity.
- It is an indicator of the country's remarkable achievement in lifting millions of people out of povery.

#### V. Write in detail Answer:

**1.** Briefly explain various terms associated with measuring of national income.

'National Income is a measure of the total value of goods and services produced by an economy over a period of time, normally a year'. Commonly National Income is called as Gross National Product(GNP) or National Dividend. The terms associated with

10 th Std

N

400

# 10 th Std

401

measuring of national income are -

# i) Gross National Product (GNP):

Gross National Product is the total value of (goods and services) produced and income received in a year by domestic residents of a country. It includes profits earned from capital invested abroad.

GNP = C + I + G + (X-M) + NFIA)

- C = Consumption
- I = Investment

G = Government Expenditure

X-M = Export – Import

NFIA = Net Factor Income from Abroad)

# ii) Gross Domestic Product (GDP):

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is the total value of output of goods and services produced by the factors of production within the geographical boundaries of the country.

# iii) Net National Product (NNP):

- Net National Product (NNP) is arrived by making some adjustment with regard to depreciation.
- We arrived the Net National Product (NNP) by deducting the value of depreciation from Gross National Product. (NNP = GNP – Depreciation)

# iv) Net Domestic Product (NDP):

- Net Domestic Product (NDP) is a part of Gross Domestic Product, Net Domestic Product is obtained from the Gross Domestic Product by deducting the Quantum of tear and wear expenses (depreciation)
- NDP = GDP Depreciation

# v) Per Capita Income (PCI):

- Per capita Income or output per person is an indicator to show the living standard of people in a country.
- It is obtained by dividing the National Income by the population of a country.
- Per capita Income = National Income / Population.

# vi) Personal Income (PI):

- Personal income is the total money income received by individuals and households of a country from all possible sources before direct taxes.
- Therefore, personal income can be expressed as follows (PI = NI corporate Income Taxes – Undistributed corporate profits – social security contribution + Transfer payment).



#### vii) Disposable Income (DI):

- Disposable income means actual income which can be spent on consumption by individuals and families
- It can be expressed as DPI = PI Direct Taxes.

#### 2. What are the methods of calculating Gross Domestic Product? and explain its.

Surya

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) represents the economic health of a country. It represents a sum of a country's production which consists of all purchases of goods and services used by individuals, firms, foreigners and the governing bodies.

GDP = C + I + G + (X - M)

C = Consumption I = Investment

G = Government Expenditure

(X - M) = X = Exports - M = Imports

The following Methods used for calculating GDP-

#### i) Expenditure Approach:

In this method, the GDP is measured by adding the expenditure on all the final goods and services produced in the country during a specified period. The different types of expenditure are shown in this equation: Y = C + I + G + (X - M)

#### ii) The Income Approach:

This method looks at GDP from the perspective of the earnings of the men and women who are involved in producing the goods and services. The income approach to measuring GDP (Y) is Y = wages + rent + interest + profit

#### iii) Value-Added Approach:

- In the value-added approach, the value added by each intermediate good is summed to estimate the value of the final good.
- The sum of the value added by all the intermediate goods used in production gives us the total value of the final goods produced in the economy.

#### Example:

- A cup of tea served to you in a hotel is a "final good". The goods used to produce it (tea powder, milk, and sugar) are called "intermediate goods".
- One way to measure the market value of the cup of tea is to add the value produced by each intermediate good used to produce it. Each intermediate good, the tea powder, milk and sugar, adds value to the final output, the cup of tea. This is known as Value added approach A cup of tea

#### 3. Write about the composition of GDP in India.

Indian economy is broadly divided into three sectors which contribute to the GDP namely Agriculture and allied activity, Industry and Services.

N

# ECONOMICS

# 10 th Std

## i) Primary Sector (Agricultural Sector):

- Primary Sector (Agricultural Sector): It is known as primary sector.
- In this, agricultural operations are undertaken. It includes Agriculture, fishing, mining, corn, coal, etc.

Surya

## ii) Secondary Sector (Industrial Sector):

- Industrial sector is secondary sectors in which the goods and commodities are produced by transforming the raw materials.
- Important industries are Iron and Steel industry, cotton textile, Jute, Sugar, Cement, Paper, Petrochemical, automobile and other small scale industries.

## iii) Tertiary (Service Sector):

- Tertiary sector is known as service sector.
- It includes Government service, scientific research, transport, communication, trade, postal and telegraph, Banking, Education, Entertainment, Healthcare and Information Technology etc..

# 4. Write any five differences between the growth and development.

Heads	Economic Growth	Economic Development
Definition/Meaning	It is the positive quantitative change in the output of an economy in a particular time period	It considers the rise in the output in an economy along with the advancement of HDI index which considers a rise in living standards, advancement in technology and overall happiness index of a nation.
Concept	Economic growth is the "Narrower" concept	Economic development is the "Broader" concept
Nature of Approach	Quantitative in nature	Qualitative in nature
Term / Tenure	Short term in nature	Long-term in nature
Applicability	Developed nation	Developing economies
Frequency of Occurrence	In a certain period of time	Continuous process

## 5. Explain the following the economic policies

## i) Agricultural Policy

#### ii) Industrial policy

## iii) New ecnomic policy

Many Economic Policies have been framed by the Government of India since independence for increasing rate of economic growth and economic development. The important economic policies are-



### i) Agriculture policy:

- Agricultural policy is the set of government decisions and actions relating to domestic agriculture and imports of foreign agricultural products.
- Governments usually implement agricultural policies with the goal of achieving a specific outcome in the domestic agricultural product markets.
- The challenges of agriculture include risk management and adjustment, economic stability , natural resources and environmental sustainability research and development, and market access for domestic commodities.
- Some Agricultural policies are Price policy, land reform policy, Green Revolution, Irrigation policy, Food policy, Agricultural Labour Policy and Co-operative policy.

#### ii) Industrial Policy:

- Industrial development is a very important aspect of any economy.
- It creates employment, promotes research and development, leads to modernization and ultimately makes the economy self-sufficient.
- In fact, industrial development even boosts other sectors of the economy like the agricultural sector (new farming technology) and the service sector. It is also closely related to the development of trade.
- Since 1948, several industrial policies are introduced in India. For example, Textile Industry policy, Sugar Industry policy, Price policy of industrial growth, Small scale industrial policy and Industrial Labour policy.

## iii) New Economic Policy

- The economy of India had undergone significant policy shifts in the beginning of the 1990s.
- This new model of economic reforms is commonly known as the LPG or Liberalisation, Privatisation and Globalisation model.
- The primary objective of this model was to make the economy of India the fastest developing economy.
- These economic reforms had influenced the overall economic growth of the country in a significant manner.

## VI. Activity and Project:

- 1. Students are collect the Gross Domestic Product datas of Tamilnadu and compare the other state of Karnataka and Kerala's GDP. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY
- 2. Students are collect the details of Employment growth of Tamilnadu. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

N

10 th Std

# ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS

Surya

# I. Choose the Correct Answer:

1.		Economists call the f			items.
		Raw Untantible		Tangible Service	Ans: b) Tangible
2.	,				es are sold in the market.
2.		Original value	_		
					Ans: c) Market Value
3.	-	tional Income is comn			-
5.		Gross Domestic	-		
			,		Ans: d) Gross National
4.	,		,		dard of people in a country.
		Salary		Wages	uard of people in a country.
		,		•	Ans: c) Per capita
5.		means actua	l incom	e which can be	e spent on consumption by
		ividuals and families.			
	a)	Personal income	b)	Disposable incom	ne
	c)	Family income	d)	Interest	Ans: b) Disposable income
6.	Gro	oss Domestic Product	(GDP) r	epresents the	health of a country.
	a)	Public	b)	Personal	
	c)	Economic	d)	Physical	Ans: c) Economic
7.	Inc	lian economy is broad	ly divid	ed into	_ sectors.
		Two	,	Three	
	c)	Four	d)	Five	Ans: b) Three
II.	Fill	in the blanks:			
1.		sector is the grow	th engin	e of Indian econor	ny. Ans: Service
2.		is the price at wh	ich goods	s and services are	sold in the market.
					Ans: Market value.
3.	Cor	nmonly, is call	ed as Gro	oss National Produ	ct (GNP) or National Dividend.
					Ans: National Income
4.	Ter	tiary sector is also knowr	as		Ans: Service sector
	2		•••••		
-0					uL,

Ν

C

405

	406		Su	rya	10 th Std				
	5.	India is the larg	gest produ	ucer of agricultural p	products. Ans: Second				
	6.	is an apt tool to measure the real development in an economy.							
		Ans: Human development Index (HDI)							
	7.	For the first time, 'Poverty and Un-British Ru			Per Capital Income in his book Ans: Dadabhai Navroji				
	8.	In India, the GDP is meas	ured both	annually and	Ans: Quarterly				
	9.	The modern concept of GI	DP was fir	st developed by	for a US Congress report.				
					Ans: Simon Kusnets				
	10.	GDP measures only	but ı	not quality.	Ans: Quantity				
	11.	According to, "I	Economic	growth is one aspe	ct of economic development".				
					Ans: Amartya Sen				
	12.	sector is the lar	rgest sect	or of India.	Ans: Service				
	III.	Match the following:							
	1.	Banking	_	a) Secondary Sec	tor				
	2.	Fishing	-	b) Agricultural po	licy				
-	3.	Cement	-	c) Tertiary Sector					
	4.	Mahbub ul Haq	-	d) Primary Sector					
	5.	Irrigation Policy	-	e) Human Develo	•				
	-				:1.c, 2.d, 3.a, 4.e, 5.b				
÷	6.	Net National Product	_	a) PI – Direct Tax					
ł	7.	Net Domestic Product	-	b) New Economic	1				
÷	8. 9.	Disposable income Gross Domestic Product	_	c) GNP - Deprecia					
ł		LPG	_	<ul> <li>d) GDP - Deprecia</li> <li>e) C + I + G + ()</li> </ul>					
	10.		—		6.c, 7.d, 8.a, 9.e, 10.b				
				AllSi					

#### **IV. Give short Answers:**

SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

S

#### 1. Name the sectors contribute to the GDP with examples.

Indian economy is broadly divided into three sectors which contribute to the GDP. They are-

- Primary Sector (Agricultural Sector): It is known as primary sector. It includes Agriculture, fishing, mining, etc.
- Secondary Sector (Industrial Sector): It is secondary sectors in which the goods and commodities are produced by transforming the raw materials. Ex. Iron, Cement and Paper industries.

# ECONOMICS

# 10 th Std

# Surya

• Tertiary (Service Sector): It is known as Service sector. It includes Government, scientific research, postal, teaching, banking, etc.

#### 2. Write the sector wise Indian GDP composition in 2017.

- Services sector accounts for 52.08% of total India's GVA.
- Industry sector contributes 29.03%. Agriculture and allied sector shares 17.09%.
- India is 2nd larger producer of agriculture product.
- India accounts for 7.39 percent of total global agricultural output.
- In Industrial sector, India world rank is 6 and in Service sector, India world rank is in 8th position.

## 3. What are the factors supporting to develop the Indian Economy?

- India has fast-growing population of working age.
- It has a strong legal system and many English-language speakers.
- Wage costs are low in India.
- Agricultural policy with the goal of achieving a specific outcome in agricultural production.
- Industrial policy leads to modernisation and ultimately makes the economy self sufficient.
- The economic reforms introduced in 1990s had influenced the overall economic growth of the country in a significant manner.

CS###&

407

10 th Std

# UNIT TEST - 1

	Gross	Domest	ic Product an	d its (	Growth: an	Introdu	ction			
Tim	Time:         45 mts.         Marks:         40									
<ol> <li>Choose the correct answer:</li> <li>How many times has the Preamble to the Constitution of India</li> </ol>										
1.	How many tim a) Once		t <b>he Preamble</b> Twice				<b>dia amended?</b> Never			
1.	Primary sector a) Agriculture	r consist	t of	_•		,				
2.	<ul><li>Which one sec</li><li>a) Agricultural</li><li>c) Service sect</li></ul>	<b>tor is hi</b> sector		<b>/ment</b> b)		ctor				
3.	India is	lar	ger producer	in agr	icultural pro	duct.				
	a) 1 <sup>st</sup>	b)	3 <sup>rd</sup>	c)	4 <sup>th</sup>	d)	2 <sup>nd</sup>			
4.	India's life exp	pectancy	y at birth is _		years.					
	a) 65	b)	60	c)	70	d)	55			
5.	<ul><li>Which one is a</li><li>a) Irrigation Po</li><li>c) Land reform</li></ul>	olicy	oolicy?	,	Import and e All the above	• •	blicy			
5.	Indian econon	ny is	Econo	omy.						
	a) Developing	b)	Emerging	c)	Dual	d)	All the above			
-							in the market.			
	a) Original valu	ue b)	Cost added va	aluec)	Market Value	e d)	Resale Value			
•	National Incor		-							
	a) Gross Dome	estic b)	Net National	C)	Net Domesti	c d)	Gross National			
I.	Fill in the blan	ks:					7×1=7			
•	sector	r is the g	rowth engine o	f India	n economy.					
	is the	•	-							
1.	Commonly,	is	called as Gross	Natior	al Product (G	NP) or N	lational Dividend.			
	Tertiary sector is									
13.	India is the	lar	gest producer	of agri	cultural produ	cts.				
	GDP measures o	-								
15.	sector	r is the la	argest sector of	India.						
- E •				••••		•••••				
			<b>I</b> I''							

۲۸/

10	th Std		Surya	409	
III.	Match the following:			5×1=5	
1.	Electricity/Gas and Water	_	a) National income / Population		
2.	Price policy	-	b) Gross national product (Gross Product)	Domestic	
3.	GST	_	c) Industry sector		
4.	Per capita income	_	d) Agriculture		
5.	C + I + G + (X-M)	_	e) Tax on goods and service		
IV.	Give short answer:			5×2=10	
21.	Define - National income.				
22.	What is meant by Gross do	omestic pi	roduct.		
23.	What is per capita income	?			6
24.	Write the name of econom	nic policies	s in India.		Ü
25.	Write a short note on Gros	s Nationa	ll Happiness (GNH).		
ν.	Answer in detail:			2×5=10	
26.	III. Match the following:       52         1. Electricity/Gas and Water –       a) National income / Population         2. Price policy       –       b) Gross national product (Gross Dom Product)         3. GST       –       c) Industry sector         4. Per capita income       –       d) Agriculture         5. C + I + G + (X-M)       –       e) Tax on goods and service         IV. Give short answer:       5×1         21. Define - National income.       2         22. What is meant by Gross domestic product.       2         33. What is per capita income?       4         24. Write the name of economic policies in India.       2         25. Write a short note on Gross National Happiness (GNH).       2×1				
27.	Write about the composition	on of GDP	in India.		
			6		

:

λ*λ* 

нL I S 

	410	S	ur	ya	10 th Std					
		conomics Globalizatio	) <b>n</b>	and Trade	UNIT 2					
	<b>Exercise</b>									
	I.	Choose the Correct Answer:								
	1.	<ul><li>Who is the head of the World</li><li>a) Ministerial conference</li><li>c) Deputy Director General</li></ul>	b)	Director General	(WTO) ? Ans: b) Director General					
SOCIAL SCIENCE	<ul> <li>2. Colonial advent in India <ul> <li>a) Portuguese, Dutch, English, Danish, French</li> <li>b) Dutch, English, Danish , French</li> <li>c) Portuguese , Danish, Dutch, French, English</li> <li>d) Danish, Portuguese, French, English, Dutch</li> </ul> </li> </ul>									
S	-		s: a	) Portuguese, Du	tch, English, Danish, French					
IAL	3.	GATT's first round held in a) Tokyo c) Torquay		Uruguay Geneva	Ans: d) Geneva					
3	4.	. India signed the Dunket proposal in								
05		a) 1984 c) 1950	-	1976 1994	Ans: d) 1994					
	5.	<ul><li>who granted the English "gol</li><li>a) Jahangir</li><li>c) Akbar</li></ul>	b)	Fireman" in 163 Sultan of Golcond Aurangzeb						
	6.	Foreign Investment policy (F	IP)	announced in						
		a) June 1991	b)	July 1991						
		c) July- Aug-1991	d)	Aug 1991	Ans: c) July-Aug. 1991					
	7.	Indian government was intro								
ът		<ul><li>a) Globalization</li><li>c) New Economic Policy</li></ul>	b) d)	World Trade Orga none	nisation Ans: a) Globalization					
N.			<b>u</b> )							
w - Q	> E •			μ						

# ECONOMICS

N

# 10 th Std

# Surya

# II. Fill in the blanks:

- 1. A better economy introduce rapid development of the \_\_\_\_\_. Ans: Nation.
- 2. WTO agreement came into force from \_\_\_\_\_.
  - Ans: January, 1, 1995
- 3. The term globalization invented by \_\_\_\_\_. Ans: Pro. Theodore Levitt

#### III. Match the following:

1.	Multination corporation in India	_	a) 1947
2.	MNC	—	b) enforce international trade
3.	GATT	—	c) Minimize cost of production
4.	8th Uruguay Round	_	d) Infosis
5.	WTO	-	e) 1986
			Ans: 1. d, 2. c, 3. a, 4. e, 5. b

#### **IV. Give short Answers:**

#### 1. What is globalization?

- Globalization is the process of integrating various economies of the world without creating any barriers in the free flow of goods and services, technology, capital and even labour or human capital.
- Under globalization, the international markets for goods and services are integrated.
- Globalization is the integration of a country with the world economy.

## 2. Write the types of globalization.

The types of globalization are-

Archaic Globalization
 Proto Globalization
 Modern Globalization

## 3. Write short note on Multinational corporation.

- Multi National Corporation is a corporate organization which owns or controls production of goods or services in at least one country other than its home country.
- It is also called Transnational Corporation (TNC) or Multinational Enterprise (MNE).

## 4. What are the reforms made to adopt globalization?

- Abolition of Industrial licensing except for a few industries
- Reduction in the number of industries reserved for public sector.
- Fixation of a realistic exchange rate of rupee to exchange exports of Indian goods
- Foreign private sector by making rupee convertible on trade, on current account and by reducing import duties
- Foreign exchanges regulations were suitably amended



- 10 th Std
- The Statutory Liquidity Ratio (SLR) was reduced to increase lending by RBI.

#### 5. What is Fair trade ?

- Fair Trade is a way of doing business that ultimately aims to keep small farmers an active part of the world Market place.
- It aims to empower consumer to make purchases that support their values.
- Fair Trade is a set of business practices voluntarily adopted by the producers and buyers of agricultural commodities and hand-made crafts.
- Fair trade is about better prices, decent working conditions and fair terms of trade for farmers and workers.
- It's about supporting the development of thriving farming and worker communities and protecting the environment in which they live and work

#### 6. Write any two principles of Fair Trade Practices.

- Transparency and Accountability
- Fair Trading Practices and Payment of a Fair Price.
- Ensuring no child Labour and Forced Labour
- Respect for the Environment

#### 7. Write short note on TRIPs and TRIMs.

#### TRIPs:

- TRIP means Trade Related aspects of Intellectual Property rights.
- Intellectual Property Right may be defined as "Information with a commercial Value".
- Trips agreement covers seven areas of intellectual's property rights i.e. Copy rights, Trade Market, Trade Secrets, Industrial Design, Geographical appellations Integrated circuits and Patents.

#### TRIMs:

- TRIM means Trade Related Investment Measures.
- The Uruguay Round Agreement on TRIMs refers to certain conditions (or) restrictions imposed by a government in respect of foreign investment in the country in order to give adequate provisions for the home industries to develop

## 8. Write any two positive impact of Globalization.

- Standard of living has increased.
- Globalization rapidly increase better trade so that more people are employed.
- Introduced new technologies and new scientific research patterns.
- Globalization increasing the GDP of a country.



N

N

# 10 th Std

#### V. Brief Answer:

#### 1. Briefly explain the advantages and disadvantages of MNC.

Multi National Corporation is a Corporate organization which owns or controls production of goods or services in at least one country other than its home country.

Surya

#### **Advantages of MNC:**

- Producing the same quality of goods at lower cost and without transaction cost.
- MNC reduce prices and increase the purchasing power of consumers worldwide.
- A MNC is able to take advantage of tax variation.
- Spurring job growth in the local economics.

#### **Disadvantages of MNC:**

- They are a way for the corporations to develop a monopoly (for certain products).
- They are also a detrimental effect on the environment.
- The introduction of MNC in to a host country's economy may also lead to the downfall of smaller, local business.
- MNC breach ethical standards, accusing them of evading ethical laws and leveraging their business agenda with capital

#### 2. Write about the World Trade Organisation.

The Final Act of the Uruguay Round was signed by member nations of GATT in April 1994. It paved the way for setting up of the World Trade Organisation. An agreement to this effect was signed by 104 members. The WTO Agreement came into force from January 1, 1995. The headquarters of the WTO is situated in Geneva, Switzerland.

#### **Objectives of the W.T.O:**

- To set and enforce rules for international trade.
- To provide a forum for negotiating and monitoring further trade liberalization.
- To resolve trade disputes.
- Introduction the sustainable development and environment can go together.
- To ensure that developing countries, secure a better share of growth in world Trade.
- To increase the transparency of decision making processes.
- To ensure full employment and broad increase in effective demand.

#### 3. Write the challenges of Globalization.

Globalization is the process of integrating various economies of the world without creating any barriers in the free flow of goods and services. Under globalization, the international markets for goods and services are integrated.



SOCIAL SCIENCE

N

Surya

#### **Challenges of Globalization**

- The benefits of globalization extend to all countries that will not happen automatically.
- The fear that globalization leads to instability in the developing world.
- The industrial world that increased global competition will lead in race to the bottom in wages, labour right, and employment practice.
- It leads to global imbalance.
- Globalization has resulted with the embarrassment.
- Globalization has led to an increase in activities such as child labor and slavery.
- People started consuming more junk food. This caused, the degradation of health and spread of diseases.
- Globalization has led to environmental degradation.

#### VI. Activity and Project:

- 1. Teacher and students are discuss about the globalization. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY
- 2. Students are collect the images regarded to the globalization and make the album. (south Indian trade and traders images, and silk route map, spice route map, and kalinga trade map, etc) STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY
- 3. Students are collect the picture of various Multinational corporation companies in India and its products pictures. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY



#### I. Choose the Correct Answer:



10	th	Std			Surya		415	_
4.					racterized b	y the rise o	f maritime European	
		pires.						
		Archaic			Proto			
	,	Modern		,	World		) Proto	
5.		lia's coastal and	maritime			opolized by	the	
		Romans			Egyptians Chinese	Ano: o		
_	-	Europeans		,			) Europeans	
6.			cherry) wa			ters of the _	traders.	
	a) c)	French Dutch			Portuguese British	Ancı a	Erench	
_	,			2			-	
7.		eign Exchange R	Regulation		-	1 in	<u> </u>	
	a) c)	1970 1990			1974 2001	Ancı h	) 1974	
_	,			,		Alls. D	) 1974	Σ
8.		en did Portugue 1600 BC	se come to		1602 BC			0
	a) C)	1498 BC			1602 BC 1616 BC	Ans: c	) 1498 BC	Ζ
TT				u)	1010 20		, =	0
11.	FIII	in the blanks:						ECONOMICS
1.	The	Dutch captured P	ondicherry f	rom	n the French i	n	Ans: 1693 AD	
2.	The	East India Compa	ny built fort	ifie	d factory in M	adras which k	known as	
							Ans: Fort St. George	
3.	The	headquarters of t	he Danes in	Inc	dia was	in Tamil	Nadu.	
					An	s: Tranquet	oar (Tharangambadi)	
4.	On	31st Dec. 1600,	gra	inte	d charter to t	he East India	Company.	
							Ans: Queen Elizabth	
5.		was the hea	adquarters o	of F	rench East Ind	dia Company.	Ans: Pondicherry	
6.	The	Indian Governme	nt passed th	ne F	oreign Exchar	nge Regulatio	n Act in	
							Ans: 1974.	
7.	The	WTO Agreement	came into fo	orce	from January	/ 1,	. Ans: 1995	
8.	The	headquarters of	World Trade	Or	ganisation is l	ocated at	, Switzerland.	
							Ans: Geneva	
9.	Glo	balization has led t	.0	de	gradation.		Ans: Environmental	-
10.	GA	T was signed by 2	3 countries	in _			Ans: 1947	
								N



€ S

W

n,

#### 416

#### Surya

# 10 th Std

11. The economic policies of India were strengthened when India signed the \_\_\_\_\_ in 1994. Ans: Dunkel Draft

#### **III. Give short Answers:**

#### 1. Short note: The Dutch in South India.

- Dutch East India company was formed 1602.
- In 1605, Admiral van der Hagen established Dutch Factory at Masulipatnam and Pettapoli (Nizamapatanam), Devanampatinam.
- In 1610, they negotiated with the king of Chandragiri, found another factory at Pulicut. It was the headquarters of the Dutch in India.
- The major commodities exported by the Dutch were indigo, salt, pepper and Bengal raw silk.

#### 2. What is the main objective of WTO?

- To set and enforce rules for international trade.
- To provide a forum for negotiating and monitoring further trade liberalization.
- To resolve trade disputes.
- Introduction the sustainable development and environment can go together.
- To ensure that developing countries, secure a better share of growth in world Trade.
- To increase the transparency of decision making processes.
- To ensure full employment and broad increase in effective demand.

#### V. Brief Answer:

#### 1. Write briefly the history of globalization.

The term of 'Globalization' was introduced by Pro. Theodore Levitt. The historical background of globalization can be discussed on three stages.

- Stage 1 Archaic Globalization
- Stage 2 Proto Globalization
- State 3 Modern Globalization

#### Archaic Globalization:

- Archaic globalization is an early form of globalized economics and culture that existed during Hellenistic Age.
- This globalization focused around the urban centres of Greece and stretched from India to Spain with cities like Alexandria, Athens, etc..
- The Islamic Golden Age was also an important early stage of globalization.
- The advent of the Mongol Empire greatly facilitated travel along the Silk Road.

N

SOCIAL SCIENCE

# ECONOMICS

# 10 th Std

• These Pre-modern phase of global exchange are sometimes known as archaic globalization.

Surya

#### **Proto Globalization:**

- The Proto globalization was charterised by the rise of maritime European empires, in the 16th and 17th centuries, first the Portuguese and Spanish Empires and Dutch and British empires.
- In the 17th century, globalization became private business phenomenon like British East India Company described as the first multinational company and the first Dutch East India Company
- In 16th century, Portuguese started establishing trading posts [factories] from Africa to Asia and Brazil.

## Modern Globalization:

- The 19th century witnessed the advent of globalization approaching its modern form.
- There are significant differences between the globalization in the 19th and in the 20th century.
- The global trade in 20th century shows a higher share of trade in merchant production, a growth of the trade in services and the rise of production and trade by multinational firms.
- Multinational trade contracts and agreements have been signed, like the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade [GATT] and World Trade Organization [WTO].

# Surya

10 th Std

UNIT TEST – 2

	e: 45 mts.	-					Marks: 40		
Ι.	Choose the corre	8×1=8							
1.	<b>GATT's first roun</b> a) Tokyo		<b>d in</b> Uruguay		Torquay	d)	Geneva		
2.	India signed the a) 1984		<b>xet proposal i</b> 1976		1950	d)	1994		
3.	Who granted the a) Jahangir c) Akbar	Engl	ish "golden F	b)	<b>n" in 1632?</b> Sultan of Golo Aurangzeb	conda			
4.	Foreign Investme a) June 1991		<b>olicy (FIP) an</b> July 1991				Aug 1991		
5.	<ul><li><b>Indian governme</b></li><li>a) Globalization</li><li>c) New Economic</li></ul>			b)	b) World Trade Organisation d) none				
6.	<b>Globalization is t</b> a) History		<b>tegration of a</b> Civilization		<b>try with the</b> Economy				
7.	The Go a) Mughals		<b>Age was an i</b> Islamic				<b>lobalization.</b> Greece		
8.	Globa	lizati	on was chara	cteriz	ed by the rise	e of ma	aritime European		
	<b>Empires.</b> a) Archaic				Modern		World		
п.	Fill in the blanks						7×1=7		
9.	0. WTO agreement came into force from								
10.									
11.									
12.									
13.	The Dutch captured Pondicherry from the French in								
	The East India Company built fortified factory in Madras which known as								
14.									

W

ъŃ

Ś

10	th Std		Sı	urya	419	
III.	Match the following:				5×1=5	
16.	Multination corporation in India	_	a)	1947		
17.	MNC	-	b)	enforce international trade		
18.	GATT	_	c)	Minimize cost of production		
19.	8th Uruguay Round	-	d)	Infosis		
20.	WTO	-	e)	1986		
IV.	Give short answer:				5×2=10	
21.	What is globalisation?					
22.	Write the types of globalization.					
23.	What is Fair Trade?					
24.	Write any two principles of Fair Tr	ade pr	actice	es.		<b>U</b>
25.	Write any two positive impact of	Globaliz	zatior	٦.		6
V.	Answer in detail:				2×5=10	CONOMI
26.	Write the advantages and disadva	antages	s of N	INC.		Ο
27.	Write the challenges of Globalizat	ion.				Ζ
		C3 🗄	S N N	<u>ں</u>		

-0-

N

v S

W

٩Ļ

	420			Sur	ya	10 th Std				
	Economics Food Security and Nutrition									
	<b>Exercise</b>									
	I. Choose the Correct Answer:									
	1.			s <b>tic p</b> b)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	stocks in desired quantities, ges in stocks and imports. Ans: a) Availability of food				
IENCE	2.	the	fer stock is the stock of government through th FCI ICICI			wheat and rice, procured by ratives Ans: a) FCI				
SOCIAL SCIENCE	3.	i) H ii) N iii) iv)	ich is correct? IYV–High Yielding Varieties ISP–Minimum Support Price PDS–Public Distribution Syst FCI–Food Corporation of Inc i and ii are correct ii and iii are correct	em lia	iii and iv are corre all are correct					
<b>S</b>	4.	-,	extended assista			-				
		a) c)	United States of America Singapore	b) d)	India UK <b>Ans:</b>	a) United States of America				
	5.	-	revolution was be in production. Blue Revolution Green Revolution	b)	White Revolution	ay for self sufficiency in food Ans: c) Green Revolution				
6 is the only state in India to a					ersal PDS.					
N A	\ _	a) c)	Kerala Tamil Nadu	,	Andhra Pradesh Karnataka	Ans: c) Tamil Nadu				
w $\swarrow$ s	► E ·				μ					

10	th Std	Surya 421	
7.	is the proce health and growth. a) Health c) Sanitation	b) Nutrition d) Security <b>Ans: b) Nutrition</b>	r
II.	Fill in the blanks:	d) Security Ans: b) Nutrition	
1. 2.		indicator of nutrition deficiency. Ans: Under weight onal Food Security Act was passed by the Indian Parliament. Ans: 2013	:
3.	play an importa common people.	nt role in the supply of quality goods at responsible rates to Ans: Consumer co-operatives	
III.	Match the following:		
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Consumer cooperatives Public Distribution System UNDP National Food Security Act Kerala	<ul> <li>– c) least poor region</li> </ul>	
τv	Assertion and Reason:		

#### **IV. Assertion and Reason:**

1. Assertion (A) : Purchasing power increases, price decreases and vice versa.

Reason (R) : The production of goods decline, the price of goods increases and then the purchasing power is affected.

- a) A is correct, R is false
- b) Both A and R are false statements
- c) A is correct but R is not a correct explanation
- d) A is correct, R is the correct explanation of A

#### Ans: d) A is correct but R is the correct expiation of A

#### V. Answer in Short:

# 1. Define food security according to FAO.

"Food security exists when all people, at all times, have physical, social and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food which meets their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life."

## 2. What are the basic three components of of food and nutrition security?

The three basic components of food and nutrition security are -



Access to food and

Surya

Absorption of food

### 3. What is the role of FCI in Green Revolution?

- The FCI purchases wheat and rice from the farmers in states where there is surplus production.
- The farmers are paid a pre-announced price for their crops. This price is called Minimum Support Price (MSP).
- The MSP is declared by the government every year before the sowing season to provide incentives to farmers for raising the production of these crops.
- The purchased food grains are stored in granaries.
- Buffer stock is done to distribute food grains in the deficit areas and among the poorer strata of the society at a price lower than the market price also known as the Issue Price.
- This also helps resolve the problem of shortage of food during adverse weather conditions or during the periods of calamity.

#### 4. What are the effects of Green Revolution?

- The main benefit of Green Revolution was the increase in the production of food grains.
- There was a drastic reduction in the import of food grains due to Green Revolution.
- It helped India to establish as one of the world's biggest agricultural producers.
- The crop area under high yielding varieties of wheat and rice grew considerably during the Green Revolution.
- It created plenty of jobs not only for agricultural workers but also industrial workers by creating related facilities.

#### 5. Write some name of the nutrition programmes in Tamil Nadu.

Some of the Nutrition Programmes followed in Tamil Nadu are-

- Purachi Thalaivar M.G.R. Nutrition Meal Programme
- National Programme of Nutritional Support to Primary Education
- Pradhan Manthri Gramodaya Yojana Scheme (PMGYS
- Tamil Nadu Integrated Nutrition Programme
- Mid-Day Meal Programme

#### VI. Answer in detail:

#### 1. Elucidate why the Green Revolution was born.

The Green Revolution in India refers to a period when Indian agriculture was converted in to industrial system due to the adoption of modern methods and technology. It led to an increase in food grain production.

Ν

# 10 th Std

# Surya

# **Causes of Green Revolution:**

- The main cause for the Green Revolution is the growth of population in India.
- When the population increased, there was a scarcity of food grains in India. India had to plead for food grains from richer countries at concessional rates.
- Better irrigation facilities are responsible for green revolution. In 1965-66, 0nly 22 lakh hectares had irrigation facilities. It increased to 76 lakh hectares in 2002-03.
- Advanced Machineries such as tractors, harvesting combines, tube wells and pumping sets and threshers, etc helped the farmers to improve agriculture.
- The use of chemical fertilizers has increased the production of food grains to large extent.
- The HYV (High Yielding Varities) seeds have played a major role in increasing agriculture production.
- There was no arrangement to protect the plants against disease in previous years. Now, it is changed.
- Proper arrangement of irrigation enables the farmer to grow more than one crop in a year. Due to multiple cropping, productions food grains have increased tremendously.
- Above all, the government has made many efforts for agricultural development. During Eight Five Year Plan (1992-97), Government has spent Rs. 590 crore on agricultural development.
- Green Revolution was born in the country to achieve self-sufficiency in food grain production.

# 2. Explain Minimum Support Price.

- Minimum Support Price is a price fixed by an expert group for a particular crop by considering various costs involved in the cultivation of that crop.
- After announcing the MSP, the State will open procurement centres in places where these crops are widely grown. However, the farmers are free to sell in the open market if they get a better price for their crop produce.
- On the other hand, if the open market price is lower than the MSP, the farmers would get an assured price (the MSP) by selling their produce to the FCI.
- Thus, with the implementation of MSP farmers are certain about the price they would get at the end of the crop season.
- Further, farmers also get insulated against any price crash during the harvest season.

# 3. Elaborate the Public Distribution System.

- The increase in food grain production need not result in increase in access to food for all. So, the government took steps to distribute food grains at subsidised rates through the Public Distribution System (PDS).
- The nature, scope and functioning of PDS varies from state to state. Tamil Nadu



Surya

has adopted an 'Universal' PDS, the rest of the states in India had a 'Targeted' PDS.

- Under universal PDS all the family ration card holders are entitled to the supplies from PDS. In the targeted PDS, the beneficiaries are identified based on certain criteria and given their entitlements, leaving out the rest.
- Both the Union and the State governments subsidised the supplies distributed through PDS. The level and quantum of subsidy also varied across states.
- Subsequently, the National Food Security Act (NFSA) was passed by the Indian parliament in 2013. The NFSA covers 50% of urban households and 75% of the rural households.
- These households are known as priority households identified based on a set of criteria. Priority households of this country now have the right to food supplied through PDS.
- The Union government supplies rice at the rate of ` 3 per kg, wheat at the rate of ` 2 per kg, and millets at the rate of ` 1 per kg under NFSA.

#### 4. What are the factors affecting the purchasing power and explain them.

Purchasing power is the value of a currency expressed in terms of the amount of goods or services that one unit of money can buy. Price increases purchasing power declines and vice versa. The factors that affect the Purchasing Power are-

#### i) Over population

- The population growth rate in India is high. Large population leads to increasing demand, but supply was not equal to the demand.
- So, the normal price level will be going an higher. Automatically, it affect purchasing power especially in rural population.

#### ii) Increasing prices of essential goods

- There is a steady increase in the prices of essential goods.
- The continuous rises in the prices erodes the purchasing power and adversely affect the poor people.
- During 2015-16 an average rate of 2% flood inflation, the prices of pulses rose by about 40%.

#### iii) Demand for goods

When demand for goods increases, the price of goods increases then the purchasing power is affected.

#### iv) Price of goods affect the value of currency

When the price increases the purchasing power decreases and finally the value of currency decreases and vice versa.

#### v) Production and supply of goods

The production and supply of goods decline, the price of goods increases, then the

N

Ν

# 10 th Std

Surya

purchasing power is affected.

# vi) Poverty and inequality

- There exists a huge economic disparity in the Indian economy. The proportion of income and assets owned by top 10% of Indian goes on increasing. This has led to an increase in the poverty level in the society.
- Generally purchasing power is affected by poverty and unequal distribution of wealth also.
- Purchasing power affects every aspect of economics from consumers buying goods to investors and stock prices to a country's economic prosperity.

# 5. What are the main objectivies of the new Agricultural Policy?

The important objectives of the New Agricultural Policy are -

# i) Raising the productivity of inputs

One of the important objectives of India's agricultural policy is to improve the productivity of inputs like, HYV seeds, fertilisers, pesticides, irrigation projects etc.

# ii) Raising value-added per hectare

Agricultural policy is to increase per hectare value-added rather than raising physical output by raising the productivity of agriculture in general and productivity of small and marginal holding in particular.

# iii) Protecting the interests of poor farmers

Agricultural policy is proposed to protect the interests of poor and marginal farmers by abolishing intermediaries. It can be achieved through land reforms, expanding institutional credit support to poor farmers etc.

# iv) Modernising agricultural sector

The policy support includes the introduction of modern technology in agricultural operations and application of improved agricultural inputs like HYV seeds, fertilizers etc.

# v) Environmental degradation

Agricultural policy of India has set another objective to check environmental degradation of natural base of Indian agriculture.

# vi) Removing bureaucratic obstacles

The policy has set another objective to remove bureaucratic obstacles on the farmers' co-operative societies and self-help institutions so that they can work independently.



	426	S	ur	уа	10 th Std			
	VI.	Activity and Project:						
	1. Visit nearby "Uzhavar Sandhai" and collect the information about the functi of market. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY							
	2.	Collect information about health centre functioning nearby your location. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY						
				TIONS				
	I.	Choose the Correct Answer:						
	1.	Tamil Nadu Integrated Nutrit a) 1980		Programme was 1975	s started in			
		c) 1955	d)	1985	Ans: a) 1980			
OCIAL SCIENCE	2.	<b> status is one of</b> <b>population and human resou</b> a) Health	rces		the overall well-being of			
		c) Economic	d)	Wealth	Ans: a) Health			
S S S	3.	Tamil Nadu Health System Pr cost.	oje	cts has launched	service at free of			
AL		,		108 ambulance 105 ambulance	Ans: b) 108 ambulance			
	4.	ouses and built buffer stocks						
SO		of food grains. a) Food Corporation c) Green Revolution		Reserve Bank Agriculture	Ans: a) Food Corporation			
	5.	The assistance th	rou	gh its Public La	w 480 (PL 480) scheme to			
		India during early 1960s. a) U. S. A	b)	South Africa				
		c) USSR		China	Ans: a) U. S. A			
	6.	The yield of food grains has Independence and at present		creased	- fold between the time of			
		a) Two c) Four		Three Five	Ans: c) Four			
w -	F F							
$\sim \sim $				(1				

10	th Std		Sury	a		427	
7.	The government took step		o distribute	e food	grains at	rate	
	through the Public Distribut		-				
	a) Subsidised	,	Market	_			
	c) Profitable	d)	Free	Α	ns: a) Subsidised		
8.	The National Food Security / in	Act (	NFSA) was	passed	by the Indian Par	liament	
	a) 2000	b)	2010				
	c) 2013	d)	2015	Α	ns: c) 2013		
9.	Tamil Nadu became the		state i	in the c	country to implem	ent the	
	National Food Security Act.						
	a) First	b)	Second				
	c) Tenth	d)	Last	Α	ns: d) Last		
10.	In India, there is a	str	ucture of c	onsume	r cooperation soci	eties.	
	a) Two-tier	b)	Three-tier				
	c) Four-tier	d)	Single	Α	ns: b) three-tier	C	
11.	affects purchasing	a po	wer especia	allv in ru	ral population.		
			Over popula			6	
					ns: b) Over popul	ation 🤇	
12.	Bihar with more than half it in 2015-16.	s po	pulation in	poverty	was the	state	
	a) Richest	b)	Poorest				
	c) Literate	d)	Developed	Α	ns: b) Poorest		
13.	has an important	role	in human r	r <b>esource</b>	development.		
	a) Money	b)	Health				
	c) Education	d)	Politics	Α	ns: b) Health		
II.	Fill in the blanks:						
1.	is the value of current services that one unit of money			in terms	of the amount of go Ans: Purchasing		
2.	The PTMGRNMP (Puratchi Thala be the programme in			ous Meal F	Programme) is cons Ans: Largest No		
3.	Our country has reached self suf for all.	ficien	ncy in	Yet, v	we are to attain food Ans: Food pro		
4.	foundation from USA introduced HYV in India. Ans: Ford						
5.	is one of the least poor regions in 2006. Ans: Kerala						
		-				N	
		• • • • • •				····· W 🔶	
-0			11				

Surya

10 th Std

6. India has reduced its \_\_\_\_\_ drastically from 55% to 28% in 10 years.

#### **Ans: Poverty rate**

7. The three dimensions of poverty are health, education and \_\_\_\_\_

#### **Ans: Living Standard**

8. \_\_\_\_\_ was born in the country paving way for self-sufficiency in food grain production. Ans: Green Revolution

#### III. Assertion and Reason:

1. Assertion (A) : Health plays a crucial role in human health and well-being.

Reason (R) : Indicator of nutrition deficiency among children is 'Overweight' which is weight in relation to age.

- a) A is correct, R is false
- b) Both A and R are false statements
- c) A is correct but R is not a correct explanation
- d) A is correct, R is the correct explanation of A

#### Ans: b) Both A and R are false statements

2. Assertion (A) : Tamil Nadu has made a significant progress in poverty reduction.

Reason (R) : Population has declined steadily in both rural and urban reas of Tamil Nadu.

- a) A is correct, R is false
- b) Both A and R are false statements
- c) A is correct but R is not a correct explanation
- d) A is correct, R is the correct explanation of A Ans: a) A is correct, R is false.

#### **IV. Answer in Short:**

#### 1. Write a note on Differential Universal PDS and Targeted PDS.

- The increase in food grain production need not result in increase in access to food for all. So, the government took steps to distribute food grains at subsidised rates through the Public Distribution System (PDS).
- The nature, scope and functioning of PDS varies from state to state. Tamil Nadu has adopted an 'Universal' PDS, the rest of the states in India had a 'Targeted' PDS.
- Under universal PDS all the family ration card holders are entitled to the supplies from PDS. In the targeted PDS, the beneficiaries are identified based on certain criteria and given their entitlements, leaving out the rest.

#### 2. Explain 'ship to mouth' phenomenon.

• The recurrent droughts experienced by India pushed her to be dependent on imports

N

Π

# 10 th Std

of food grains.

- India had to plead for food grains from richer countries at concessional rates.
- United States of America extended assistance through its Public Law 480 (PL 480) scheme to India during early 1960s.

Surya

• This situation was popularly known as 'Ship to Mouth' existence.

## 3. Write a short note on purchasing power.

Purchasing power is the value of a currency expressed in terms of the amount of goods or services that one unit of money can buy. Price increases purchasing power declines and vice versa.

The factors that affects purchasing power are

- i) Over population
- ii) Increasing prices of essential goods
- iii) Demand for goods
- iv) Price of goods
- v) Production and supply of goods and
- vi) Poverty and inequality.

# 4. What are the main reasons for the New Agricultural Policy?

- The new agricultural policy was announced by the Central government in 2018. This policy states that the government has decided to remove export restrictions on most organic and processed agricultural products.
- The main reason is to give an assurance that organic or processed agricultural products will not be under any export restrictions such as export duty, export bans and quota restriction.

# 5. Write short note on multi-dimensional nature of poverty.

- Multi-dimensional poverty reveals who is poor, how they are poor and the range of disadvantages they experience.
- The Multi-dimensional Poverty Index (MPI) was launched by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the Oxford Poverty Human Development Initiative (OPHI) in 2010.
- Multi-dimensional poverty is made up of several factors that constitute poor people's experience of deprivation such as health, education, living standards, income, disempowerment, quality of work and threat from violence.

# V. Answer in detail:

# 1. Discuss about the Multi-dimensional Poverty Index India and Tamil Nadu.

Multi-dimensional Poverty Index 2018 was launched by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the Oxford Poverty and Human Development Initiative in 2010.



#### Multi-dimensional Poverty Index in India:

• India has reduced its poverty rate drastically from 55% to 28% in 10 years, with 271 million people moving out of poverty between 2005-06 and 2015-16.

Surya

- India still had 364 million poor people in 2015-16. It is the largest for any country although it is down from 635 million in 2005-06.
- Out of the 364 million poor people, 156 million were children. This represents a 47% decrease or 136 million fewer children growing up in multi-dimensional poverty.
- 80% of people belonging to ST were poor in 2005-06 and 50% of them were still poor in 2015-16.
- Bihar was the poorest state in 2015-16.
- The four poorest states are Bihar, Jharkhand, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh.
- Kerala, one of the least poor regions in 2006, reduced its MPI by around 92%.

#### Multi-dimensional Poverty Index in Tamil Nadu:

- Tamil Nadu has made a significant progress in poverty reduction.
- The districts in Tamil Nadu are classified into three categories. They are i) highpoverty districts (more
- than 40% of the population living below poverty line), ii) moderately poor districts (30% to 40%) and iii) low level poverty districts (below 30%).
- After 1994, poverty has declined steadily in both rural and urban areas.
- After 2005, the poverty reduction in this state has been faster than in many other states in India.
- It leads in the poverty alleviation programmes during 2014–2017.
- Government of India is implementing many policies and programmes to eradicate poverty. These policies and programmes, if continued, will completely eradicate the poverty in the state.
- In future, Tamil Nadu can become a model of development in India.

## 2. Briefly explain the nutritional and health status of Tamil Nadu.

- Nutrition plays a crucial role in human health and well-being. At the national level, improvements in nutrition levels of the population have been unacceptably slow.
- A large number of Indian children are stunted. A substantial number of Indian children and women are underweight, anaemic and suffer from micronutrient deficiencies.
- Tamil Nadu has played a pioneering role in bringing about significant changes in the health and nutrition status of children under six years of age, pregnant women, lactating mothers and adolescent girls.
- Successive budget of the Government of Tamil Nadu outlays for nutrition and health are the highest in the country.

N

S

# ECONOMIC

# 10 th Std

# Surya

- The performance of the ICDS (Integrated Child Development Services) scheme and the Puratchi Thalaivar MGR Nutritious Meal Programme (PTMGRNMP) in Tamil Nadu are considered one of the best in the country.
- The policy for "A Malnutrition Free Tamil Nadu" guides the state's long-term multisectoral strategy for eliminating malnutrition.
- The goal is "reducing human malnutrition of all types to the levels of best performing countries". In Tamil Nadu, ICDS is being implemented through 54,439 Child Centres in 434 Child Development Blocks.
- With steady expansion into unreached areas, increasing coverage of marginalised groups, enhanced allocations and enlarged scope of services, ICDS is now considered to be one of the world's largest programmes of its kind.
- To ensure that services reach the intended beneficiaries, the programme has been universalised and convergence promoted with allied departments dealing with health, education, drinking water, sanitation etc.
- The PTMGRNMP is considered to be the largest noon meal programme in the country for combating malnutrition among children, increasing primary school enrolment and reducing dropout rates. Other states in the country have modelled their noon meal programmes along the pioneering efforts of Tamil Nadu.

CS # # # EO

	432	Surya	10 th Std			
:		<mark>UNIT TEST – 3</mark>				
		Food Security and Nutrition				
CE	Tim	<b>e :</b> 45 mts.	<b>Marks:</b> 40			
	I.	Choose the correct answer:	8×1=8			
	1.	extended assistance through its Public Law 480.a)United States of Americab)Indiac)Singapored)UK				
	2.	revolution was born in India paving way for self s	ufficiency in food			
		<ul><li>grain production.</li><li>a) Blue Revolution b) White Revolution c) Green Revolution d)</li></ul>	Grey Revolution			
	3.	is the only state in India to adopt universal PDS.				
		a) Kerala b) Andhra Pradesh c) Tamil Nadu d)	Karnataka			
	4.	is the process of providing or obtaining the for health and growth.	-			
Z			Security			
Ē	5.	Tamil Nadu Integrated Nutrition Programme was started ina) 1980b) 1975c) 1955d)	1985			
0	6.	has an important role in human resource develop	ment.			
		a) Health b Education c) Politics d)	Wealth			
SOCIAL SCIENCE	7.	Tamil Nadu Health System Projects has launched     cost.				
0		a) 106 ambulance b) 108 ambulance c) 107 ambulance d)	105 ambulance			
	8.	The of India had built huge storage houses and b	uilt buffer stocks			
		of food grains.a) Food Corporationb) Reserve Bankc) Green Revolutiond) Agriculture				
	п.	Fill in the blanks:	7×1=7			
	1.	is an important indicator of nutrition deficiency.				
	2.	In the year National Food Security Act was passed by the Indian Parliament.				
	3.	The PTMGRNMP (Puratchi Thalaivar MGR Nutritious Meal Programme be the programme in the country.	ne) is considered to			
	4.	The three dimensions of poverty are health, education and	_			
N	5.	foundation from USA introduced HYV in India.				
v -	► E .					
$\bigvee$	14					

10	th Std		Surya	433	
6.	is one of the least	: poor	regions in 2006.		
7.	India has reduced its	dı	rastically from 55% to 28% in 10 years.		
ш.	Match the following:			5×1=5	
1.	Consumer cooperatives	_	a) Subsidized rates		
2.	Public Distribution System	_	b) 2013		
3.	UNDP	_	c) Least poor region		
4.	National Food Security Act	_	d) Supply of quality goods		
5.	Kerala	_	e) United Nations Development Program	me	
IV.	Give short answer:			5×2=10	
21.	Write a short note on purcha	asing p	oower.		
22.	Define – Food security accor	ding to	o FAO.		<b>U</b>
23.	What are the basic three cor	npone	nts of food and nutrition security?		<u></u>
24.	What are the effects of Gree	n Rev	olution?		5
25.	Write some name of the nut	rition <sub>l</sub>	programmes in Tamil Nadu.		<b>M</b> O
ν.	Answer in detail:			2×5=10	Ζ
26.	Elucidate why the Green Rev	/olutio	n was born.		0
27	Evolain Minium Support Drig	•			

27. Explain Minium Support Price.

CBAAASO

S

N

Ľ,

П

434			Sur	ya	10 th Std
	Eco	onomics Govern	mer	nt and Tax	UNIT es
		ļ	11	Exercise	
Ι.	Choo	ose the Correct Answer:			
1.	a)	<b>three levels of governm</b> Union, state and local Central, state and village Union, municipality and pa None of the above		at	ns: a) Union, State and Local
2.	In 1	India, taxes are includin	a		
	a)	Direct taxes Both (a) and (b)	b)	Indirect taxes. None of these	Ans: c) Both (a) and (b)
3.	Wh	nt policies?			
	a)	Defence	b)	Foreign policy	
	c)	Regulate the economy	d)	all of above	Ans: d) All of above
4.	The	e most common and impo	ortant	tax levied on an	individual in India is
	a)	Service tax	b)	Excise duty.	
	c)	Income tax	d)	Central sales tax	Ans: c) Income tax
5.	Und	ler which tax one natio	n, one	uniform tax is e	ensured
	a)	Value added tax (VAT)	b)	Income tax	
	c)	Goods and service tax	d)	Sales tax	
				Ans: c) (	Goods and Service Tax (GST)
6.	Inc				time in the year
	a)	1860		1870	
	c)	1880	d)	1850	Ans: a) 1860
7.					from property ownership.
	a)	Income tax		Wealth tax	
	c)	Corporate tax	d)	Excise duty	Ans: b) Wealth Tax
> E			<u>.</u>		
				Γ	
T T					

10	th Std	Surya	435
8.	<ul><li>What are identified as</li><li>a) Shortage of goods</li><li>c) Smuggling</li></ul>	causes of black money? b) High tax rate d) All of above	Ans: d) All of above
II.	Fill in the blanks:		
1.	is levied by gov	rernment for the development	of the state's economy. Ans: Tax
2.	The origin of the word 'ta	x' is from the word	Ans: Taxation
3.	The burden of the	tax cannot be shifted to ot	thers. Ans: Direct
4.	The Goods and Service Ta	x act came into effect on	Ans: 1 July 2017
5.	The unaccounted money	/ that is concealed from th	ne tax administrator is called Ans: Black money
III	. Choose the correct stat	tement:	
1.	<ul> <li>(i) GST is the 'one point t</li> <li>(ii) This aims to replace a State governments.</li> <li>(iii) It will be implemented</li> <li>(iv) It will unified the tax</li> <li>a) (i) and (ii) are correct</li> <li>c) (i), (iii) and (iv) are correct</li> </ul>	ll direct taxes levied on goods d from 1 July 2017 throughout structure in India. t b) (ii), (iii) and (iv) a	and services by the Central and <b>b</b>
IV.	Match the following:		
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Income Tax Excise duty VAT GST Black money	<ul> <li>a) Value added tax</li> <li>b) 1 July 2017</li> <li>c) Smuggling</li> <li>d) Direct tax</li> <li>e) Indirect tax</li> </ul>	 1. d, 2. e, 3. a, 4. b, 5. c
ν.	Give short Answers:		

#### **1.** Define tax.

- The origin of the word "tax" is from "taxation," which means an estimate.
- Taxation is a means by which governments finance their expenditure by imposing charges on citizens and corporate entities.

Ν

C

• The main purpose of taxation is to accumulate funds for the functioning of the government machinery

#### 2. Why we pay tax to the government?

- The levying of taxes aims to raise revenue to fund governance or to alter prices in order to affect demand.
- States throughout history have used money provided by taxation to carry out many functions. Some of these include transportation, sanitation, public safety, education, healthcare systems, military and scientific research, etc,.

#### 3. What are the types of tax? Give examples.

Taxes are levied by government for the development of the state's economy. The revenue of the government depends upon direct and indirect taxes. The types of taxes are

S.No	Types of taxes	Examples
1.	Direct taxes	Income tax, Corporate tax, Wealth tax, etc.
2.	Indirect taxes	Stamp duty, Entertainment tax, Excise duty, Goods and Services tax, etc.

#### 4. Write short note on Goods and Service Tax.

- The Goods and Service Tax (GST) is one of the indirect taxes.
- The GST was passed in Parliament on 29 March 2017.
- The act came into effect on 1 July 2017. The motto is one nation, one market, one tax.
- Goods and service tax is defined as the tax levied when a consumer buys a good or service.
- The tax aims to replace all indirect taxes levied on goods and services by the Central and state governments.

#### 5. What is progressive tax?

- Progressive tax rate is one in which the rate of taxation increases (multiplier) as the tax base increases (multiplicand).
- The amount of tax payable is calculated by multiplying the tax base with the tax rate. In the case of a progressive tax, the multiplicand (income) increases.
- When income increases, the tax rate also increases. This is known as a progressive tax.

Tax base	Tax rate	Amount of tax
Rs. 10,000	10%	Rs. 1,000
Rs. 20,000	15%	Rs. 3,000

#### **Example-**

### 10 th Std

#### Surya

Rs. 30,000	25%	Rs. 7,500
Rs. 40,000	40%	Rs. 16,000

#### 6. What is meant by black money?

- Black money is funds earned on the black market on which income and other taxes have not been paid.
- The unaccounted money that is concealed from the tax administrator is called black money.

#### 7. What is tax evasion?

- Tax evasion is the illegal evasion of taxes by individuals, corporations and trusts.
- To reduce the tax liability, the tax payers includes dishonest tax reporting such as declaring less income, profits or gains than the amounts actually earned or overstating deductions.

Tax evasion activities included-

- Underreporting income
- Inflating deductions or expenses
- Hiding money
- Hiding interest in offshore accounts

#### 8. Write any two difference between tax and payments?

S.No	Тах	Payments
1.	Tax is compulsory to the government without getting any direct benefits.	Fee is payment for getting any service.
2.	If the element of revenue for general purpose of the state predominates, the levy becomes a tax	While a fee is a payment for a specific benefit privilege although the special to the primary purpose of regulations in public interest.
3.	Tax is a compulsory payment	Fee is a voluntary payment
4.	If tax is imposed on a person, he has to pay it. Otherwise, he has to be penalised.	On the other hand, fee is not paid if the person do not want to get the service
5.	Example: Income tax, Wealth tax, VAT etc.,	Fee payers can get direct benefit for paying fee. Example: Stamp fee, Driving license fee, Government registration fee.



N

437

#### **VI. Brief Answer:**

#### 1. Explain some direct and indirect taxes.

The origin of the word "tax" is from "taxation," which means an estimate. The main purpose of taxation is to accumulate funds for the functioning of the government machinery. Two types of taxes are i) Direct Taxes and ii) Indirect taxes.

#### **Direct Taxes**

A tax imposed on an individual or organisation, which is paid directly, is a direct tax. Some direct taxes are income tax, wealth tax and corporation tax.

#### i) Income tax

Income tax is the most common and most important tax levied on an individual in India. It is charged directly based on the income of a person. The rate at which it is charged varies, depending on the level of income.

#### ii) Corporate tax

This tax is levied on companies that exist as separate entities from their shareholders. It is charged on royalties, interest gains from sale of capital assets located in India.

#### iii) Wealth tax

Wealth tax is charged on the benefits derived from property ownership. The same property will be taxed every year on its current market value. The tax is levied on the individuals and companies alike.

#### **Indirect Taxes**

If the burden of the tax can be shifted to others, it is an indirect tax. Some indirect taxes are stamp duty, entertainment tax, excise duty and goods and service tax (GST).

#### i) Stamp duty

Stamp duty is a tax that is paid on official documents like marriage registration or documents related to a property and in some contractual agreements.

#### ii) Entertainment tax

Entertainment tax is a duty that is charged by the government on any source of entertainment provided. This tax can be charged on movie tickets, tickets to amusement parks, exhibitions and even sports events.

#### iii) Excise duty

An excise tax is any duty on manufactured goods levied at the movement of manufacture, rather than at sale. Excise is typically imposed in addition to an indirect tax such as a sales tax.

#### 2. Write the structure of GST.

The goods and service tax (GST) is one of the indirect taxes.

# ECONOMICS

N

## 10 th Std

#### Surya

- France was the first country to implement GST in 1954
- In India, the GST was passed in Parliament on 29 March 2017.
- The act came into effect on 1 July 2017. The motto is one nation, one market, one tax.
- Goods and service tax is defined as the tax levied when a consumer buys a good or service.
- That aims to replace all indirect taxes levied on goods and services by the Central and state governments. GST would eliminative the cascading effect of taxes on the production and distribution of goods and services.
- It is also a "one-point tax" unlike value-added tax (VAT), which was a multipoint tax.

#### 3. What is black money? Write the causes of black money.

Black money is funds earned on the black market on which income and other taxes have not been paid. The unaccounted money that is concealed from the tax administrator is called black money. Causes of Black Money:

#### i) Shortage of goods

Shortage of goods, whether natural or artificial, is the root cause of black money. Controls are often introduced to check black money.

#### ii) Licensing proceeding:

• It is firmly believed that the system of controls permits, quotes and licences are associated with mal-distribution of commodities in short supply, which results in the generation of black money.

#### iii) Contribution of the industrial sector:

- Industrial sector has been the major contributor to black money.
- For example, the Controller of Public Limited Companies tries to buy commodities at low prices and get them billed at high amounts.

#### iv) Smuggling:

- Smuggling is one of the major sources of black money.
- When India had rigid system of exchange controls, precious metals like gold and silver, textiles and electronics goods were levied a heavy excise duty.
- Bringing these goods by evading the authorities is smuggling.

#### v) Tax structure:

• When the tax rate is high, more black money is generated.



VI.	Activity and Project:			
1.	Collect information a etc). STUDENTS SELF ACTI		cal taxes (wate	er, electricity and hous
2.	Students purchase so those goods, maximu STUDENTS SELF ACT	m retail prio		eacher and students d price or GST.
		DDITIO	NAL QUES	<b>FIONS</b>
I.	Choose the Correct An	swer:		
1.	Tax evasion is the ille	gal evasion	of taxes by	
	a) Individuals	b)	Corporations	
	c) Trusts	d)	All of the above	Ans: d) All of above
2.	Payments are			
-	a) Fees and fines		Penalties and for	feitures
	c) None of the above	,		Ans: a) Fees and fine
-	,	,		
3.	levied on in			
	a) Indirect taxes	,	Direct taxes	Anos h) Direct tores
	c) Multiple taxes	a)	Regular taxes	Ans: b) Direct taxes
4.	The word 'tax' origina	ted from the	e word – taxatio	n which means an
	a) Estimate	b)	Account	
	c) Employ	d)	Income	Ans: a) Estimate
5.	Taxation in India has	its roots fro	om the period of	Manu Smriti and
	a) Indica		Arthasastra	
	c) Babur Nama	,		Ans: b) Arthasastra
6.	A government accum	ulatos dobt	when expenditu	ires exceeds
υ.	a) Tax revenue		Agriculture	
	c) Foreign relation	-	•	e Ans: a) Tax revenue
	, ,	-	-	-
7.	Income tax is charged			of a person.
	a) Property	,	Bank balance	
	c) Income	(h	Expenditure	Ans: c) Income

v s

10	th Std	Surya	441
8.		he individuals and compa	anies alike.
	a) Income tax	b) Property tax	
	c) Wealth tax	d) Corporate tax	Ans: c) Wealth tax
9.	The GST was passed in	the Parliament on 29 Mai	r <b>ch</b> .
	a) 2015	b) 2016	
	c) 2017	d) 2018	Ans: c) 2017
10.	was the first	country to implement GS	ST.
	a) India	b) France	
	c) England	d) America	Ans: b) France
11.	Black money is generat	ed when the is	s high.
	a) Foreign money	b) Income	
	c) Tax rate	d) Surplus money	Ans: c) Tax rate
12.	Brining costly goods by	evading the authorities i	s
	a) Prohibition	b) Smuggling	
	c) Exemption	d) Pouching	Ans: b) Smuggling
II.	Fill in the blanks:		
1.	tax is levied o	on companies that exist as s	eparate entities from their share
	holders.		Ans: Corporate
2.	The government mobilises	its by Direct taxes	s and Indirect taxes.
			<b>Ans: Financial resources</b>
3.	The is responsib	ble for creating and maintaini	ng defence forces.
			Ans: Union government
4.	A government's ability to r	aise taxes is called its	Ans: Fiscal capacity
5.	In India, Income Tax was	introduced by in 18	860. Ans: Sir James Wilson.
6.			eet the losses sustained by the
7	Government on account of		Ans: Mutiny of 1857
7.	2		Ans: Customs duty and GST
8.			Ans: One point tax
9.	lax levied on goods and se	ervice in a fixed portion is kno	
	<b>_</b>		Ans: Proportionate tax
10.	Taxation can be used as a	n instrument for controlling _	Ans: Inflation
,		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

ECONOMICS

E

b) d d) b and c of income.

- d) When the tax rate is low, more black money is generated.
- a) a and b b) d
- c) a

#### 3. Choose the correct statements.

a) Tax evasion is the illegal evasion of taxes by individuals, corporations and trusts.

d) a, b and c

- b) The Union government through Indian Bank controls money supply, rate of interest, inflation and foreign exchange rate.
- c) India is committed to world peace.
- d) Some indirect taxes are income tax, wealth tax and corporate taxes.
- a) a and b b) a and d
- c) a and c

#### **IV.** Give short Answers:

#### Write the canons of tax system? 1.

- Every type of tax has some advantages and disadvantages. So, we have a tax • system, that is, a collection of variety of taxes.
- There are some characteristics of tax system that economists think should be followed while designing a tax system. These characteristics are called as canons of taxation.
- The list of canons of taxation are
  - i) Canon of equality
  - ii) Canon of certainty
  - iii) Canons of economy and convenience and

Surya

#### Choose the incorrect statements. 1.

**III. Choose the correct statement:** 

- a) Shortage of goods, whether natural or artificial, is the root cause of black money.
- b) Industrial sector has been the major contributor to black money.
- c) Smuggling is one of the major sources of black money.
- d) When the tax rate is low, more black money is generated.
- a) a and b
- c) a

#### Choose the correct statements. 2.

#### a) In Progressive tax system, income increases, the tax rate also increases.

- b) In the Proportionate tax system, the rate taxation is the same regardless of the size
- c) Shortage of goods is the root cause of black money.

## d) a, b and c

Ans: b) d

#### Ans: c) a and c

Ans: d) a, b and c

OCIAL SCIENCE

N

10 th Std

## ECONOMIC

## 10 th Std

#### Surya

iv) Canons of productivity and elasticity.

#### 2. Write a note on Proportionate taxes.

- Tax levied on goods and service in a fixed portion is known as proportionate taxes.
- All tax payers contribute the same proportion of their incomes.
- In this method, the rate of taxation is the same regardless of the size of income.
- The tax amount realised varies in the same proportions that of income.

#### Example:

Tax base	Tax rate	Amount of tax
Rs. 10,000	10%	Rs. 1,000
Rs. 20,000	10%	Rs. 2,000
Rs. 30,000	10%	Rs. 3,000
Rs. 40,000	10%	Rs. 4,000

#### 3. What are the tax evasion penalties?

- Tax evasion penalties include imprisonment of up to five years and high amount as fines.
- The defendant may also be ordered to pay for the costs of prosecution.
- Other tax evasion penalties include community service, probation and restitution depending on the circumstances of the case.
- Tax evasion penalties can be harsh depending on the severity of the crime

ଔ₩₩₩



444	Surya		10 th Std
	UNIT TI	E <mark>ST – 4</mark>	
	Government	t and Taxes	
Tin	<b>ne :</b> 45 mts.		Marks: 4
Ι.	Choose the correct answer:		8×1=8
1.	In India, taxes are includinga) Direct taxesb) Indirect taxes	c) Both (a) and (b) (	d) None of these
2.	<ul><li>Which is the role of government and</li><li>a) Defence</li><li>c) Regulate the economy</li></ul>	b) Foreign policy	s?.
3.	The most common and important	tax levied on an ind	lividual in India i
	a) Service tax b) Excise duty	c) Income tax	d) Central sales tax
4.	Income tax was introduced in Indiaa) 1860b) 1870		<b>e year</b> d) 1850
5.	tax is charged on the bend	_	
_		c) Corporate tax	u) Excise duty
6.	a) Indirect taxes b) Direct taxes		d) Regular taxes
7.	The word `tax' originated from the wo	ord – taxation which m	ieans an
	a) Estimate b) Account	c) Employ	d) Income
8.	Taxation in India has its roots from ta) Indicab) Arthasastra		<b>nriti and</b> d) Tholkappiam
п.	Fill in the blanks:		7×1=
9.	The Goods and Service Tax act came into	effect on	
10.	The unaccounted money that is concealed	from the tax administrat	or is called
11.	The government mobilises its b	by Direct taxes and Indire	ect taxes.
12.	The is responsible for creating	and maintaining defence	e forces.
13.	5 ,		
14.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
	The major indirect taxes in India are	·	
	Income Tax       –       a) Value	alue added tax	
> E			
LU.			

SOCIAL SCIENCE

w -

10	th Std			Surya	445	
17.	Excise duty	_	b)	1 July 2017		•
18.	VAT	-	c)	Smuggling		•
19.	GST	-	d)	Direct tax		
20.	Black money	-	e)	Indirect tax		
IV.	Give short answer:				5×2=10	
21.	Define : Tax					
22.	What are the types of tax?	P Give	exam	oles.		
23.	What is Progressive Tax?					
24.	What is meant by black m	oney?				
25.	Write any two differences	betwee	n tax	and payments.		
ν.	Answer in detail:				2×5=10	8
26.	Write the structure of GST					H
27.	Explain some direct and in	direct t	axes.			$\geq$
			CB	<b>(3 A A</b>		
						Z
						CONOMI

η

N

W

11

V S

-0-

	446		Sur	ya	10 th Std					
		conomics Industrial Clus	ter	s in Tamil	Nadu					
	Exercise									
	I.	Choose the Correct Answer:								
	1.	<b>'The Detroit of Asia' is</b> a) Tuticorin c) Chennai		Coimbatore Madurai	Ans: c) Chennai					
ш	2.	Pumpsets and motors are p								
<b>U</b>		a) Salem c) Chennai	b) d)	Coimbatore Dharampuri	Ans: b) Combatore					
Ξ	3.	are an essential a			evelopment.					
SOCIAL SCIENCE		a) agriculture c) railway	b) d)	industry none of these	Ans: b) Industry					
L	4.	<b>Tiruppur is known for</b> <ul> <li>a) Leather tanning</li> </ul>	b)	Lock making						
NIX N		c) Knitwear			Ans: c) Knitwear					
ŏ	5.	A successful industrial clust a) Hosur		tirely created by Dindigul	the Tamil Nadu is					
S		c) Kovilpatti		Tirunelveli	Ans: a) Hosur					
	II.	Fill in the blanks:								
	1.	Hundred of leather and tannery Nadu.	/ facili	ties are located are	ound District in Tamil Ans: Vellore					
	2.	Special Economic Zones policy	was in	troduced on in	 Ans: Apr. 2000					
	3.	is an innovator of new	w idea	as and business pro						
Ν					Alls. Entrepreneur					
w -	→ E .									
S S					502					

10 th Std	Surya	447
III. Pick out odd one:		
<ol> <li>Which one of the follow</li> <li>a) Ranipet</li> <li>c) Ambur</li> </ol>	ving is not having leather factories? b) Dharmapuri d) Vaniyambadi Ans: b) Dharmapuri	
<ul><li>2. Which one of the follow</li><li>a) TIDCO</li><li>c) MEPZ</li></ul>	ving is not a industrial developing agency?b) SIDCOd) SIPCOTAns: c) MEPG	
IV. Match the following:		
<ol> <li>Entrepreneur</li> <li>MEPZ</li> <li>Indian Ordance Factory</li> <li>TNPL</li> <li>Machester of south India</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>a) Export Processing Zone</li> <li>b) Coimbatore</li> <li>c) Organizer</li> <li>d) Aravankadu</li> <li>e) Karur Ans: 1. c, 2. a, 3. d, 4. e,</li> </ul>	5. b
V. Write short Answers:		

#### 1. Why are wages low in the agricultural sector?

- Majority of the people involved in agriculture.
- Farmers are having a small land area.
- Most of the farmers are illiterate. So, they are easily exploited by the land lords.
- The government is supporting the industrial sector not supporting the agricultural sector.
- The people practising agriculture are not able to get easily loan from the banks and subsidy from the government.

#### 2. What is meant by an industrial cluster?

- Industrial clusters are groups of firms in a defined geographic area that share common markets, technologies and skill requirements.
- An important aspect of clusters is the nature of inter-firm networks and interactions.

#### 3. What are the routes for cluster formation?

Clusters may arise due to many factors. For example-

- Certain clusters evolve over a long time in history when artisans settle in one locality and evolve over centuries. Handloom weaving clusters are one examples of this development.
- In some sectors, when a large firm is established, a cluster of firms may emerge to take care of its input and service requirements.



#### Surya

- At times, governments may decide to encourage manufacturing using raw materials from a region, which may also lead to emergence of clusters
- 4. Mention any three industrial development agencies in Tamil Nadu and their role
  - **SIPCOT** (State Industries Promotion Corporation of Tamil Nadu) was formed in 1971. It was formed to promote industrial growth in the state by setting up industrial estates.
  - **TANSIDCO** (Tamil Nadu Small Industries Development Corporation)was formed in 1970. It was formed to promote small-scale industries in the state. It gives subsidies and provides technical assistance for new firms in the small scale sector.
  - **TIDCO** (Tamil Nadu Industrial Development Corporation) was formed 1965. Its aim is to promote industries in the state and to establish industrial estates.

#### 5. What are the problems of industrialization currently in Tamil Nadu?

The major problems are-

- Need of capital,
- Need of raw materials
- Lack of technology
- Low productivity
- Low potential utilisation
- Inferior quality of products and
- Insufficient of public sector units

#### 6. What is Meant by Entrepreneur?

- Entrepreneur is an innovator of new ideas and business processes.
- He possesses management skills, strong team building abilities and essential leadership qualities to manage a business.

#### 7. What is Entrepreneurship?

- Entrepreneurship is a process of a action of an entrepreneur who undertakes to establish his enterprise.
- It is the ability to create and build something.

#### VI. Write Brief Answer:

1. What are the important characteristics of successful industrial clusters?

The following are the important characteristics of a successful industrial cluster.

- Geographical proximity of small and medium enterprises (SMEs)
- Sectoral specialisation

## ECONOMICS

## 10 th Std

#### Close inter-firm collaboration

- Inter-firm competition based on innovation
- A socio-cultural identity, which facilitates trust
- Multi-skilled workforce
- Active self-help organisations, and
- Supportive regional and municipal governments

#### 2. Write about the Textile industry cluster in Tamil Nadu?.

- Tamil Nadu is home to the largest textile sector in the country.
- Because of the development of cotton textile industry, Coimbatore is often referred as the 'Manchester of South India'.

Surya

- Tamil Nadu is the biggest producer of cotton yarn in the country.
- Power loom units are also widespread with Erode and Salem regions.
- Tiruppur is famous for clustering of a large number of firms producing cotton knitwear. It accounts for nearly 80% of the country's cotton knitwear exports and also generates a lot of employment opportunities.
- Because of the success in the global market, textile industry is seen as one of the most dynamic clusters in the Global South.
- At present, some of the leading garment exporters in India have set up their factories in Coimbatore region.
- Apart from body building, Karur is a major centre of exports of home furnishings like table cloth, curtains, bed covers and towels.
- Bhavani and Kumarapalayam are again major centres of production of carpets both for domestic and the global markets.
- Apart from modern clusters, there are traditional artisanal clusters such as Madurai and Kanchipuram that are famous for silk and cotton handloom sarees.

## 3. Write in detail about the types of policies adopted by the Tamil Nadu government to industrialise.

The areas of policy making that helped Tamil Nadu as one of the most industrialised states in India are -

- i) Education
- ii) Infrastructure
- iii) Industrial promotion

#### **Education:**

Industries require skilled human resources. The state is known for its vast supply of technical resources. It is home to one of the largest number of Engineering Colleges, Polytechnics and Industrial Training Centres are started in the state.



#### Infrastructure:

The widespread diffusion of electrification has contributed to the spread of industrialisation even to smaller towns and villages in the state.

Tamil Nadu is known for its excellent transport infrastructure. A combination of public and private transport has also facilitated rural to urban connectivity. It connects small producers to markets better.

#### **Industrial Promotion:**

Apart from education and infrastructure, active policy efforts are made to promote specific sectors and also industrialisation.

Policies to promote industries formulated in the post reform period. In addition, the state has put in place several industrial promotion agencies to provide sporting infrastructure.

#### **Industrial Agencies:**

- **SIPCOT** (State Industries Promotion Corporation of Tamil Nadu) It was formed to promote industrial growth in the state by setting up industrial estates.
- **TANSIDCO** (Tamil Nadu Small Industries Development Corporation) It was formed to promote small-scale industries in the state.
- **TIDCO** (Tamil Nadu Industrial Development Corporation) aim is to promote industries in the state and to establish industrial estates.
- TIIC (Tamil Nadu Industrial Investment Corporation Ltd.,) intended to provide low-cost financial support for both setting up new units and also for expansion of existing units.
- **TANSI** (Tamil Nadu Small Industries Corporation Ltd.,) is supposed to be the first industrial corporation operating in the domain for small enterprises.

#### 4. Explain the role of Entreprenuer?

Entrepreneur is an innovator of new ideas and business processes. He possesses management skills, strong team building abilities and essential leadership qualities to manage a business.

#### Entrepreneurship:

Entrepreneurship is a process of a action of an entrepreneur who undertakes to establish his enterprise. It is the ability to create and building something.

#### **Role of an Entrepreneur**

Entrepreneurs play a most important role in the economic growth and development of a country's economy.

- They promote development of industries and help to remove regional disparities by industrialising rural and backward areas.
- They help the country to increase the GDP and Per Capita Income.

## 

## 10 th Std

#### Surya

- They contribute towards the development of society by reducing concentration of income and wealth.
- They promote capital formation by mobilising the idle savings of the citizens and country's export trade.
- Entrepreneurs provide large-scale employment to artisans, technically gualified persons and professionals and work in an environment of changing technology and try to maximise profits by innovations.
- They enable the people to avail better quality goods at lower prices, which results in the improvement of their standard of living.

#### VII. Case Studies:

Choose a cluster in Tamil Nadu based on online research and write a note on 1. it.

#### STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

#### VIII. Activity and Project:

1. Write a note on a cluster or a firm near your school/home based on your observations. STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

#### **IX.** Life Skills:

Teacher and Students discuss about the entrepreneurs and their activities 1. and Write an a essay in the topic of "If you are like a Entrepreneur". STUDENTS SELF ACTIVITY

## **ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS**

#### I. Choose the Correct Answer:

Industries require 1.

a) Unskilled

c) Pump city

c) Slaves

- human resources.
- b) Bonded labours
- d) Skilled
- Ans: d) Skilled

- 2. Tuticorin is known as
  - a) Gateway of India
- b) Gateway of Tamil Nadu d) None of these

#### Ans: b) Gateway of Tamil Nadu.

3. Along with Ambur and Vaniyambadi \_\_\_\_\_ is also a centre for leather : N goods exports.



	452			Sur	ya	10 th Std			
	• • • • • •	a)	Chennai	b)	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	10 014			
		-	Coimbatore	d)	Madurai	Ans: a) Chennai			
	4.	Co	untries in the Sou	uthern hemis	phere are call	ed countries.			
		a)	Asian	b)	Global South				
		c)	South Asian	d)	Eastern	Ans: b) Global South			
	5.	Та	mil Nadu is home	to the larges	it s	ector in the country.			
		a)	Automobile	b)	Textile				
		c)	Printing	d)	Tanning	Ans: b) Textile			
	6.	Pal	lladam and Som	anur, small t	owns near	are home to a dynamic			
		-	wer loom weavin	-					
			Kanchipuram	,					
		,	Coimbatore			Ans: c) Coimbatore			
	7.		Tamil Nadu, ther			clusters.			
Ш		-	25	,	27				
U		C)	32	a)	34	Ans: b) 27			
Ζ	8.		PCOT was formed						
Щ.			1972	,	1976				
6		C)	1971	d)	1978	Ans: c) 1971			
<b>I</b>	9.		nich is the Tamil I			ent Agency?			
			SIPCOT	,	TANSIDCO				
<b>OCIAL SCIENCE</b>		,	TIDCO	,		Ans: c) TIDCO			
	10.		is an inne			siness process.			
		-	-	b)					
6		-	Entrepreneur	a)	Producer	Ans: c) Entrepreneur			
	II.	Fill	in the blanks:						
	1.		helps us to	absorb the labo	our force comin	g out of agriculture.			
						Ans: Sivakasi			
	2.		believed to	generate more	employment th	an the large-scale sector.			
			Ans: Small scale industries.						
	3.	The advantage of Industrial clusters or districts was first observed by the famous Economist Ans: Alfred Marzhall.							
	4.			was set up in	to pro	oduce stainless steel.			
ЪT				·····		Ans: 1973			
N A									
w - 🔿	⊨ E .	••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •						
V S									

10 th Std	Surya	453
5. Match factories	emerged during the colonial period in the	region.
		Ans: Sivakasi
6. The Integral Coa	ach Factory in makes railways coa	aches.
		Ans: Chennai
7. The Namakkal-T industry.	Tiruchengode belt in Western Tamil Nadu	is known for its Ans: Truck body building
8. Tamil Nadu is th	e biggest producer of yarn in the	country.
		Ans: Cotton
9. The MPEZ (Mac Tambaram, Cher	Iras Export Processing Zone) headquarters nnai.	is located on in Ans: GST Road
10. Tamil Nadu Sma	Ill Industries Corporation Ltd., (TANSI) was f	formed in
		Ans: 1965.
11. State Industries year	s Promotion Corporation of Tamil Nadu (	SIPCOT) was formed in the Ans: 1971 that share common market Ans: Industrial clusters
-	roups of firms in a defined geographic area	that share common market
and technologie	25.	Ans: Industrial clusters
III. Pick out odd o	one:	Ŭ
1. Which is not I	T Specific Special Economic Zone?	ш
a) Madurai	b) Coimbatore	
c) Erode	d) Trichy An	s: c) Erode
2. Which one of t	the following is not having textile indu	stry?
a) Sivakasi	b) Coimbatore	
c) Karur	d) Bhavani An	is: a) Sivakasi
3. Find the add o	ne out:	
a) Textile	b) Agriculture	
c) Automotive	d) Leather goods An	s: b) Agriculture
IV. Match the follo	wing:	
1. TIIC	– a) 1965	
2. TANSI	– b) 1973	
3. TANSIDCO	– c) 1949	
4. SPICTO	– d) 1970	
5. Salem Steel Plar	nt – e) 1971 <b>Ans: 1. c</b>	, 2.a, 3.d, 4.e, 5.b
		· N

-0-

.... w ┥

V S E

#### V. Write short Answers:

#### 1. Why should a developing economy diversify out of agriculture?

- First, demand for food remains constant with regard to income. Therefore, as an economy grows and incomes increase, consumers tend to spend a lesser share of their income on products from the agricultural sector.
- Second, Food products are taken over longer distances, processed and branded. This also requires that food products have to be preserved. As a result, the prices that farmers get tend to be much less compared to the prices at which consumers buy.
- Third, there are limits to the ability of agriculture to absorb labour due to the declining marginal productivity of land. Wages too cannot therefore increase and as a result poverty levels may remain high.
- Due to all these factors, there is a need for an economy's production and employment base to diversify away from agriculture.

#### 2. Write about Startup India Scheme and Standup India Scheme.

#### Startup India Scheme (Jan. 2016)

- It is an initiative of the Indian government.
- The primary objective of the scheme is the promotion of start-ups, generation of employment and wealth creation.

#### Standup India Scheme (April 2016)

• It is to facilitate bank loans between Rs.10 lakh and Rs. 1 crore to at least one ST or SC borrower and one woman borrower per bank branch for setting up a Greenfield enterprise.

#### VI. Write Brief Answer:

#### 1. Explain the types of industries.

Industry is the work and process involved in collecting raw materials and making them into products in place. Industries can be classified on the basis of -

i) Users ii) Types of inputs used iii) Ownership iv) Size

#### i) Users:

If the output is consumed by another producer, it is called a capital goods sector. There are industries that produce raw materials for other industries such as cement and steel. Such industries are called basic goods industries.

#### ii) Type of Inputs Used:

Industries are also classified based on the kind of raw material used such as agroprocessing, textiles sector, rubber products, leather goods, etc.

N

### 10 th Std

#### iii) Ownership:

Firms may be privately owned, publicly owned (by the government, central or state), jointly owned by the private and public sector, or cooperatively owned (cooperatives).

Surya

#### iv) Size:

- Firms may be large, small or medium based on their volume of output, sales or employment or on the basis of the amount of investments made.
- The Indian government normally uses the investment criterion to decide whether a firm is small, medium or large.
- There are also micro or tiny enterprises that are smaller than even small firms.
- This classification is important because the government often provides financial, infrastructural or subsidy support to the smaller firms to promote them.

#### 2. What are the contributions of industrialization to development?

Industrialisation refers to the process of using modern techniques of production to produce goods that are required by both consumers and other producers on a large scale.

#### **Contributions of Industrialisation:**

- It is essential to produce inputs to other producers in an economy. Even agriculture requires inputs from industry such as fertilisers and tractors to increase productivity.
- Second, a market exists for both producers and consumer goods. Even services like banking, transport and trade are dependent on production of industrial goods.
- Third, by using modern methods of production, goods are produced at lower rates. It therefore helps people to buy goods at a cheaper rate and help create demand for more products.
- Fourth, industrialisation helps to absorb the labour force coming out of agriculture. Employment generation is therefore an important objective of industrialisation.
- Fifth, through the use of modern techniques, industrialisation helps to learn new methods and their improvement. As a result labour productivity, ie, output per unit of labour input increases, which can help workers earn higher wages.
- Sixth, expanding incomes lead to more demand for goods and services. If the production is less, the country has to spend a lot of foreign exchange. Industrialisation therefore helps an economy to save and also generate foreign exchange through exports.

34448)



### Surya

10 th Std

### UNIT TEST – 5

#### \_

			Governme	nt ant	I Taxes			
Tim	e: 45 mts.						Ma	<b>arks:</b> 40
I.	Choose the correct	t an	swer:					8×1=8
1.	'The Detroit of		is chenna	i				
	a) Europe	b)	India	c)	Asia	d)	South Eas	st Asia
2.	Pump sets and mo	tor	s are produce	d mos	tly in			
	a) Salem	b)	Coimbatore	c)	Chennai	d)	Dharamp	uri
3.	are an e	esse	ntial aspect o	of a na	tion's develop	oment		
	a) Agriculture	b)	Industry	c)	Railway	d)	None of t	hese
4.	Tiruppur is known	for						
	a) Leather tanning	b)	Lock making	c)	Knitwear	d)	Agro-proc	cessing
5.	A successful indust	tria	cluster entire	ely cre	ated by the Ta	mil N	adu is	
	a) Hosur	b)	Dindigul	c)	Kovilpatti	d)	Tirunelve	li
6.	Tuticorin is known							
	a) Gateway of India	а			Gateway of Tar	nil Na	du	
	c) Pump city			,	None of these			
7.	Countries in the So							
	a) Asian			-	South Asian			
8.	Tamil Nadu is hom							
	a) Automobile	D)	Textile	()	Printing	u)	Tanning	
	Fill in the blanks:							7×1=7
9.	Special Economic Zor							
	is an innov							
	helps us to				-	-		
	believed to	-				-		
	The Salem Steel Plan						steel.	
	The Integral Coach F		-		-			
	Tamil Nadu is the big	-	t producer or		_ yann in the co	bunury.		
	Match the followin	ıg:		Evenerat	Dracasing Zan			5×1=5
10. 17.	Entrepreneur MEPZ			Coimb	: Processing Zon atore	le		
			5)	Comb				
• E •		••••		•••••		• • • • • • •		

W

					453	
10	th Std			Surya	457	
18. 19.	Indian Ordnance Factory TNPL	_	-	Organizer Aravankadu		•
19. 20.	Machester of south India	_	-	Aravankadu Karur		
IV.	Give short answer:				5×2=10	
21.	Why are the wages low in	the agricu	cultura	al sector?		
22.	What is meant by Industria	al cluster?	?			
23.	What are the routes for clu	uster form	mation	1?		
24.	What are the problems of	industriali	lizatio	on currently in Tamil Nadu?		
25.	What is meant by Entrepre	eneur?				
ν.	Answer in detail:				2×5=10	6
26.	What are the important ch	aracterist	stics of	f successful industrial clusters?		8
27.	Write about the textile ind	ustry clus	ster in	n Tamil Nadu.		CONOMIC
			CB 🚻	(3) 承承		
						Z

ïĿ

 $\bigcirc$ 

Ś

N

W

٩Ļ